

A Killer Chess Opening Repertoire

New Enlarged Edition

**Aaron Summerscale and
Sverre Johnsen**

**An easy-to-learn repertoire
for the chessboard assassin**



A Killer Chess Opening Repertoire

Aaron Summerscale

Updated by Sverre Johnsen

GAMBIT

This updated, revised and expanded edition was first published in the UK by Gambit Publications Ltd 2010

Copyright © Aaron Summerscale and Sverre Johnsen 2010

The right of Aaron Summerscale and Sverre Johnsen to be identified as the authors of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise), without the prior written permission of the publisher. In particular, no part of this publication may be scanned, transmitted via the Internet or uploaded to a website without the publisher's prior written permission. Any person who does any unauthorized act in relation to this publication may be liable to criminal prosecution and civil claims for damage.

ISBN-13: 978-1-906454-18-0

ISBN-10: 1-906454-18-3

DISTRIBUTION:

Worldwide (except USA): Central Books Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England. Tel +44 (0)20 8986 4854 Fax +44 (0)20 8533 5821.

E-mail: orders@Centralbooks.com

Gambit Publications Ltd, 99 Wallis Rd, London E9 5LN, England.

E-mail: info@gambitbooks.com

Website (regularly updated): www.gambitbooks.com

Edited by Graham Burgess

Typeset by Petra Nunn

Cover image by Wolff Morrow

Printed in Great Britain by The Cromwell Press Group, Trowbridge, Wilts.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Gambit Publications Ltd

Managing Director: Murray Chandler GM

Chess Director: Dr John Nunn GM

Editorial Director: Graham Burgess FM

German Editor: Petra Nunn WFM

Webmaster: Dr Helen Milligan WFM

Contents

Symbols	4
Introduction to the First Edition	5
Updater's Notes	6
1 Barry Attack	9
2 150 Attack	43
3 Colle-Zukertort System	68
4 1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3: Beating the Anti-Colle Systems	92
5 Classical Queen's Indian	121
6 Anti-Benoni	137
7 Anti-Dutch 2 ♙g5	167
8 Odds and Ends	186
Index of Variations	191

Symbols

x	capture
+	check
++	double check
#	checkmate
!!	brilliant move
!	good move
!?	interesting move
?!	dubious move
?	bad move
??	blunder
+−	White is winning
±	White is much better
±	White is slightly better
=	the position is equal
∓	Black is slightly better
∓	Black is much better
−+	Black is winning
1-0	the game ends in a win for White
1/2-1/2	the game ends in a draw
0-1	the game ends in a win for Black
Ch	championship
tt	team competition
corr.	correspondence game
(D)	see next diagram

Introduction to the First Edition

This book is aimed primarily at club-level players with a playing strength of up to about 2200 Elo (or 200 ECF). When I was a young player at school I was always looking out for new repertoire books. I wanted something which would give me all I needed to know about the opening, without being too time-consuming, as I had plenty of other things to do with my time. I guess you could say I was not a very serious chess student and in fact I delighted in getting my opponents on unfamiliar ground, when my natural ability would get a chance to shine through.

The problem I found with the repertoire books of the time was they attempted to cover too much material. Main-line variations would be covered in just a few pages, so justice was never done to the lines recommended. In the end I would have to consult a more specialized work on one of the suggested variations to find out the true story behind it and waste valuable time in the process. Meanwhile, I would suffer a few painful reverses, as my lack of understanding was exposed on the board.

The aim of this book is to provide a complete repertoire for the boy I used to be. The variations chosen are a little offbeat, but they fit together very nicely. The three main systems, the Barry Attack, the 150 Attack and the Colle-Zukertort, can be used against virtually any defence Black plays against 1 d4. These contain the meat and bones of the book and, once mastered, will provide a complete repertoire for White against most defences. I have used all three successfully myself.

I have chosen systems that I believe will have the greatest psychological impact. There is a school of thought that says “you should play the man, not the board”. If you accept this, then you can learn a lot about an opponent from their choice of opening variation. For example, King’s Indian players tend to be well booked-up. They often accept structural weaknesses in return for attacking chances. The Barry Attack is likely to annoy King’s Indian players, who will be thrown onto their own resources from an early stage in unfamiliar positions where the usual plans just don’t work.

With reference to the material itself, wherever possible, I have tried to place the emphasis on understanding what is occurring through explanation, rather than by weighty variations. This is because, for the most part, the variations I recommend are flexible and the move-orders are often quite interchangeable. In such situations, understanding what you are trying to achieve is of far greater importance than remembering specific moves.

I have included a number of non-grandmaster games in the material. This is because I feel it will be useful for the reader to have a number of examples

where Black defended less than perfectly, just as might happen in your average weekend tournament or local club match. These variations, although not objectively critical, should help to build your confidence in the recommended openings and aid you in understanding the various tactical motifs. Having confidence in your opening repertoire is in many ways as important as memorizing theory, because if you hit a snag, believing in your pet line will give you the self-assurance to solve any problems your opponent might set for you.

The astute reader will notice that Black has possibilities of achieving greater flexibility and therefore perhaps better chances of equality by utilizing a clever move-order, such as 1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 or 1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 and then 3...♗g4 or 3...c5. While it is possible to play a Colle-Zukertort system against these moves, Black has better chances than normal. Therefore, to make the repertoire more effective, I have included chapters on the Anti-Benoni, Classical Queen's Indian and Black's alternatives after 1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3. These variations give White the best chance of an opening advantage and can be added to the repertoire, as and when the reader feels ready, thus giving maximum flexibility.

To save the reader time, I have tried to give only one recommendation per move for White, unless I felt it was prudent to give other examples of play to help you understand the main ideas. When I have given two possible continuations, they are usually of equal merit and it is up to you to decide which suits your personal style. Above all, I have offered variations that are likely to lead to the most fun for White as, after all, apart from for hard-nosed professionals, that is what playing chess is all about!

Aaron Summerscale
London, November 1998

Updater's Notes

The original *A Killer Chess Opening Repertoire* was one of my favourite opening works because it outlined a remarkably seamless attacking repertoire which wasn't too theoretical. Therefore I was happy to accept the task of updating it. It proved a greater challenge than I expected but I hope you enjoy the result.

What Has Changed?

Summerscale's book has been holding up amazingly well for more than a decade – mainly because it emphasized understanding through well-annotated example

games rather than by providing reams of analysis. It also helps greatly that – with a very few exceptions – the lines recommended were very robust and not easily shaken by a novelty or two. Nevertheless, experience with the featured lines has grown and it's now high time to update the theory. I have done my utmost to retain the spirit of the original work – even the exact wording has been left unchanged wherever reasonable. The original edition was a practical opening manual – not a detailed theoretical survey – and I have tried to keep it that way, giving no more detail than is necessary on a non-professional level. However, there is no way to deny that opening theory is rapidly expanding and that even low-theory lines are becoming more deeply explored – in particular lines which used to be described as 'unclear' or 'unbalanced'. This is reflected in the update of this book. I realize it must give a denser and more theoretical impression than Summerscale's original work, but hope that nobody feels intimidated by the added information. Most lines can still be played with very little memorization.

The reader may ask whether the main games – some of them now rather dated – are still the best examples of play. My answer is a firm yes. For the book's primary purpose, these games are extremely instructive. They may not show how a well-prepared professional faces these systems today (that information can be found in the notes) but in many cases they demonstrate typical reactions from an opponent who was hoping to face a main line and was slightly surprised by a system he had never taken very seriously.

Inevitably, most of Summerscale's proposed repertoire has a bit less surprise value today than it had a decade ago. That's the price of being the subject of a popular opening manual. But from Black's viewpoint these systems (with the exception of the 150 Attack) are still annoying sidelines to which he only reluctantly pays attention – and only after he has completed his study of the main lines.

The Main Changes

The only main game I removed (or rather demoted) was Khalifman-Lobron, PCA Qualifier, Groningen 1993, whose place was taken by Game 46, Meister-Seuffert, Germany tt 2007/8. This was not a particularly dramatic change as the original game was a short draw which is now included in its entirety in the notes to the new game.

Six entirely new main games were added, mostly replacing what was given as sidelines in the original work:

- Game 14, Brousek-Rivest, corr. 2003
- Game 19, Dgebuadze-Cekro, Belgian Ch, Aalst 2005
- Game 34, Jobava-Zaragatski, Bad Zwesten 2005
- Game 41, Khenkin-L.Milov, Bad Homburg 2006
- Game 58, Korchnoi-Schlierf, Bad Wörishofen 2004
- Game 63, Belozarov-Sterliagova, Samara 2003

Even in these games you will find that I have retained most of Summerscale's original annotations and included them in the relevant places in the new structure.

In addition I expanded a lot of notes from the original book and restructured them into new main games. The original annotations were mostly kept unchanged but some new game fragments and prose were added where it seemed appropriate.

My other contributions are dotted throughout the text, where some updating was useful or necessary. Obviously, any game references more recent than 1998 were not in the original book, and on the whole I have tended to update the analysis rather than the strategic commentary, as in many cases there was little to add to the original work in this respect, except where an entirely new line or plan is being recommended. Finally, the entire chess content (both old and new) was subjected to a systematic 'blundercheck' by Rybka 3, with the text amended when this threw up any important discoveries that also stood up to human scrutiny.

Sources

In addition to various electronic sources – most prominently Mega Database 2009 and Correspondence Database 2009 – a great number of books were consulted. Most had only a few pages or even a few lines that were relevant. The most important exception was *Starting Out: d-Pawn Attacks* by Richard Palliser (Everyman 2008) which covers several closely related topics. His *Starting Out: The Colle Attack* (Everyman 2007) was also quite useful.

Acknowledgements

I would like to thank Lars Breivik and Kristian Trygstad, who generously shared their analysis, and Stig Martinsen, who did likewise and even checked the manuscript against sources I didn't have access to. I must also mention David Rudel, author of *Zuke 'em – The Colle Zukertort Revolutionized*, who has been remarkably eager to share his analysis with a competing author. His book as well as the supporting web pages (www.Zukertort.com) will be of interest to many readers. Thanks also to the editorial staff at Gambit Publications, who always improve my work.

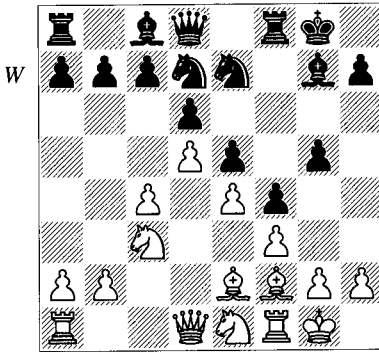
Sverre Johnsen
Oslo, February 2010

1 Barry Attack

Introduction

Why does the average club player as White need something offbeat against the King's Indian? Aren't the main lines good enough? To answer this, let us look at a main-line variation of the King's Indian.

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 c4 ♙g7 4 ♘c3 0-0 5 e4 d6 6 ♙e2 e5 7 0-0 ♘c6 8 d5 ♘e7 9 ♘e1 ♘d7 10 ♙e3 f5 11 f3 f4 12 ♙f2 g5 (D)



This is one of the critical main lines of the Classical King's Indian after 12 moves. And objectively, it does indeed put Black's play to a severe test. But for many players, White's position will represent a chess nightmare. Black has an automatic and very powerful

long-term kingside attack. As if this weren't enough, there are plenty of books telling Black exactly how to proceed, either to deliver mate or create enough chaos to make the issue completely unclear. Perhaps the worst thing is that Black seems to have all the fun. If you haven't got hours, days or maybe even weeks to study this one line, then you could be in trouble.

Why should White have to subject himself to this sort of onslaught in the search for an opening advantage? Isn't it time to put the ball back in Black's court? The Barry Attack avoids not only the King's Indian, but the Grünfeld as well. It is a 'plug and play' opening which can be learnt in a few hours. The basic idea is simple, if a little crude. No more mister nice guy; it's time for blood!

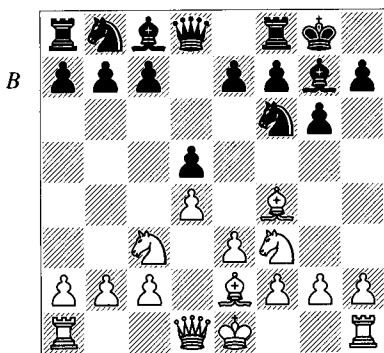
For those who need a reminder of what it can be like to take White in the above diagram, I include the rest of the short and (for White) very painful game Perruchoud-Tischer, Biel 1990:

13 ♘b5 b6 14 b4 a6 15 ♘c3 ♘g6 16 a4 ♖b8 17 ♘d3 ♘f6 18 a5 bxa5 19 ♖xa5 h5 20 c5 g4 21 b5 g3 22 hxg3 fxg3 23 ♙xg3 h4 24 ♙f2 ♘h5 25 bxa6 ♗g5 26 ♙e1 ♘gf4 27 ♘xf4 ♘xf4 28 ♖f2 ♖b2 29 a7 ♗g3 30 a8 ♗h3 31 ♙d2 ♖xd2 32 ♗xd2 h2+ 33 ♘h1 ♗xf2 0-1

Absolutely typical! Just as White was busying himself taking his opponent's queenside pieces and queening his passed pawn, Black launched a lethal mating attack. Enough of this pain and suffering! It's time for the Killer Barry Attack.

Game 1
Pira – Hebden
Seville 1987

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♗f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4
♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 (D)



Welcome to the wonderful world of the Barry Attack. The outlook for the moment is calm and there is not a pawn-storm in sight! Well, certainly not against the white king anyway. White has a crude, almost barbaric plan from this position: shove the h-pawn up the board and attempt to tear the black king limb from limb! There are a few circumstances when, as you might expect, this is not justified: specifically, when Black plays 6...c5 and continues to attack the centre and

queenside aggressively. Then it is time to show your opponent that you are not just a mad hacker and hone those endgame skills to exploit the small but persistent advantages that arise. One of the main plus-points of the Barry Attack is that this time there are almost no books for Black to go running back to check.

6...c5

The year 1987 was a particularly important one for the Barry Attack, for it was the year that Mark Hebden was introduced, somewhat painfully, to its delights. After his defeat in this game, Hebden, a renowned King's Indian specialist, went home and had a long, hard look at the opening. As we shall see, today he is one of the world's leading exponents of the Barry Attack – he obviously came to the conclusion “if you can't beat them, join them!”

6...c6 7 h4, 6...♙g4 7 ♘e5 and 6...b6 7 ♘e5 are all important alternatives, which we shall examine later.

7 ♘e5 b6?!

7...♘c6 is critical – it is important for Black to put as much pressure on White's centre as possible, so as to dissuade White from his kingside attack.

8 h4 ♙a6 9 ♙f3

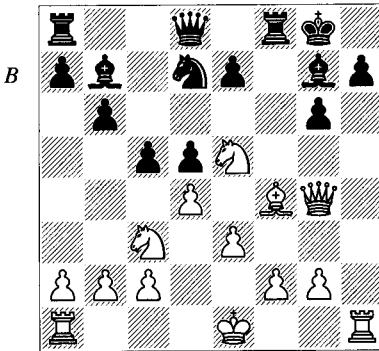
The light-squared bishop plays a very important role in supporting White's kingside attack, so naturally White avoids its exchange.

9...♙b7 10 h5 ♘bd7 11 hxg6 fxg6

This gives Black some central light-square weaknesses (particularly e6) but is safer than the other recapture, which is extremely dangerous for the health of the black king.

If 11...hxg6 then 12 ♔g4 with the idea of ♖f3-h3, or the calmer 12 ♖e2, intending a more methodical transfer of forces to the h-file.

12 ♔g4 ♘xg4 13 ♖xg4 (D)

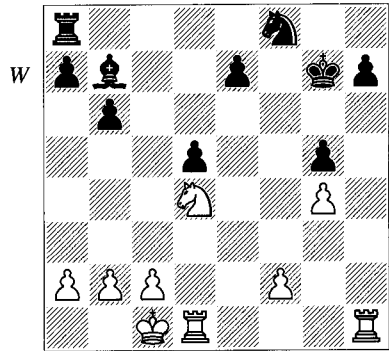


One thing you will often notice about the Barry Attack is that although White tends to build up a powerful attacking position, like here, he leaves no real weaknesses for Black to exploit. Indeed, if you look at the diagram you will see that it is Black who has the weak points for White to target.

13...♖f5 14 ♖h3 ♘f8 15 g4 ♖xf4

Sometimes Black will have to sacrifice in order to get meaningful counterplay and to stem the tide of the white attack. Here, this proves to be insufficient, but the alternatives were not much more attractive. If 15...♖f6 then 16 ♔h6 gives White a strong kingside attack, at no risk.

16 exf4 cxd4 17 ♘e2 g5 18 ♖h5 ♖d6 19 ♖f7+ ♔h8 20 0-0-0 ♔xe5 21 fxe5 ♖xe5 22 ♘xd4 ♖g7 23 ♖xg7+ ♔xg7 (D)



Black struggles on from here valiantly, but is ultimately lost, not only because of the material disadvantage, but also due to the passivity of his pieces.

24 ♖de1 ♖e8 25 ♖h5 ♔g6 26 ♘f3

26 ♖e5 would confirm the hopelessness of Black's cause. From here on White slightly misplays his position, but clearly his opening and middlegame play was a resounding success.

26...h6 27 ♘e5+ ♔g7 28 ♖eh1 d4 29 ♖1h2 ♖c8 30 f4 gxf4 31 ♖f5 ♘g6 32 ♘xg6 ♔xg6 33 ♖xf4 e5 34 ♖f5 ♖c5 35 ♖fh5 ♔e4

Black has done a great deal to improve the positioning of his pieces, but has not been able to redress the weakness of his pawn-structure.

36 ♖xh6+ ♔g5 37 ♖h8 ♔xg4 38 ♖f8 ♔f3 39 ♔d2 e4 40 ♖d8?! ♖c4?

Failing to make the most of his chances, which would be quite real after 40...e3+ 41 ♔d3 ♔g3. Now White gets on top again.

41 b3 ♖c7?! 42 ♖xd4 ♔g3 43 ♖h8 ♔f2 44 ♖e8 ♖g7 45 ♖dxe4

White simplifies to a won rook and pawn endgame.

45...♙xe4 46 ♖xe4 ♗d7+ 47 ♖c3 ♙f3 48 ♗e8 ♖c7+ 49 ♖b2 ♙f4 50 c4 ♙f5 51 ♖c3 b5 52 ♗e2 ♙f4 53 ♖d4 bxc4 54 bxc4 ♗d7+ 55 ♖c5 ♙f3 56 ♗e6 ♖c7+ 57 ♖d5 ♙f4 58 c5 ♙f5 59 ♗e2 ♗d7+ 60 ♖c6 ♗h7 61 ♖d6 1-0

Again, it is no coincidence that shortly after this game, Hebden became one of the Barry Attack's strongest advocates.

Early Deviations for Black

The Barry Attack is a somewhat unusual opening and as such, may encourage irregular responses from Black. As we shall see in this section, this approach by no means guarantees Black success.

Game 2 R. Scherbakov – Hoang Thanh Trang Cheliabinsk 1989

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7

Black can also play:

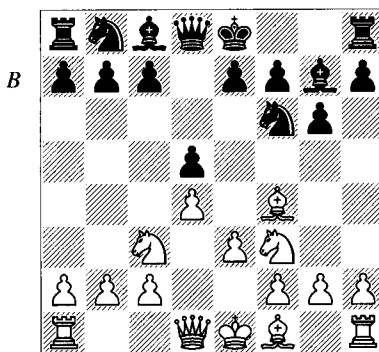
a) 4...c6 is considered in Game 3 as it is closely related to the 4...♙g7 5 e3 ♙g4 lines.

b) 4...a6 makes sense if Black wants to delay ...♙g7 until White can no longer go for ♖d2 and ♙h6 ideas. However, after 5 e3, Black should transpose to the main game with 5...♙g7 rather than 5...b5 as in Sharbaf-Darbanvaighani, Kish 2005, which went 6 ♘e5 ♙b7 7 h4 ♙g7?! 8 h5 ♘bd7 (8...♘xh5

9 ♗xh5 gxh5 10 ♖xh5 ♙xe5 11 ♙xe5 ♗f8 12 ♙g7 ±) 9 g4 c5?! 10 h6 ♙f8 11 g5 ♘h5?! 12 ♗xh5! gxh5 13 ♘xf7! ♙xf7 14 ♖xh5+ ♙g8 15 ♙h3 ♖b6 16 ♙xd7 ♙c8 17 ♘xd5 ♖b7?! 18 ♘xe7+! 1-0.

c) 4...♘h5!? isn't at all easy to meet but 5 ♙g5 h6 6 ♙h4 g5 7 ♙g3 ♘xg3 8 hxg3 ♙g7 9 e4!? dxe4 10 ♘xe4 ♙f5 11 ♙d3 ♙g6 (11...♖d5) 12 ♘c5 ♙xd3 13 ♖xd3 b6 14 ♘e4 ♘c6 15 d5 was better for White in Ortega-Petrescu, Saint Vincent 2006.

5 e3 (D)



5...a6

The main moves, covered in later games, are 5...♙g4, 5...c6 and 5...0-0. Other rare alternatives are:

a) 5...♘bd7?? 6 ♘b5 +- has been a quick point-collector on the British tournament circuit.

b) 5...♘h5? is an attempt to harass the white bishop but wastes too much time. 6 ♙g5 h6 7 ♙h4 g5 (7...c6 8 ♘e5 ♖b6 9 ♗b1 ♘f6 10 ♙d3 ♙e6 11 b4 ♘bd7 12 f4 ♘xe5 13 fx5 ♘d7 14 0-0 ± Hebden-Feller, Cappelle la Grande

2005) is the most consistent continuation of Black's somewhat dubious plan, which he began on move 5, to bag the bishop-pair. With accurate play, White is able to exploit Black's loss of tempi. After 8 ♖e5! Black has a choice:

b1) 8...♗f6 is a little illogical, because the whole point of Black's play has been to exchange off White's dark-squared bishop. If Black fails to achieve this, he has simply weakened his kingside for no apparent reason. White has a clear edge after 9 ♖g3 ♗f5 10 ♗d3 ♗xd3 11 ♖xd3 c6 12 h4 g4 13 h5 ♗bd7 14 ♖e2 ♖a5 15 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 16 0-0-0, Wirthensohn-Blöessel, Lenk 1992.

b2) 8...♗xe5 9 dxe5 ♗g7 (after 9...gxf4 10 ♖xh5 Black has no compensation for his kingside pawn weaknesses) 10 ♗g3 ♗e6 11 h4! (the most incisive move – Black is made to pay for his over-ambitious kingside pawn advances) 11...♗g8 12 hxg5 hxg5 13 e4 ± (Black is given no respite and now faces the unenviable choice of opening the centre for White's better-placed forces, or closing it, and thus leaving his knight on g7 woefully misplaced) 13...dxe4 (13...d4 14 ♗a4 b6?! 15 ♖d2 f6 16 exf6 exf6 17 0-0-0 c5 18 ♗c3 ♖e7 leads to a large advantage for White after 19 ♗b5) 14 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 15 ♗xe4 ♗f5 16 0-0-0+ ♗e8 17 ♗xg5 ♗xg3 18 ♗xe6 ♗xh1? 19 ♗d8# (1-0) J. Příbyl-Penzold, 2nd Bundesliga 1991/2. An unusual mating position!

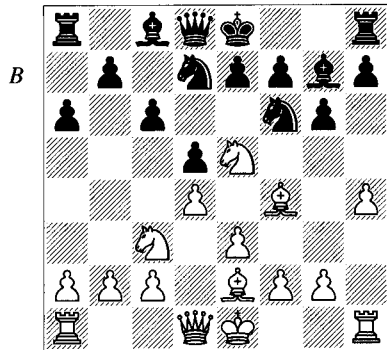
c) 5...♗f5 6 ♗e2 c6. Black often has difficulties in the Barry Attack

with the development of his light-squared bishop. On g4 it can be attacked by ♗e5, while on f5, as here, it can be a target for White's kingside pawn advances. The awkward positioning of Black's bishop led to an advantage for White in Suetin-Borisenko, USSR Ch, Kiev 1954 after 7 ♗e5 ♗fd7 8 g4 ♗e6 9 ♗d3 c5 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗b5 ♗a6 12 ♗g3 ♗f6 13 ♗f4 ♗d7 14 ♗c3 cxd4 15 exd4 ♗c7 16 ♗f3 ♗c6 17 ♖e1 b6?! 18 ♗d3 ♗b7 19 ♗e5 ♗e6 20 ♗g2 ♖c8 21 ♖e2 ♗e4 22 ♗xe4 dxe4 23 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 24 ♖xe4 ♗xd4 25 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 26 ♖ad1 ♗c6 27 ♗c5 ♖e8 28 ♗d7 ♖h8 29 b4 b5 30 a4. White has kept the initiative.

6 ♗e2 ♗bd7 7 ♗e5 c6

In Blatny-Likavsky, European Ch, Ohrid 2001 Black produced the amazing blunder 7...b6?? 8 ♗c6 1-0.

8 h4 (D)

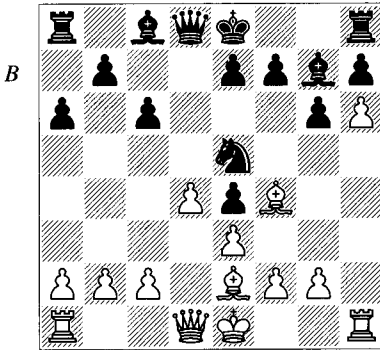


This is the basic attacking set-up in the Barry Attack. The advance of the h-pawn works best if Black adopts a slow plan, typically when he avoids the advance ...c5.

8...♘e4

Black tries to defuse the oncoming attack using the accepted method of piece exchanges, but she suffers a lack of coordination since her king is still in the centre. Although the black king is safer in the middle, White nevertheless finds a clever way to create problems on the kingside.

9 ♖xe4 dxe4 10 h5 ♘xe5 11 h6!
(D)



A nice intermezzo. The move h6 can be a major irritant if Black has not castled kingside, and justifies White's early kingside pawn advance.

11...♞a5+ 12 ♞d2 ♞xd2+ 13 ♖xd2 ♘xh6 14 ♘xe5 f6 15 ♞xh6 fxe5 16 ♞ah1 ♘e6 17 ♞xg6

The dust has settled and material equality has been restored. Black is saddled with the worse bishop and, more importantly, a damaged pawn-structure. Against a grandmaster, Black is simply lost, with no way to defend her weaknesses in the long term. To her credit, Black struggles on valiantly for 30 moves, but the result is not in doubt.

17...♖d7 18 ♞g7 ♞ag8 19 ♞xg8 ♞xg8 20 g3 exd4 21 exd4 ♞f8 22 ♖e3 ♘f5 23 ♖d2 ♖d6 24 ♖e3 ♘g6 25 ♘h5 ♘f5 26 ♞h4 e5 27 dxe5+ ♖xe5 28 ♞f4 ♞d8 29 g4 ♘g6 30 ♘xg6 hxg6 31 ♞xe4+ ♖f6 32 f4 ♞d1 33 ♞d4 ♞b1 34 ♞d6+ ♖e7 35 ♞xg6 ♞xb2 36 ♖d3 ♞xa2 37 ♞g7+ ♖f6 38 ♞xb7 ♞a4 39 c4 ♞a3+ 40 ♖d4 ♞f3 41 ♖e4 ♞c3 42 g5+ ♖g6 43 ♖d4 ♞f3 44 ♖e5 ♞e3+ 45 ♖d6 ♞e4 46 c5 ♞xf4 47 ♖xc6 ♖xg5 48 ♞e7 ♖f6 49 ♞e3 ♞c4 50 ♖d5 ♞c1 51 ♞e6+ 1-0

5...♘g4 and a Move-Order Finesse

Game 3
Blatny – Fette
Vienna 1991

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f4 ♘g7

It's worth noting that in order to avoid the kind of things that happen in this game, the cunning move-order 4...c6 5 e3 ♘g4 6 ♘e2 ♘xf3! is becoming increasingly popular. Black is very solid and can expect to play a quick ...e5, e.g.: 7 ♘xf3 ♘g7 8 0-0 ♘bd7 9 ♞d2 0-0 10 ♞ad1 ♞b6 11 ♘a4 ♞a6 12 ♘c3 (12 b3 ♞fe8 13 ♘b2 e5 14 dxe5 ♘xe5 15 ♘xe5 ♞xe5 ♞ Seipel-Gutman, Lippstadt 1999) 12...♞fe8 13 ♘c7 ♞ac8 14 ♘g3 e5 = Lamoureux-Hebden, Neuchâtel 2003. A natural counter-finesse is to avoid the pin with 5 ♞d2, planning a direct attack with ♘h6 and h4-h5. A few examples:

a) 5...h6 6 ♘e5 ♘g7 7 f3 ♘fd7 8 ♘xd7 ♘xd7 9 e4 dxe4 10 ♘xe4 ♘f6

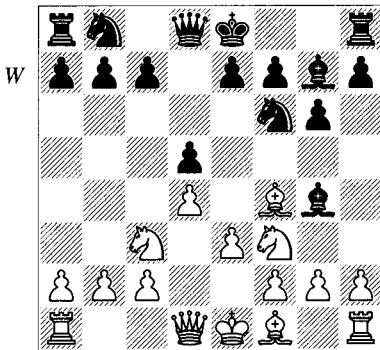
11 0-0-0 ♖xe4 12 fxe4 ♗g4 13 ♖e2
 ♗xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♗a5 15 ♖b1 0-0 16 h4
 ± Palliser-Weisbuch, Port Erin 2007.

b) 5...♗g7 6 ♗h6 ♗xh6!?! (6...0-0?!
 7 h4 ♗f5?! {7...♗xh6!?!} 8 ♗xg7 ♗xg7
 9 h5 b5 10 hxg6 ♗xg6 11 ♖e5 ♗d6 12
 ♖h6+ ♗g8 13 e3 ♖e4 14 ♗d3 f5 15
 g4 +- Hebden-L.Aubert, French Team
 Ch 1991) 7 ♖xh6 ♗a5 8 ♖g5 b5! 9 e4
 ♖xe4 10 ♖gxe4 dxe4 11 ♗e2 ♖d7 12
 0-0 ♖f6 13 f3 (Hebden-D.Howell,
 Southend 2008) and now Palliser's
 suggestion 13...♖b4! leads to unclear
 play.

5 e3

Since the original edition of this
 book, an alternative attacking system
 starting with 5 ♗d2 – the ‘Tarzan At-
 tack’ – has appeared on the tourna-
 ment scene. White plans ♗h6, 0-0-0
 and a lightning attack down the h-file.
 After some initial successes – by Heb-
 den among others – it now seems its
 sting has largely been removed. We
 shall not go into any detail on this, and
 just note that Black has another option
 to worry about.

5...♗g4 (D)



6 ♗e2

This move is standard, but Heb-
 den's little-tested 6 ♗d3 still deserves
 serious attention. By taking advantage
 of the fact that Black has not yet cast-
 led, White avoids the problematic ex-
 change on f3 (as discussed in the note
 to 4...♗g7):

a) 6...♗xf3? 7 ♖b5+ ♖bd7 8 gxf3
 wins a pawn for White.

b) 6...0-0 7 ♖e5 and now:

b1) 7...♗e6 8 ♗e2 c5 9 0-0 ♖bd7
 10 ♗f3 ♖c8 11 ♖b5 ♖b6 12 a4 cxd4
 13 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 14 exd4 a5 = Wir-
 thensohn-Cvitan, Pontresina 2000.

b2) 7...c5 8 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 9 ♗e2
 ♖f6 10 0-0 cxd4 11 exd4 ♖c6 12 ♗f3
 ♖c8 13 a3 e6 14 ♖e2 ♖b6 = Brenke-
 Greenfeld, Lippstadt 2004.

c) 6...c6 7 ♖e5 ♗f5 8 ♗d2 ♖bd7 9
 h4 h5 10 f3 ♖c8 11 ♗e2 b5 12 ♖d1
 (White shows that he too does not yet
 need to commit his king; the c3-knight,
 which was possibly White's worst-
 placed piece, manoeuvres to f2, from
 where it will assist with the kingside
 attack) 12...0-0 (Black decides he has
 run out of useful waiting moves, but in
 any case, he cannot put off castling in-
 definitely) 13 c3 ♖e8 14 ♖f2 ♖d6 15
 g4 hxg4 16 ♖exg4 ♗xg4?! 17 ♖xg4
 (this is the culmination of White's
 plan which he began on move 12; the
 g4-knight is a key attacking piece)
 17...f5 18 ♖e5 ♖xe5 19 dxe5 ♖c4 20
 ♗xc4 dxc4 (despite Black's piece ex-
 changes, his kingside remains chroni-
 cally weak; White now mops up with
 ease) 21 ♖g2 ♗d5 (21...♖e8 22 h5
 gxh5 23 ♗h6 ♖f7 24 ♖g1) 22 ♖xg6
 ♖cd8 (22...♖xf3 23 ♖g1 ♖f7 24 e6)

23 ♖g1 ♗d2+ 24 ♔f1 ♗d3+ 25 ♔g2 ♗f7 26 ♔h3 e6 27 ♗xe6 ♔f8 28 ♗ad1 ♗e8 29 ♗xc6 ♗e2 30 ♗d6+ ♔g8 31 ♗d5 1-0 Hebden-Bates, British Ch, Hove 1997.

6...c6

Other moves transpose elsewhere:

a) 6...0-0 – Game 6.

b) For 6...♗xf3! 7 ♗xf3 c6 see the note to Black's 4th move above.

7 ♗e5 ♗xe2 8 ♗xe2 ♗bd7

8...♗h5 is another move which makes sense before kingside castling: 9 h4 ♗xf4 (better than 9...♗d7?! 10 ♗h2! ♗hf6 11 0-0-0 ♗e4 12 ♗xe4 dxe4 13 h5 ± S.B.Hansen-Sutovsky, Malmö 2003) 10 exf4 h5 11 0-0-0 ♗d7 12 ♔b1 (12 ♗he1 ♗f6 13 ♗d3 ♗h6 14 g3 0-0 15 f3 ♗c8 16 ♗a4 ± Beikert-Banikas, French Team Ch 2002) 12...e6 13 g3 (13 ♗d3 ♗e7 14 g3 ♗xe5 15 fxe5 b5 16 ♗e3 ♗c8 17 ♗g5 b4 is unclear, Yusupov – Vachier-Lagrave, Bundesliga 2007/8) 13...♗xe5 14 fxe5 ♗a5 15 ♗he1 b5 16 ♗e3 ♗b6 17 ♗e2 a5 and White's chances appeared preferable in Miguel Aparicio-Kasparov, Lima simul 1993.

9 0-0-0 0-0

Alternatively, 9...♗a5 is a more logical continuation of Black's plan to delay castling for as long as possible. In practice, play has continued 10 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 11 e4 dxe4 12 ♗xe4 e6 13 h4 ♗f6 14 ♗e5 (White aims for a small endgame advantage, but could also play for a kingside attack with 14 ♗e2 followed by g4 and h4-h5) 14...♗xe5 15 ♗xe5 0-0 16 f3 ♗fd8 17 g4 ♗d5 18 ♗e4 b5 19 g5 ± Blatny-Lutz, Altensteig 1991. White's advantage lies in

his control of the dark squares and the difficulty Black has in striking back at White's centre.

10 h4 ♗a5?!

10...♗h5 is covered in Game 6 and 10...♗c8 in Game 10. Black can also play:

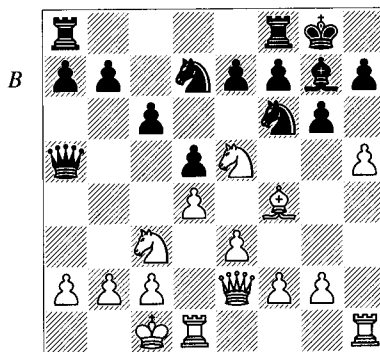
a) 10...♗e4 11 ♗xe4 (maybe 11 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 12 h5 is more effective) 11...dxe4 12 h5 ♗xe5 13 dxe5 ♗a5 14 hxg6 hxg6 15 ♗g4 ♗xa2 16 c3 ♗fd8 = S.Pedersen-E.Mortensen, Aars 1999.

b) 10...♗xe5 11 ♗xe5 and now:

b1) 11...♗a5 12 h5 b5 13 ♗f3 b4 14 ♗b1 ♗fc8 15 hxg6 hxg6 16 g4 c5 17 g5 ♗h5 18 ♗xg7 ♔xg7 19 ♗xd5 ± Stefanova-Moreno, Quito 1997.

b2) 11...b5 12 h5 b4 13 ♗a4 ♗a5 14 ♗xf6 exf6 15 ♗c5 ♗xa2 16 ♗a6! ♗xa6 17 ♗xa6 ♗fc8 18 ♗xb4 a5 19 ♗d3 ♗f8 20 ♗d2 a4 21 ♗a1 (White has somewhat the better chances) 21...c5? 22 dxc5 ♗xc5 23 ♗h4! ± Sulava-Rogulj, Šibenik 2006.

11 h5 (D)

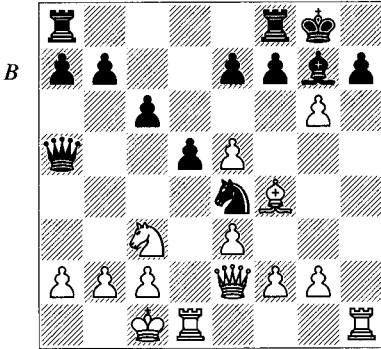


White's idea is very simple: prise open the h-file and mate!

11...♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♘e4

Black has no defensive resources after 12...♘xh5 13 ♖xh5 gxh5 14 ♗xh5.

13 hxg6 (D)



13...♖xc3

Instead:

a) 13...fxg6 gives White another avenue of attack: 14 ♖xe4 dxe4 15 ♗c4+ ♖f7 (15...♖h8 16 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 17 ♖h1+ ♖h6 18 ♖xh6 +-) 16 ♖xh7 +-.

b) 13...hxg6 14 ♗g4 ♖xc3 15 bxc3 ♖fd8 16 ♗h4 ♖f8 17 ♗h7 e6 18 ♖d3! (White safeguards his king before beginning the final attacking phase; later games have also seen White winning after 18 ♖h6, but the flashy 18 ♗xg7+? should be avoided in view of 18...♖xg7 19 ♖g5 f5!, when a draw is likely) 18...♗xa2 19 ♖d2 ♗a3 20 ♖h3 a5 21 ♖f3 (White has a brutal plan in mind: transfer the bishop to f6 and mate!) 21...♖d7 (21...♗e7 22 ♖h6 ♖xh6 23 ♗h8#) 22 ♖g5 a4 (Black's plan of pushing the a-pawn looks a little slow, but he is at a loss for any

meaningful counterplay) 23 ♖f6 ♖xf6 24 exf6 ♖e8 25 ♗h8+ ♗f8 26 ♖h3 1-0 Blatny-Peek, Groningen 1990.

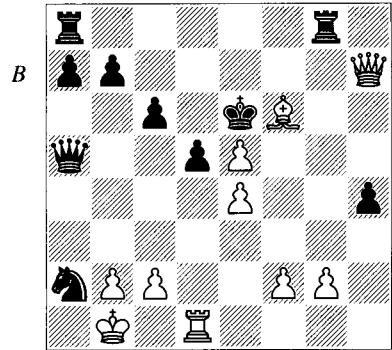
14 ♗h5

Quite amusingly, White is just ignoring Black and getting on with the business in hand.

14...♖xa2+ 15 ♖b1 fxg6 16 ♗xh7+ ♖f7 17 ♖h6 ♖g8 18 ♖h4 g5 19 ♖xg7 gxh4

19...♖xg7 loses to 20 ♗f5+ ♖g8 21 ♗e6+ ♖f7 22 ♖h7.

20 ♖f6+ ♖e6 21 ♗xe7+ ♖f5 22 ♗h7+ ♖e6 23 e4 (D)



1-0

Black is defenceless against the threats of ♗e7# and ♗f5+, also followed by mate.

5...c6: Black delays ...0-0

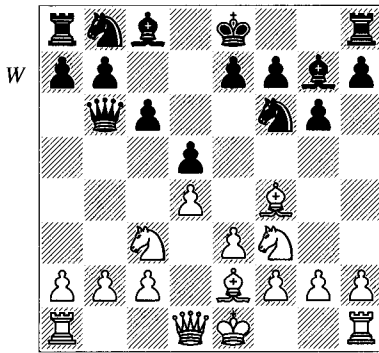
Game 4
Hodgson – Wolff
New York 1990

1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 g6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 ♖f4 ♖g7 5 e3 c6 6 ♖e2 ♗b6 (D)

Black also has tried:

a) 6...♖h5 7 ♕e5 ♖f6 8 h3 0-0 9 0-0 ♕f5 10 ♕d3 ♖bd7 11 ♕xf5 gxf5 12 ♕f4 ± Porrasmáa-Golod, European Clubs Cup, Rethymnon 2003.

b) 6...b5 7 a3 a5 8 0-0 0-0 9 h3 (9 ♖e5!?) 9...♕b7 10 ♖d3 ♖bd7 = Armstrong-Civin, Queenstown 2006.



If Black is trying to delay castling, then this is probably his most logical choice. By attacking the pawn on b2, Black more or less forces a weakening of White's queenside, which makes queenside castling less attractive and more difficult to achieve. Nevertheless, as White shows in this game, the queen is misplaced on b6 if White switches plans and instead decides to attack on the queenside.

7 a3! ♕g4

After 7...♖xb2?? 8 ♖a4 Black loses his queen and after 7...♕f5 White can choose between 8 b4, as in the main game, and 8 ♖d2 since 8...♖xb2 9 ♖b1 ♖xc2 10 ♖xc2 ♕xc2 11 ♖xb7 is good for White.

8 b4

White attempts to set up a bind on the queenside, making it harder for Black to achieve the freeing advance ...c5. This more or less obliges Black to seek counterplay in the centre via ...e5. If White can prevent this, he will have a positional advantage.

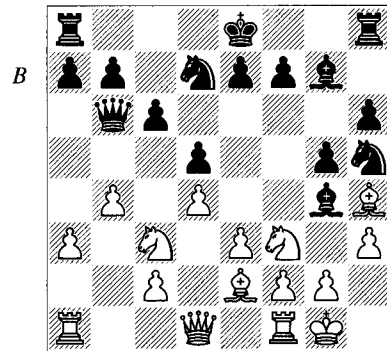
8...♖bd7 9 0-0

9 h3, aiming to avoid the problems White is presented with in the main line, is interesting and still untested.

9...♖h5 10 ♕g5 h6

10...e5? is a move Black would like to play, but it has a tactical drawback: 11 ♖xe5 ♕xe2 12 ♖xd7 ♕xd1 13 ♖xb6 axb6 14 ♖fxd1 wins a pawn for White.

11 ♕h4 g5 12 h3 (D)



This is an intelligent way for White to keep his dark-squared bishop, a key piece in the fight for control of e5.

12...♕e6

White meets 12...gxh4 with 13 hxg4 ♖hf6 14 ♖hx4 and 12...♕xh3!? by 13 gxh3 gxh4 14 ♖hx4 ♖hf6 15 ♖f5.

13 ♖d2 ♖f4 14 ♕g3 ♖xe2+ 15 ♖xe2 f5

Black discourages e4 in the long term and prepares counterplay on the kingside.

16 ♖b3 ♗d8 17 ♖a5

White is slightly better because of his bind on the queenside and the awkwardly-placed bishop on e6.

17... ♗c8 18 ♖a4 b6

Black feels compelled to evict the knight from e5, but creates a potential weakness on c6 in the process.

19 ♖b3 0-0 20 ♖ac1 ♙f7 21 f4

White prevents ...e5 and fixes a possible weakness on f5.

21... ♖f6 22 fxg5 hxg5 23 ♖d2

Play is now concentrated on the battle for control of e5.

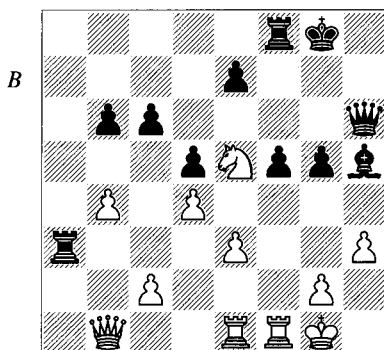
23... ♗e6 24 ♖ce1 ♖d7?! 25 ♖f3 ♙h5 26 ♖b2 a5

Because Black cannot realistically achieve the freeing advance ...e5, he instead opts for queenside counterplay.

27 ♖d3 axb4 28 axb4 ♖a2 29 ♗d1 ♗h6

As White controls the centre, Black must seek counterplay on the flanks.

30 ♗b1 ♖a3 31 ♖fe5 ♖xe5 32 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 33 ♖xe5 (D)



This is the culmination of White's plan: he has complete control of the e5-square, and his knight is superbly placed there.

33...g4

Black has lost the strategic battle and so tries to muddy the waters.

34 hxg4 ♙xg4 35 c4 ♖fa8

35... ♖xe3 36 ♗c1 +-.

36 cxd5 ♖a2

36...cxd5 37 ♖xg4 fxg4 38 ♗f5 ±.

37 ♖xg4

White trades in his positional advantage for a material one.

37...fxg4 38 ♗e4 g3 39 ♗g4+ ♙h8 40 ♗xg3 ♖g8 41 ♗e5+ ♗g7 42 ♗xg7+ ♖xg7 43 ♖f2 ♖xf2 44 ♙xf2 cxd5 45 ♖h1+ ♙g8 1-0

After 46 ♖h6 White is completely winning.

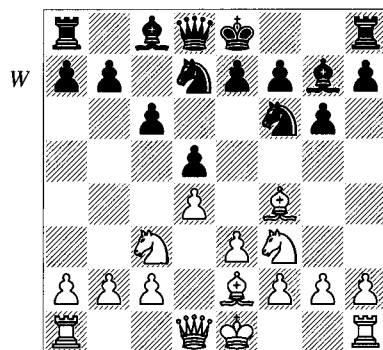
Game 5

Hebden – Ernst

Lloyds Bank Masters, London 1991

1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 g6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 c6 6 ♙e2 ♖bd7 (D)

This is the other main option.



Black seeks to delay castling and at the same time exchange off one of White's most influential pieces.

7 ♖e5 ♜xe5

There is no lack of alternatives:

a) For 7...0-0 8 h4 ♜xe5 9 ♙xe5, see note 'b1' to Black's 8th move.

b) 7...e6 8 ♗d2 ♜e4 9 ♜xe4 dxe4 10 ♜c4 0-0 11 h4 b6 12 ♜d6 e5 13 dxe5 ♜xe5 14 ♜xe4 ± Ortega-Baldi, Porto Mannu 2007.

c) 7...♜f8 8 ♗d2 ♜6d7 9 ♜f3 ♜e6 10 ♙g3 f5 11 h4 h6 12 ♙d3 ♜f8 13 ♜e2 ♗b6 14 c4 ± Genocchio-Mogranzini, Montebelluna 2006.

d) 7...♜e4 8 ♜xe4 dxe4 9 ♜c4 ♜b6 10 0-0 ♜xc4 11 ♙xc4 ♗a5 12 c3 (12 f3!?) 12...0-0 13 a4 c5 14 b4 cxb4 15 cxb4 ♗xb4 16 ♗c2 ± Hebden-Apicella, Paris 1988.

e) 7...♜b6 8 h4 h6 9 ♗d2 ♙e6 10 f3 ♜fd7 11 0-0-0 (11 ♜xd7 ♗xd7 12 0-0-0 ±) 11...♜xe5 12 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 13 dxe5 ♜d7?! (Okhotnik-F.Portisch, Zalakaros 2006; 13...♗c7!?) 14 f4 ±.

f) 7...♗b6 8 ♜a4 ♗a5+ 9 c3 ♜xe5 10 ♙xe5 0-0 11 0-0 ♜d7 12 b4 ♗d8 13 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 14 f4 h5 15 ♜c5 (15 f5!?) 15...♜f6 16 ♙f3 ♗c7 = Silva-Emmenecker, French Team Ch 2006/7.

8 ♙xe5 ♙e6

Black has also tried:

a) 8...♗a5 9 ♗d2 ♙e6 10 h4 h5 11 f3 ♙f8 12 a4 c5 13 ♜b5 (13 dxc5!?) 13...♗xd2+ 14 ♙xd2 ± W.Schmidt-Loder, Germany tt 2006/7.

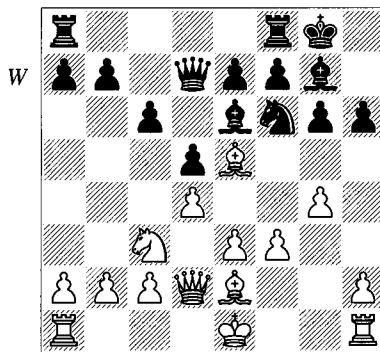
b) After 8...0-0 White can choose between an aggressive option and a solid one:

b1) 9 h4!? ♗a5 (9...♜e4!?) 10 ♗d2 b5 11 a3 ♙e6 12 h5 ♜fc8 13 hxg6 hxg6

14 ♙d3 ♗d8 15 f3 a6 16 0-0-0 c5 17 dxc5 ♜xc5 18 g4 ♜ac8 19 ♙d4 ♜5c6 20 ♜e2 ± Barsov-Van der Weide, Wijk aan Zee 1997.

b2) 9 ♗d2 b5 10 f3 a5 11 0-0 is a safer approach: 11...♙a6 12 ♜d1 ♗b6 13 ♜f2 ♜ad8 14 c3 ♜d7 15 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 16 e4 ♙b7 17 ♜g4 c5 18 e5 cxd4 19 cxd4 f6 20 f4 ± Nybäck-Kiik, Helsinki 2001.

9 g4 h6 10 ♗d2 ♗d7 11 f3 0-0 (D)



12 0-0-0

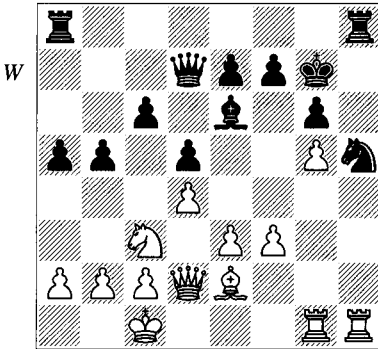
This leads to a real bloodbath, with both sides going all-out for the kill, and is certainly the most uncompromising approach. 12 ♜d1 b5 13 ♜f2 is perhaps a more circumspect way to attack the black king, without giving Black such a large target to aim at. The plan is h4 and business as usual. In this position, White would continue to delay castling, since, for the moment, his king is undoubtedly safer in the centre than on the queenside.

12...b5 13 h4 a5 14 g5

This gives rise to a typical scenario when players have castled on opposite

wings. Each side has a quickly-advancing pawn-storm on 'his' flank. This type of position is not for the fainthearted, as winning or losing often depends on a single tempo.

14...♖h5 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♜dg1 hxg5 17 hxg5 ♜h8 (D)



18 ♖e1

18 f4 would allow 18...♖g3!?, exchanging the offside knight.

18...♖d6 19 f4 a4 20 ♖d1 b4 21 ♜h4 c5 22 dxc5 ♜xc5 23 ♙d3 ♜ac8 24 ♜g2 d4 25 f5

It is essential for both sides to open lines against the enemy king as soon as possible, even at the cost of material.

25...gxf5?!

25...♙xf5 26 exd4 ♜a5 27 ♙xf5 ♜xf5 is unclear after 28 ♖e5+ or 28 ♖e3.

26 exd4 ♜d5? 27 ♖e3! ♜xa2 28 ♖xf5+ ♙xf5 29 ♖e5+!

A clever intermezzo, forcing the king to an inferior square, before recapturing the bishop.

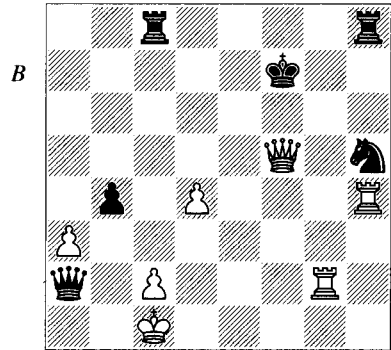
29...♙g8 30 ♙xf5 a3 31 bxa3

Good enough, but your computer will quickly point out that 31 ♜gh2! is a more clinical win.

31...e6

31...♜xa3+ 32 ♖d2 ♜c3+ 33 ♖e2 ♜c4+ 34 ♖f2 and the king escapes the checks.

32 g6 exf5 33 gxf7++ ♖xf7 34 ♜xf5+ (D)



It is fair to say that White has won the race to expose the enemy king; the black monarch is caught in no man's land, with nowhere safe to run.

34...♖e7

Black's other attempt at defence, 34...♖f6 35 ♜g6+ ♖e7 36 ♜e2+ ♖d7 37 ♜g7+ ♖c6 38 ♜xf6+, is no better for him.

35 ♜e4+ ♖d8 36 ♜g5+ ♖c7 37 ♜e7+ ♖b8 38 ♜xb4+ ♖a8 39 ♜a4+ ♖b8 40 ♜b5+ ♖a8 41 ♜a5+ ♖b8 42 ♜b4+

White has been teasing Black for the last few moves, letting him know who's boss, and now comes in for the kill!

42...♖a8 43 ♜e5

Although more complicated, 43 ♖e7 is perhaps a quicker way to finish Black off: 43... ♖a1+ 44 ♔d2 ♖xc2+ 45 ♔xc2 ♖a2+ (45... ♖c8+ 46 ♔b3 ♖d1+ 47 ♔a2 ♖c2+ 48 ♖xc2 ♖xc2+ 49 ♖b2 ♖c4+ 50 ♖b3 also wins for White) 46 ♔d1 ♖a1+ 47 ♔d2 ♖a2+ 48 ♔e3 +-.

43... ♖h7 44 ♖ge2 ♖a7 45 ♖xh5 ♖xa3 46 ♖b2 ♖xb2+ 47 ♔xb2

Black has managed to survive to the endgame, but unfortunately for him, it is completely lost.

47... ♖ac3 48 ♖b5 ♖3c4 49 ♖d2 ♖8c7 50 ♖b3 ♖b7 51 ♖dd3 1-0

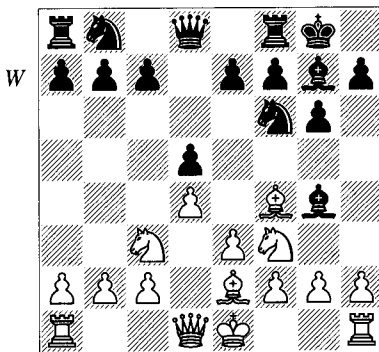
Main Line: 5...0-0 6 ♔e2 ♔g4

Game 6

Hebden – L. Williams

British Ch, Swansea 1995

1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 g6 3 ♔c3 d5 4 ♔f4 ♔g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♔e2 ♔g4 (D)



As Black often has a problem with his light-squared bishop, it may appear

logical to solve this by exchanging it, the drawback being the acceleration of White's attack.

7 ♔e5 ♔xe2 8 ♖xe2 c6

The number of alternatives that Black has tried hints that he has a difficult task keeping the balance:

a) 8...e6 9 h4 c5 10 dxc5 ♔h5 11 ♔h2 ♖xh4?! (11... ♔d7!?) 12 0-0-0 ♖b4 13 ♔d3 ♖c4 14 ♔d6 (14 g4 is also promising) 14... ♖d8 15 ♖xh5 gxh5 16 ♖xh5 ± Hebden-Lane, Hastings Masters 1990.

b) 8... ♔h5 was met by 9 0-0-0 in Bozinović-Rogulj, Velika Gorica 2006 but 9... ♔xf4 10 exf4 e6 11 h4 c5 12 h5 cxd4 13 hxg6 fxg6 14 ♖xd4 ♔d7 15 ♖g4 (15 ♖e3 is probably better) 15... ♖f5 gave Black good chances. White should consider the greedy 9 ♖b5!?

c) After 8... ♔bd7 9 0-0-0 Black has tried:

c1) 9... ♖c8 10 e4 ♔b6 11 ♔b1 c5 12 ♔xd5 ♖fxd5 13 exd5 ♔xd5 14 ♔g3 cxd4 15 ♖xd4 e6 16 c4 ♖b6 17 ♖d2 ♔b4 18 a3 ♔a6 (18... ♔c6!?) 19 ♔xc6?! ♖xc6 20 ♖d7 ♖xc4 ♣) 19 ♖d6 ♖b3 = Bosch-I.Sokolov, Dutch Team Ch 1995/6.

c2) 9...c5 10 h4 and here:

c21) 10... ♖c8 11 ♖f3 e6 12 g4 ♔xe5 13 ♔xe5 cxd4 14 exd4 h5 15 gxh5 ♔xh5 16 ♖dg1 ♔h6+ 17 ♔b1 ♔h7 18 ♔e2 f6?! 19 ♔f4 ♔xf4 20 ♔xf4 ♔xf4 21 ♖xf4 ♖c7 22 ♖d2 ♖g7 23 ♖d3 +- Abergel-Ni Hua, Cannes 2004.

c22) 10...cxd4 11 exd4 e6 12 g4 ♖c8 13 ♖d3 ♔xe5 14 ♔xe5 ♖c4 15 h5 ♖e7 16 hxg6 fxg6 17 ♖e3 ♖c6 18

♖b1 ± L.B.Hansen-Seger, Bundesliga 2001/2.

c23) 10...e6 11 g4 ♖c8 12 f3 cxd4 13 exd4 ♜xc3 14 bxc3 ♜a5 15 ♖d2 ♜c8 16 ♜d3 ♖b6 17 ♜b1 ♖e8 18 ♜b5 (18 h5 is also possible) 18...♜xa2 19 ♜bb1 ♜a3 20 ♜a1 ♜e7 is unclear, Malaniuk-Neverov, Kstovo 1997.

d) Black's other main option is 8...c5. This is an interesting hybrid of the ...♖g4 and ...c5 systems, which White should seek to exploit immediately by 9 ♜b5 cxd4 10 exd4, when Black has a fairly wide choice:

d1) 10...♜b6 11 ♜xb6 axb6 leaves Black with permanently weak pawns, and White with at least a small advantage.

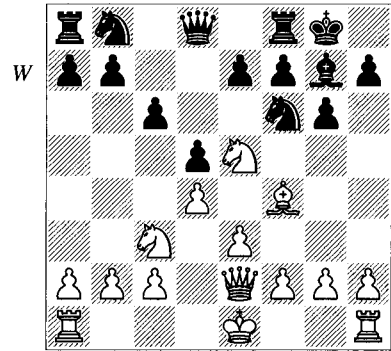
d2) 10...b6 weakens Black's control of the light squares on the queen-side. For example: 11 0-0 ♖bd7? 12 ♖c6 ♜e8 13 ♜fe1 ±.

d3) 10...♜c8? 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 ♜xd5 ±.

d4) 10...♖c6 is critical, but is not ultimately sufficient for equality. 11 ♜xb7 ♖xd4 12 0-0-0 ♜b8 (12...♖h5 13 ♜xd4 ♖xf4 14 ♖c6 ±) 13 ♜xa7 (although it may appear dangerous for White to open lines towards his own king, he has a material advantage and Black is hard-pressed to keep the queens on) 13...♖b5 14 ♖xb5 ♜xb5 15 ♖c6 ♜a8 (avoiding the endgame is no better: 15...♜e8 16 ♖xe7+ {16 a4!?) 16...♖h8 17 ♖e5 +-) 16 ♖xe7+ ♖h8 17 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 18 ♖e5 ♜xa2 19 c4 ♜b7 (19...dxc4 20 ♜d8+; 19...♜c5 20 ♖b1 +-) 20 ♖b1 ♜axb2+?! (the last throw of the dice) 21 ♖xb2 ♖e4 22 ♜xd5 ♖c3+ (22...♜xb2+ 23 ♖c1

+-) 23 ♖c1 ♖a2+ 24 ♖d1 ♖xb2 25 ♜a5 ♖d4 26 ♜xa2 ♜b1+ 27 ♖e2 ♜xh1 28 ♖c6 ♖f6 29 h3 ♜c1 30 ♖a5 ♖g7 31 ♖d3 h5 32 ♜c2 +- Hebden-McDonald, British Ch, Eastbourne 1991. The bishop versus knight end-game is won for White, while if Black keeps the rook, then he simply pushes his c-pawn.

We now return to the position after 8...c6 (D):



9 h4

This is the prescribed medicine whenever Black adopts a slow system.

9 0-0-0 led to a nice attacking win for White in Vescovi-O.Jakobsen, Copenhagen 1995: 9...♖h5 10 g4 ♖xf4 11 exf4 e6 12 ♖a4 ♖d7 13 h4 ♖xe5 14 fxe5 ♜a5 15 b3 c5 16 dxc5 b5 17 ♖b2 ♜xa2 18 ♖d3 ♜fc8 19 f4 ♖f8 20 ♖d2 ♜a5+ 21 b4 ♜c7 22 h5 a5 23 hxg6 fxg6 24 f5 axb4 25 fxg6 ♖xc5? (25...hxg6 is a good deal more resilient) 26 ♜xh7 ♖e7 27 ♜e3 ♜xc2+ 28 ♖e1 ♜c3+ 29 ♜d2 ♜c4 30 ♜h8+ 1-0.

9...♖bd7

Or:

a) 9...h5 10 f3 b5 11 ♖d1 ♗b6 12 ♜f2 c5 13 ♗d2 a5 14 ♜fd3 ♜a6 was unclear in Porrasmaa-Bosboom, Hoogeven 1999. White could have considered early queenside castling but the evaluation would have been the same.

b) 9...h6?! 10 h5 g5 11 ♙xg5 (we also see this theme in other lines, most notably Game 8) 11...hxg5 12 h6 ♙xh6 (12...♙h8 13 h7+ ♙g7 14 ♗f3 ♗c8 15 ♜e2 ♗e6 16 ♜g3 +-) 13 ♙xh6 ♙g7 14 ♙h5!? (14 ♙h1! intending 0-0-0 and f4 gives White a strong attack for free) 14...♜xh5 15 ♗xh5 e6 16 0-0-0 ♗f6? (16...♜d7 is a desperate attempt to survive, based on 17 ♜xd7? ♙h8) 17 ♙h1 +- Welling-M.Müller, Dresden 2001.

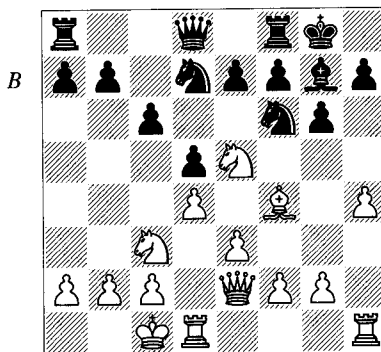
c) The active 9...♗a5 resulted in the usual bloodbath in Blatny-Trapl, Cham 1991: 10 h5 c5 11 hxg6 fxg6 12 ♗f3 ♜c6 13 ♗h3 ♜xe5 14 dxe5 ♜h5 15 0-0-0 d4 16 ♗e6+ ♙h8 17 ♜e4 c4 18 g4 dxe3 19 fxe3 ♗xa2 20 gxh5 ♗a1+ 21 ♙d2 ♙ad8+ 22 ♙e2 ♙xd1 23 ♙xd1 ♗xb2 24 ♜g5 ♗xc2+ 25 ♙d2 ♗f5 26 ♗xf5 ♙xf5 27 ♜e6 ♙g8 28 ♙d8+ ♙f7 29 ♜g5+ ♙xg5 30 ♙xg5 ♙xe5 31 ♙d7 ♙d6 32 hxg6+ hxg6 33 ♙xb7 a5 34 ♙f4 ♙b4 35 ♙c7 c3 36 ♙e5 1-0.

10 0-0-0 (D)

This position is a major crossroad in the Barry Attack, as it can be reached via many different and highly plausible move-orders, and play can branch out in several directions from here.

10...♜h5

This move is necessary in order for Black to slow down White's attack. However, as the course of the game



shows, while White's dark-squared bishop is useful, it is not essential in the attack against the black king.

For Black's alternatives 10...♗a5, 10...♜e4 and 10...♜xe5, see Game 3 and its notes. 10...♗c8 will be discussed in Game 10.

11 g4 ♜xf4 12 exf4 e6

After 12...♜xe5 13 fxe5 f6, White should probably secure his space advantage with 14 f4. Instead 14 exf6 ♙xf6 15 g5 (15 h5) 15...♙f7 16 h5 didn't make much of a dent in Black's position in Rogers-Ye Jiangchuan, Calvia Olympiad 2004. He could now have continued 16...e5!?, with a good game.

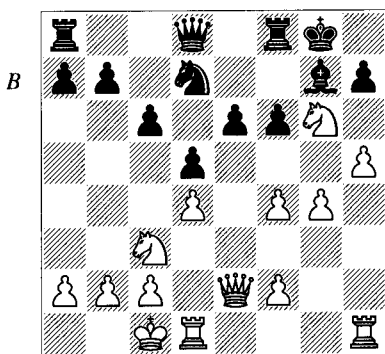
13 h5 f6?

Black panics in a difficult position. After 13...♗e7, White still has a strong attack, but Black is by no means completely lost.

14 ♜xg6! (D)

14...♙e8

If 14...hxg6 White cleans up as follows: 15 ♗xe6+ ♙h7 16 hxg6++ ♙xg6 17 f5+ ♙g5 18 ♗e3+ ♙xg4 19 ♗h3+ ♙f4 20 ♜e2+ ♙e4 21 ♗d3#.



15 h6

15 ♖h4 is a more materialistic approach, but is not in keeping with the demands of the position.

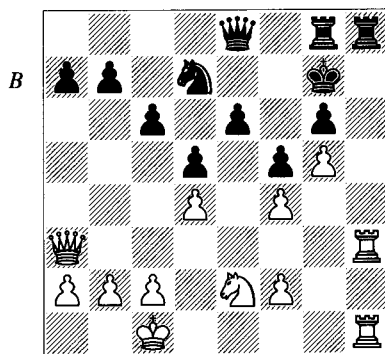
15...hxg6 16 hxg7 ♗xg7 17 ♕e3 f5 18 g5

Black has fought off the first wave of the white attack, but can do little about the weakness of his king in the long term.

18...♕e7

18...♖h8 no good because of 19 ♕xe6.

19 ♖h3 ♖h8 20 ♖dh1 ♖ag8 21 ♗e2 ♕e8 22 ♕a3! (D)



A masterful switch-over to bring the queen into the centre of the action.

22...♖xh3 23 ♖xh3 a6 24 ♕d6

The white queen rules supreme in the heart of the black position.

24...♕f7 25 ♕c7 ♕e7

25...♗f8 fails to 26 ♕e5+.

26 ♗g1

The black queenside pawns are going nowhere, so White can afford the time to improve the position of his worst-placed piece.

26...♕e8 27 ♗f3 ♗g8 28 ♕xb7 ♖b8 29 ♕xc6 1-0

White is two pawns to the good and Black has no hope.

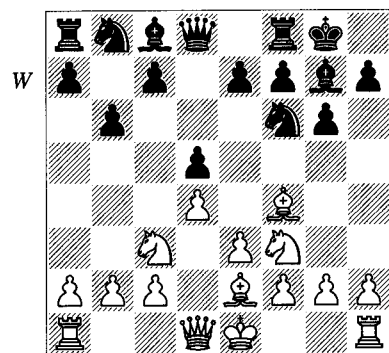
Main Line: Black plays ...b6

Game 7

Murshed – Rogers

Hong Kong 1984

1 ♗f3 ♗f6 2 d4 g6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 ♖f4 ♗g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♖e2 b6 (D)



In the 1980s, 6...b6 was a popular way to counter the Barry Attack.

However, it was soon discovered that this method is flawed, as White is given too free a hand on the kingside.

7 ♖e5 c5

Black has another important option in 7...♗b7, which is dealt with in the next two games.

8 h4 ♗b7

8...♗a6 would lead back to Game 1. Black can also react to the threat of h5 by moving his own h-pawn:

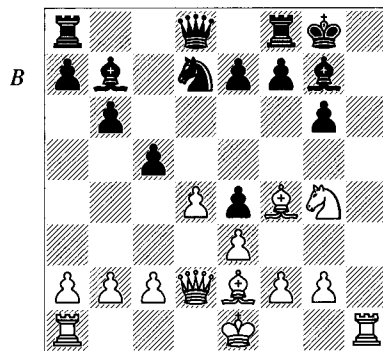
a) 8...h6 9 ♖d2 ♗b7 10 0-0 ♖fd7 11 ♖g4 ♗h7 12 ♗d3 f5 13 ♖e5 ♖c6 14 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 15 ♗b5 ± Janz-Uhlmann, 2nd Bundesliga 2001/2.

b) 8...h5 9 ♖d2 (9 g4 cxd4 10 exd4 hxg4 and now the calm 11 ♖d2 looks better than 11 ♖xg4?! ♗xg4?! {11...♖xg4! 12 ♗xg4 ♖c6 gives White problems}) 12 ♗xg4 ♖c6 13 ♗e2 ♖e4 14 ♖xe4 dxe4 15 c3 e5 = Izeta-Ubilava, Toledo 1991) 9...♗a6 10 ♗f3 e6 11 0-0-0 b5 12 dxc5 b4 13 ♖b1 ♖a5 14 a3 ♖fd7 15 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 16 ♖xb4 ♖xc5 17 ♗d6 ± Chatalbashev-Djurić, Antalya 2002.

9 h5 ♖c6

The alternative is 9...♖bd7, by which Black puts less pressure on the white centre, but hopes that the knight will be better placed to protect the black king. White's chances are to be preferred after 10 hxg6 hxg6 (after 10...fxg6, 11 ♖d2! is probably best; for example, 11...♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♖d7 13 ♗g4 ♖xe5 14 ♗e6+ ♖f7 15 ♖xd5 is much better for White) 11 ♖d2 (11 ♗b5 will most likely transpose into the 9...♖c6 line) 11...♖e4 (as mentioned before, the c3-knight is often White's worst-placed piece, so he has

no objections to exchanging it) 12 ♖xe4 dxe4 13 ♖g4! (D).

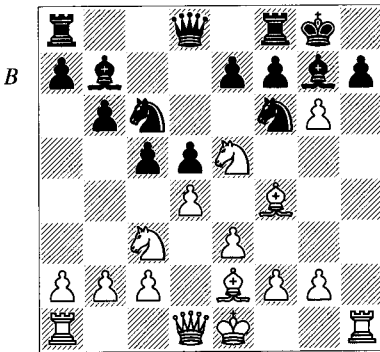


This manoeuvre is well worth remembering. The arrival of the knight on h6 will often cost Black his dark-squared protector. 13...♗e8 14 ♖h6+ ♗xh6 (14...♗f8 15 ♗c4) 15 ♖xh6 e5 16 dxe5 ♖xe5 17 ♖c3 (as can clearly be seen, Black is ruining the loss of his king's bishop) 17...♖d6 18 ♗b5 ♗e7 19 ♖d1 (in this position, it only remains for White to arrange the transfer of his queen's rook to the h-file for his attack to be decisive) 19...♖f6 20 ♗e2 ♗c8 21 ♖dh1 ♗g4+ 22 ♗f1 (Black is utterly defenceless against the threat of ♖h8+) 22...♖d6 23 ♖h8+ ♗g7 24 ♖1h7+ ♗f6 25 ♖xa8 c4 26 ♖d4 ♖b4 27 ♗xe5+ ♖xe5 28 ♖xf7+ 1-0 Izeta-Barbera, Spanish Ch, Madrid 1992.

10 hxg6 (D)

10...hxg6

10...fxg6 is probably the better recapture. After 11 ♗b5 ♖xe5?! 12 dxe5 ♖d7 13 ♖g4 ♖f5 14 0-0-0 ♖xe5 15 ♖h3 (the incisive 15 ♗xe5!? has the points 15...♗xe5?! 16 e4 and 15...♖xe5

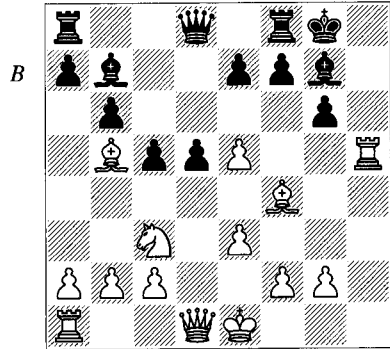


16 ♖d7!) 15...h5 16 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 17 f4 ♜f5 18 e4 White had a dangerous initiative in Rogers-Zsu.Polgar, Dortmund 1985 but possibly the more direct 11 ♜d2 ♜c8 12 0-0-0 is even stronger; for example, 12...cxd4 13 exd4 ♖b4 14 f3 ♖h5?! 15 ♖h6 ♜c7?! 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 a3 and White wins, Belli Pino-Farley, Moscow Olympiad 1994.

11 ♖b5 ♜c8

One of the main choices that Black has to make in the Barry Attack is whether to exchange on e5. This exchange removes one of White's attacking pieces but, at the same time, often forces Black's best defensive piece to give way. For example, 11...♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♖h5 (other knight moves are met by ♜g4-h4, with a devastating attack) 13 ♜xh5! (D).

This thematic exchange sacrifice blows open the black king's defences. After 13...gxh5?! (he should perhaps try 13...d4, but at best this leads to a very unpleasant ending for Black) 14 ♜xh5 f5 White has two promising continuations:



a) 15 ♜g6 e6 (more or less forced, due to the threat of ♖h6; e.g., 15...a6 16 ♖h6 ♜f7 17 e6) 16 ♜xe6+ ♜f7 17 0-0-0 ♜e7 18 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 ± (Black has reached an endgame the exchange up, but White has collected more than enough extra pawns) 19 ♖xd5 ♜xe5 (19...♖xd5 20 ♜xd5 ♖f7 21 ♖d7 +-) 20 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 21 f4 ♖h8 22 ♖e7+ ♖f7 23 ♖xf5 ♖xg2 24 ♖d6 ♜f8 25 ♖c4+ ♖e8 1-0 Murshed-P.Thipsay, 1984.

b) 15 exf6 ♜xf6 (Black also experiences significant problems in defending his king in this variation) 16 0-0-0 e6 17 ♖g5 ♜f5 18 f4 ♜f6 19 ♜h1 ♜xg5 (the black rook on f5 is out on a limb; for example, 19...♜f7 20 ♜h7+ ♖f8 21 g4) 20 fxg5 ♜f5 21 ♜f1 ♜h7 22 ♜f7+ ♖h8 23 ♜xb7 1-0 Rogers-Canfell, Utrecht 1988.

12 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 13 ♜f3 cxd4 14 exd4 b5

Black's bid for counterplay seems pathetically slow, but it is hard to suggest a decent alternative, or a way of preventing White's usual attacking plan.

15 g4 ♖b7 16 0-0-0 ♚e6 17 ♗h3
♙c8 18 ♙h6 ♜h5

Taking advantage of the pin, but only delaying the inevitable.

19 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 20 ♗h4 f6 21 ♜xg6
♗xg4 22 ♜xf8 ♗f4+ 23 ♚b1 1-0

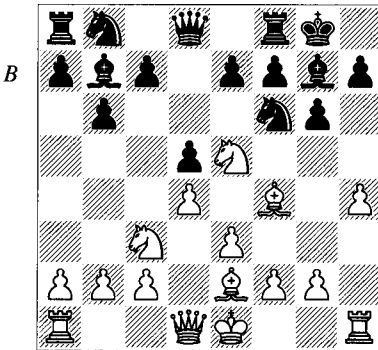
Black is losing a whole rook. It is no coincidence that Ian Rogers started to play the Barry Attack himself shortly after this storming game!

Game 8

Hebden – Birnboim

Rishon le Zion 1992

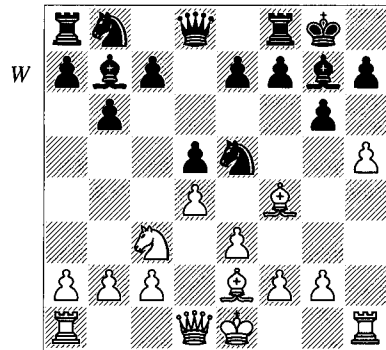
1 d4 ♜f6 2 ♜f3 g6 3 ♜c3 d5 4 ♙f4
♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 b6 7 ♜e5 ♙b7 8
h4 (D)



and material was equal with White's attack undiminished in Breivik-Agdestein, Norwegian Team Ch 2005.

c) 8...c5 9 h5 ♜c6 10 hxg6 hxg6 11 ♙b5 ♗c8 12 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 13 ♗f3 cxd4 14 exd4 b5 15 g4 b4 16 ♜d1 ♙a4 17 ♜e3 ♜d8 18 ♗h3 ± Ortega-Calzetta Ruiz, Porto San Giorgio 2008.

d) 8...♜d7 (Black's main problem in this line is that he finds himself unable to put enough pressure on White's centre to deflect him from his kingside assault) 9 h5 ♜xe5 (D) (9...♜c6?! 10 ♙a6 ♜dxe5 11 ♙xb7 ♜b8 12 h6 ♙h8 13 dxe5 ♜xb7 14 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 15 ♜xd5 ♜d8 16 0-0-0 ± ♜f8?? 17 ♜b4 ♜xd1+ 18 ♜xd1 1-0 Barsov-Mirzoeva, Abu Dhabi 2000).



8...h6

Black has these alternatives:

- a) For 8...♜bd7 see the next game.
- b) 8...♜e8 9 h5 f6 10 ♜xg6! hxg6 11 hxg6 f5 12 ♙d3 e6 13 g4! fxg4 (after 13...♜c6 White decides with 14 g5! followed by ♗h5 or ♜h7 and then ♗h5) 14 ♗xg4 ♗d7 15 0-0-0 (15 ♙e5!?) 15...e5 16 ♗h5 ♜xf4 17 exf4

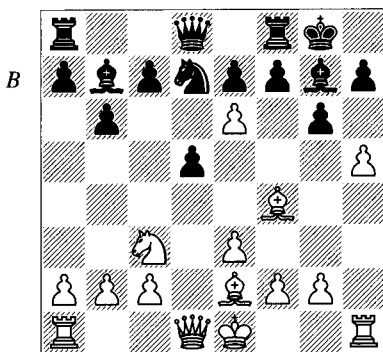
Now both recaptures give White a potent attacking position:

d1) 10 dxe5 ♜d7 (10...e6?! 11 hxg6 fxg6 12 ♙d3 ♜d7 is line 'd12', bypassing a sharper option for both sides, and quite dismal for Black) and then:

d11) 11 hxg6 fxg6?! (despite the obvious risks, 11...hxg6 might be a

better try) 12 ♔d3 (the beauty of White's plan in this type of position is that, despite its crude simplicity {queen to the h-file and mate!}, Black has an arduous task to prevent it) 12...e6 13 ♖g4 ♘c5 14 ♗h3. White has completed his plan and Black is faced with insurmountable problems, although he fought admirably for the remainder of the game: 14...♞xd3+ 15 cxd3 ♖f7 16 ♘b5 (White conceives a clever idea to bring his knight to g5, via d4 and f3) 16...♗e7 17 ♖c1 ♜fc8 (17...♗b4+ 18 ♖d1 ♗xb5 19 ♜xc7+ winning) 18 ♖e2 (18 ♗xh7!? ♜h8 19 ♜xc7 +-) 18...♔a6 19 ♘d4 c5 20 ♘f3 (with the knight's arrival, Black's position collapses) 20...h6 21 ♔xh6 ♜h8 22 ♘g5+ ♖e8 23 ♗xe6 ♗xe6 24 ♘xe6 ♔xe5 25 ♔f4 ♖f7 26 ♜xh8 1-0 Rogers-J. Přibyl, Tallinn 1985.

d12) White played directly in Hermelin-Kiltti, Tampere 1996: 11 e6!? (D).



A thematic sacrifice – at the cost of the front e-pawn White weakens the black kingside. The game concluded 11...fxe6 (11...♘c5!? is possible, as

Black's central control will compensate for his damaged kingside structure) 12 hxg6 hxg6 13 ♔d3 ♜f6? (Black has to try 13...d4, which is far from clear; 13...e5? 14 ♔xg6 exf4 15 ♔h7+ ♖f7 16 ♗h5+ ♖e6 17 ♘b5 is a disaster for Black) 14 ♗g4 ♖f7 15 0-0-0 ♘c5 16 ♜h7 ♘xd3+ 17 cxd3 ♖g8 18 ♜dh1 ♗d7 19 ♗h3 1-0. Black is defenceless against the threat of ♜xg7+.

d2) 10 ♔xe5 and now there is a further split:

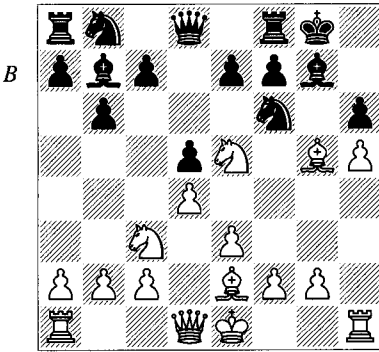
d21) 10...f6 11 ♔g3 e6 12 hxg6 hxg6 13 ♔d3 ± Wockenfuss-Kjetzæ, Bad Wiessee 2000.

d22) 10...♘d7 11 ♔xg7 ♖xg7 12 ♗d2 (with the removal of Black's dark-squared bishop, White can now lay siege to the very squares that this piece defended) 12...♜f6 (12...♜h8 13 0-0-0 ♘f6 14 g4 ± Weinzettl-Hertel, Seefeld 2001) 13 f4 c5 14 g4 ♗c8 15 g5 ♘h5 16 ♔xh5 gxh5 17 0-0-0 (as so often happens in the Barry Attack, Black is left with a permanent weakness on the h-file, and an insecure king) 17...♗f5 18 ♜xh5 ♜h8 19 ♜dh1 ♜ac8 20 ♘e2 (one of the recurrent themes in the Barry Attack is the improvement of White's worst-placed piece, usually the knight on c3; when this unit is included in the attack, it is often too hot to handle) 20...cxd4 21 ♘g3 ♗g4 22 ♗xd4+ ♖g8 23 ♗xh8+! ♖xh8 24 ♜xh7+ ♖g8 25 ♜h8+ ♖g7 26 ♜h7+ ♖g6 27 ♜h6+ ♖g7 28 ♘h5+ ♗xh5 29 ♜h7+ 1-0 J. Přibyl-Mi. Horvath, Prague 1987.

d23) 10...♔xe5 11 dxe5 c5 12 ♗d2 e6 13 hxg6 fxg6 14 ♔g4 ♜e8 15 f4

(White has a very straightforward and effective plan: to mount pressure on Black's kingside by doubling on the h-file; Black was possibly feeling the tension, as he goes completely off the rails over the next couple of moves) 15...♖d7? 16 0-0-0 ♘c6?? 17 ♘e4 1-0 Hebden-Likavsky, Cappelle la Grande 1992. Black must lose material after ♘f6+.

9 h5 g5 10 ♙xg5 (D)



David Norwood originally suggested this sacrifice as an improvement on his game against Jonathan Mestel from the 1988 British Championship, in which he adopted the inferior 9 g4. Certainly, practical results have heavily favoured White from the above diagram. Funnily enough, in a set of light-hearted notes in the tournament bulletin, Andrew Martin gently ribbed Norwood for his unsuccessful caveman act, writing "Dave has been watching too much Batman." Given that the correct solution involved a more violent approach, we can say that he should have been watching *more* Batman!

10...hxg5 11 h6

Now Black has to decide whether to retreat or to stand and fight.

11...♙h8

Black tries to hang on to his extra material, but his avarice will lead to his demise. It is more sensible to return the piece with 11...♙xh6 12 ♖xh6 ♘g7 13 ♖h3. This has fared poorly in practice, but may not be as bad as its reputation. The analysis is as follows:

a) 13...♘e4 14 ♘xe4 dx4 15 ♙c4 ♙c8 1-0 Laszlo-Kanyadi, Debrecen Ch 1994. Black did not want to wait for 16 ♖h5 (or 16 ♖h7+!), with a mating attack.

b) 13...♘bd7 14 ♖g3 ♘h7 15 ♙d3 f5 (15...f6 16 ♖h5) 16 ♘f3 g4 17 ♘h2 ♘h8 18 ♘e2?! (18 ♘xg4! fxg4 19 ♙xh7 smashes through) 18...e6? (18...e5 would have muddied the water) 19 ♘f4 ♖f6 20 ♘xg4 fxg4 21 ♖xg4 ♖f7 22 ♘g6+ ♘g7 23 ♘e5+ ♘f8 24 ♘xd7+ ♖xd7 25 ♖f3 1-0 J.Christensen-M.S.Hansen, Århus 1990.

c) 13...♖h8! 14 ♖g3 ♖h1+ 15 ♙f1 ♘h7 16 ♖f3 f6 17 ♘d3 ♘d7 18 0-0-0 ♘df8 is given as 'unclear' by Norwood, but surely Black's more exposed king and weakened pawn-structure must give White some advantage.

12 h7+ ♘g7

This is critical, but White gets more than sufficient compensation for the piece.

The alternative is to capture the annoying h-pawn by 12...♘xh7? but this move is simply unplayable. 13 ♙a6! is the refutation: 13...♙c8 (13...♙xa6 14 ♖h5 +-) and now 14 ♖h5! forces a speedy mate (e.g., 14...♙f5 15 ♙d3!?

♖c8 16 ♘g6!). This trap is still waiting to be sprung.

13 ♙d3

White's attack is quite slow-burning, although incredibly difficult to stop. As usual, White's plan is to bring his queen to the h-file and go for the kill.

13...♙a6

Black has tried to improve with 13...e6 but after 14 ♖f3 (the untested 14 f4! may be even stronger; e.g., 14...g4 15 ♘xg4 and White is clearly better) White's chances are still preferable:

a) 14...♘fd7 15 ♖h5 ♖f6 16 f4 ♖e7 17 ♖xg5+ ♖e8 18 ♖h5 ♘xe5 19 fxg5 ♖d7 20 0-0-0 ♙a6 21 e4 and in Breivik-Candela Perez, Linares 2005 it was clear that White had more than enough compensation for his piece.

b) After 14...♙e8 White has reached promising positions with 15 ♖h3 and 15 0-0-0 but Rybka suggests 15 ♜h5!. Capturing the rook leads to mate in two so Black's main options are 15...♖f8 16 ♜xg5 ♖e7 17 0-0-0 ♘bd7 18 ♖f4 and 15...g4 16 ♜g5+ ♖f8 17 ♜xg4 ♖e7 18 ♜f4 ♜f8 19 g4, when White has a very promising long-term attack against Black's centralized king in both cases.

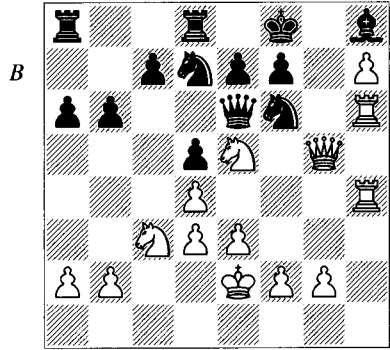
14 ♖f3 ♙xd3 15 cxd3 ♖d6

15...e6 16 ♖h3 +-; 15...♖c8 16 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 17 ♖h5 +-.

16 ♖f5 ♜d8 17 ♖xg5+ ♖f8 18 ♖e2

Despite Black's extra piece, he is in a hopeless position. The pawn on h7 is a monster and the black king has no effective escape-route.

18...a6 19 ♜h6 ♘bd7 20 ♜ah1 ♖e6 21 ♜1h4 (D)



White is winning.

21...♘xe5

22 ♜g4 was the threat.

22 dxe5 ♖e8 23 exf6 exf6 24 ♖g3 ♖e7 25 ♖xc7+ ♜d7 26 ♖g3 ♜c8 1-0

Black decided that he had seen enough, since White has regained his sacrificed material with interest, whilst all of Black's problems remain.

Game 9

Hebden – Donchev

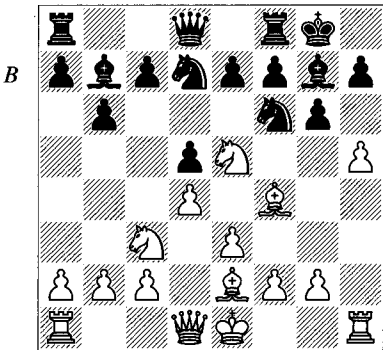
Cappelle la Grande 1994

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 b6 7 ♘e5 ♙b7 8 h4 ♘bd7 9 h5 (D)

9...♘xe5

Black has also tried:

a) 9...a6 10 hxg6 hxg6 11 ♙g4 ♘xe5 12 dxe5 ♘e4 13 ♖f3 f5 14 exf6 ♜xf6 15 ♘xe4 dxe4 16 ♖h3 ♖d5 17 ♜d1 gave White a decisive initiative in the game Kogan-Kobese, Almassora 2000.



b) 9...c5 10 hgx6 hgx6 11 ♖b5 ♗c8 12 ♙xd7 ♜xd7 13 ♗g4 ♝xe5 14 ♗h4 f6 15 dxe5 ♚f7 16 ♗g3 ± Chat-albashev-Cebalo, Saint Vincent 2000.

c) 9...♝e4 may have been dealt a death-blow in Hodgson-W.Schmidt, European Team Ch, Haifa 1989, which continued 10 hgx6 hgx6 11 ♜e4 dxe4 12 ♜g4 (this is the crucial difference: the white knight proves to be an excellent attacking piece) 12...♞e8 13 ♜h6+ ♚f8 14 ♙c4 e6 15 ♗g4 ♙d5 (Black attempts to relieve the tension by swapping bishops; however, White skilfully negotiates the exchange of his light-squared bishop on his own terms) 16 ♙b5 a6 17 ♙g5 f6 18 ♙xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♙xf6! ♙xf6 20 ♗f4 ♚e7? (20...♚g7 is an attempt to cling on, based on the point 21 ♜g4 ♗f7! 22 ♜xf6 ♞h8!) 21 ♜g4 ♙g7 22 ♝e5! ♗a4 (22...♙xe5 23 ♞h7+) 23 ♗f7+ ♚d8 24 ♗xg7 ♚c8 25 0-0 (I really like this calm move after all the preceding tactics – White makes his king safe before commencing the final assault on the black king) 25...♚b8 26 c4 ♙b7 27 c5 1-0. White has an extra

pawn, a strong attack and the better-placed pieces, so Black understandably called it a day.

10 dxe5

10 ♙xe5 has also been played successfully, but the text-move is more forcing.

10...♝e4

10...♜d7 is the other move to have been used in practice. It transposes to note 'd1' to Black's 8th move in the previous game.

11 hgx6 hgx6 12 ♙d3 ♗c8

The capture on c3, 12...♜xc3 13 bxc3, doesn't seem to improve Black's chances significantly. Here is a sample variation: 13...♗d7 14 ♗f3 ♗e6 15 ♗g3 (with the idea of ♗h2) 15...f5 16 exf6 ♗xf6 17 0-0 e5 (17...e6 18 ♙e5 ♗xe5 19 ♗xg6 ♞f5 20 g4 +-) 18 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 19 ♗xg6 +- ♗xc3 20 ♞h8+ ♚xh8 21 ♗h7#.

13 ♗f3 ♗e6 14 ♝b5

As this move doesn't lead to much for White, I recommend taking the pawn by 14 ♜e4 dxe4 15 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 16 ♗xe4 ±. White is a pawn to the good and retains attacking chances against the black king; e.g.:

a) 16...f5 17 ♗f3 ♙xe5 18 ♗h3 (18 0-0-0!?) 18...♞f7?! (18...♙g7 is more resilient) 19 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 20 0-0-0 ± with the idea of tripling major pieces on the h-file.

b) 16...♞fd8 17 ♙g5 ♗xe5 (after 17...♙xe5 18 ♗h4 ♚f8 19 ♗h7 White has a slight advantage) 18 ♗xe5 ♙xe5 19 ♙xe7 ♙xb2 20 ♙xd8 ♙xa1 21 ♙xc7 ±.

c) 16...♞ad8 17 0-0 (White could try 17 ♙g3! or 17 ♙g5!?) 17...f5 18

♖a4 ♙xe5 19 ♜ad1 a5 = Arencibia-Herrera, Santa Clara 2000.

14...♙xe5 15 ♜xc7 ♙xc7 16 ♙xc7 ♜g7

As Black has a firm stance in the centre, the loss of his dark-squared bishop is not a serious problem and he is able to neutralize White's kingside initiative.

17 0-0 ♜h8 18 ♙xe4 dxe4 19 ♖f4 f6 20 ♜xh8 ♜xh8 21 ♙d8 ♖xa2 22 ♖c7 ♖a1+ 23 ♙d2 ♖a5+ 24 c3 ♖e5

The game is now equal.

25 ♖xe5 fxe5 26 ♙xe7 ♜f7 27 ♙g5 ♜e6 28 c4 ♜h2 29 ♜e2 ♜h5 30 ♙d8 ♜h7 31 b4 ♜d7 32 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 33 ♙f6 ♜e6 34 ♙g7 a6 35 ♙d2 b5 36 cxb5 axb5 1/2-1/2

Game 10

Hebden – A. Fox

Hastings 1994/5

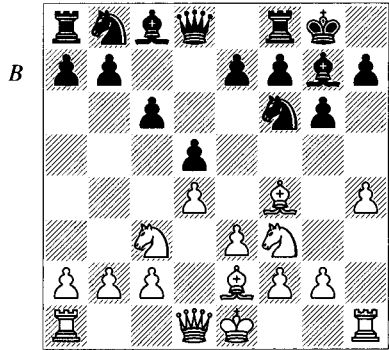
1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g5 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 c6

This is a flexible system for Black, who keeps his options open. Black retains the possibility of queenside expansion and of developing his bishop to g4. Meanwhile 7 ♘e5 can be answered by 7...♘fd7!. The main drawback is Black's lack of pressure on the centre, so a flank attack becomes a more attractive option for White.

7 h4 (D)

7...♙g4

This really doesn't help Black, as it leads to the type of position we have seen before under 6...♙g4. I have given it detailed coverage, as it is the sort of move that for many players will be an



automatic response, and besides, having suffered myself as White in so many classical King's Indian mating attacks, it is always nice to see Black getting a taste of his own medicine! The other possibilities are:

a) After 7...♖b6 8 a3 play can develop along the same lines as in Game 4, Hodgson-Wolff, except this time it will be harder for Black to harass the white bishop.

b) 7...c5!? is a rare and provocative move. Black argues he can spend a tempo playing ...c5, because h4 achieves little for White if he castles kingside. 8 ♘e5 ♘c6 9 h5 (9 ♖d2!?) 9...cxd4 10 exd4 ♖b6 11 ♘xc6 bxc6 12 ♘a4 ♖d8 13 ♜f1 led to a mess in Mitkov-A.Kovačević, Yugoslav Team Ch, Cetinje 1991 – I'm afraid I shall use the old standby for once and call this position completely unclear. 13 c3! and 13 0-0!? are playable continuations for the less bloodthirsty.

c) 7...h5 8 ♘e5 ♘bd7 9 f3 c5 10 ♖d2 cxd4 11 exd4 ♖a5 12 ♜g1 b5 13 ♙xb5 ♖b6 14 ♙a4 ♘xe5 15 ♙xe5 ♘e4 16 fxe4 ♙xe5 17 0-0-0 ♜b8 18

♠b3 ± Roselli Mailhe-Lopez Falcon, Montevideo 2007.

d) 7...b5 is an attempt to take the game down unexplored channels. After 8 ♖e5 Black has tried:

d1) After 8...♗e8 9 h5 g5 in Well-ing-Rybenko, Saint Vincent 2004, White accepted the challenge with 10 ♖xg5!? f6 11 h6 ♖h8 12 ♖f4 fxe5 13 dxe5 and developed a promising king-side attack: 13...♗c7 14 ♖d3 (it's possible that White should contest f7 by 14 ♖h5!?) 14...♗f7 15 ♗h5 ♖f8?! (15...♖e6 or 15...♗e8 is more robust) 16 0-0-0?! (16 ♖xh7! ♗xh7 17 ♗g6 ♗f7 18 h7 ♖e8 19 ♗g8+ ♗f8 20 ♖h6 ±) 16...♗e6, with an unclear position.

d2) 8...b4 9 ♗a4 ♗fd7 10 h5 ♗xe5 11 ♖xe5 f6 and now:

d21) 12 ♖g3?! was chosen when this position was seen in practice, but I feel Black equalizes comfortably with 12...e5, viz. 13 hxg6 hxg6 14 ♗c5 ♗e7 15 ♗d2 a5 16 0-0-0 ♗d7 17 ♗xd7 ♖xd7 and Black had sufficient counterplay in G.Buckley-Fogarasi, Guildford 1991.

d22) 12 ♖xb8 is my recommended improvement. It may seem strange to give up the bishop-pair and take an undeveloped knight. The key point is that White has an outpost on c5 and therefore capturing on b8 removes a possible defender of that square and provides the extra tempo that White needs to induce additional weakness on the black kingside. After 12...♗xb8 13 hxg6 hxg6 14 ♖d3 ♗e8 (14...f5 15 f4 gives White a clear positional advantage because White's minor pieces are evidently superior to their black

counterparts) 15 ♗f3 e5 16 ♗g3 ± White has the upper hand due to his outpost on c5 and kingside attacking chances. A sample continuation is 16...f5 17 0-0-0 ♖d7 18 ♗c5 exd4 19 exd4 ♖xd4? 20 ♗h4 ±.

8 ♗e5 ♖xe2 9 ♗xe2 (D)

Play has now merged with Game 6.

9...♗bd7

For alternatives, see Game 6.

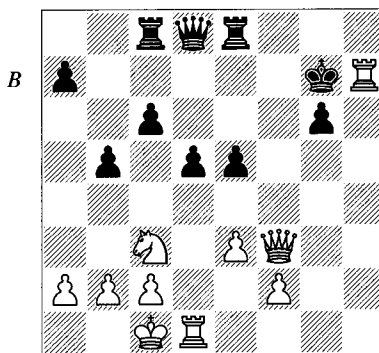
10 0-0-0 ♖c8

For Black's alternatives 10...♗a5, 10...♗e4 and 10...♗xe5, see Game 3 and its notes, while 10...♗h5 was covered in Game 6.

11 h5 ♖e8 12 hxg6 fxg6 13 ♗f3 ♗f8 14 g4 b5 15 ♖h6

Lightning is about to strike from a seemingly clear sky. Black is hard-pressed to meet the immediate threat of 16 g5.

15...♗8d7 16 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 17 g5 ♗xe5 18 gxf6+ exf6 19 dxe5 fxe5 20 ♖xh7+ (D)



Many players would take their material advantage and run, but Hebden is a real killer!

20... ♖xh7 21 ♜f7+ ♔h6 22 ♜h1+
♕g5 23 ♜g1+ 1-0

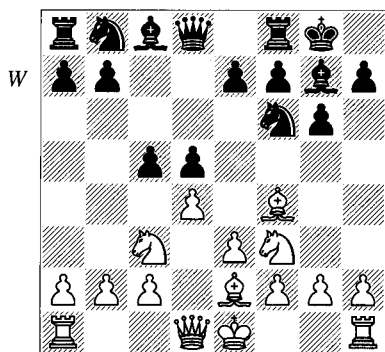
Main Line: Black plays ...c5 – Introduction

Game 11

P. Bank – J. Jensen

Århus 1993

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4
♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 c5 (D)



This is widely believed to be Black's best answer to the Barry Attack. Barry exponent Mark Hebden plays it himself as Black, Joe Gallagher recommended it in his book *Beating the Anti-King's Indians* and John Nunn, a highly respected theoretician, also uses this line.

7 ♘e5 ♘c6 8 ♜d2

I have included this game to serve as a warning to any bloodthirsty hackers who insist on trying to mate their opponent's king no matter what! Unfortunately, this tunnel-visioned approach just does not work when Black

counterattacks vigorously in the centre and on the queenside.

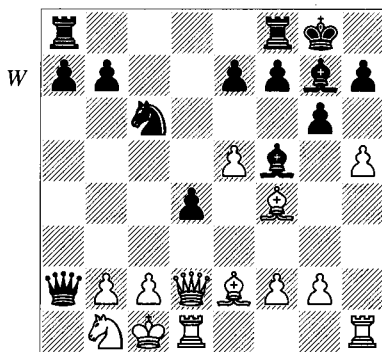
8... ♙a5 9 h4 ♘d7 10 0-0-0? ♘dx5
11 dx5 d4

It is Black's ability to play disruptive central breaks like this, in conjunction with a queenside attack, which makes overt aggression by White less viable.

12 exd4 cxd4 13 ♘b1 ♜xa2

This is a very sad sight for any Barry player. Black's queenside attack looks far stronger than the white king-side effort, the pawn on e5 is weak and Black is a pawn up, to boot.

14 h5 ♙f5 (D)



15 ♙d3

This time, it is White who attempts to relieve the mounting pressure on his position with exchanges. In this example, it is a case of too little, too late!

15... ♙xd3 16 ♜xd3 ♜ac8

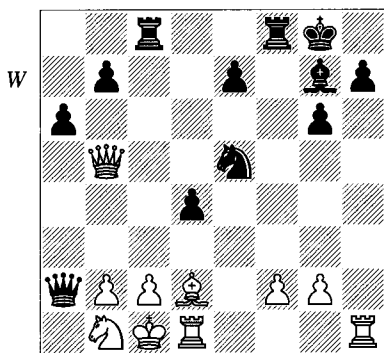
The black attack more or less plays itself.

17 hxg6 fxg6 18 ♙d2

This grovelling retreat, while preventing the threat of ...♘b4, blocks the last escape-square of the white king.

Instead, 18 ♖h3 is answered by 18...h5
♚.

18...♗xe5 19 ♖b5 a6 (D)



0-1

White had seen enough. Black has threats of ...♗c4 and ...d3 to name but two, and for once, the kingside counterattack is going nowhere. The factors which differentiate this game from those preceding are an increased danger to the white king and greater influence for Black in the centre.

Main Line: 6...c5 7 ♗e5

Game 12

Hebden – Nunn

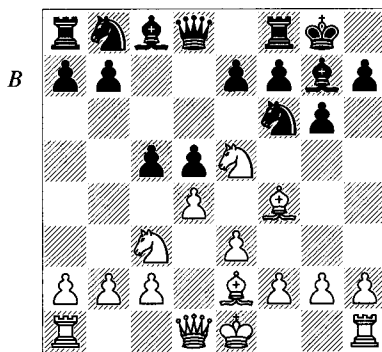
Hastings 1997/8

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 g6 3 ♗c3 d5 4 ♗f4
♗g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♗e2 c5 7 ♗e5 (D)

With this move White keeps his options open and waits to see whether Black can develop counterplay.

7...cxd4

Black has a wide range of alternatives to this capture and in our next



couple of games we shall examine
7...♗c6. Alternatively:

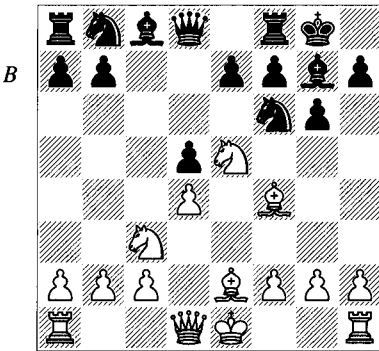
a) 7...b6 transposes to the 6...b6 variation covered previously.

b) 7...♖b6 8 ♗a4 ♖a5+ 9 c3 cxd4 10 b4 ♖d8 11 cxd4 ±. White has a queenside space advantage and the better bishops.

c) 7...♖a5 (this active move avoids the problems of the main line, but the queen can be slightly more exposed here) 8 0-0 ♗c6 9 ♖d2 ♗f5 10 ♗fd1 (with a threat) 10...cxd4 (10...♗ad8? 11 ♗xc6 bxc6 12 ♗xd5 +-) 11 exd4 ♗d7 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗h6 ♗ad8 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 (a subtle positional struggle now ensues, where White exploits the small superiority gained from having the better bishop) 15 ♗b5 ♗b8 16 ♗d3 ♗c6 17 a3 ♖b6 18 ♗b5 ♗a5 19 ♗f1 ♗g4 20 ♗a4 ♖c7 21 ♗e1 ♗f5 (this bishop is the root of Black's problems – although it is actively posted here, Black has difficulties negotiating White's pressure on the e-file; Black would like to play ...e6, but this would leave the bishop out on a limb) 22 ♗ac1 ♗c6 23 ♗b5 ♗a5 24 ♗c5 ♗d6

25 ♖f4 ♜c6 26 ♖e3 ♜b6 (White's central pressure has induced Black to misplace his rook) 27 ♖c3 ♘c6 (27...♜xb5 28 ♘e6+ +-) 28 a4 ♜c8 29 ♖d2 ♘xd4 (Black unsuccessfully resorts to tactics in a difficult position) 30 ♘d7! (this wins the exchange and the game) 30...♘xc2 (30...♘f3+ 31 gxf3 ♙xd7 32 ♙xe7 ♜d6 33 ♖d4+ ♙g8 34 ♖f4 +-; 30...♘xb5 is the most stubborn move) 31 ♘xb6 ♖xb6 32 ♙xe7 ♖f6 33 ♜xb7 ♖xb2 34 ♙a6 ♖a3 35 ♙xf7+ ♙xf7 36 ♙xc8 ♘d4 37 ♜c7+ 1-0 Hebden-Rõtšagov, Cappelle la Grande 1995.

8 exd4 (D)



8...♘fd7

Nunn varies from the plan used in his earlier game with Hebden (see Game 13). Practice has seen two other approaches for Black here, apart from moves which transpose to variations we have already examined:

a) 8...♘bd7 puts insufficient pressure on White's centre and again allows White to pursue a more aggressive plan. After 9 h4 ♘xe5 (9...♘e4!?) 10

♙xe5 a6 11 h5 b5 12 a3 ♙e6 13 ♖d2 ♖d7 14 f3 ♖b7 15 ♙f2 (15 g4!?) 15...♜ac8 (15...♖b6 is a better attempt to disrupt White's attack; although Black has played natural moves, his queenside counterplay simply lacks bite; meanwhile, White can assemble his forces at his own leisure on the kingside) 16 ♙d3 ♖d7 17 ♜h4 ♙f5 18 ♙xf5 ♖xf5 19 g4 ♖d7 20 ♜ah1. White has established an impressive attacking position and starts to move in for the kill; the daunting task facing Black can be shown by the following variations, illustrating White's attacking plan:

a1) 20...gxh5? (Black cracks under the pressure of White's attack) 21 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 22 ♜xh5 ♜fd8 23 ♜xh7 ♙g7 24 ♜xg7+ 1-0 M. Příbyl-Příbylova, Prague 1989. After 24...♙xg7 25 ♖g5+ it's mate next move.

a2) 20...a5 21 hxg6 fxg6 (21...hxg6 22 ♖f4 b4 23 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 24 ♖xf6 exf6 25 ♜h8+ ♙g7 26 ♜1h7#) 22 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 23 ♜xh7 with the point that 23...♖xg4?? loses to 24 ♜xg7+ ♙xg7 25 ♖h6+ ♙f7 26 ♖h7+ ♙e8 27 ♖g8+ ♙d7 28 ♖xd5+ ♙c7 29 ♖e5+ ♙b6 30 ♖xf6+ +-.

b) 8...e6 seems unnecessarily passive:

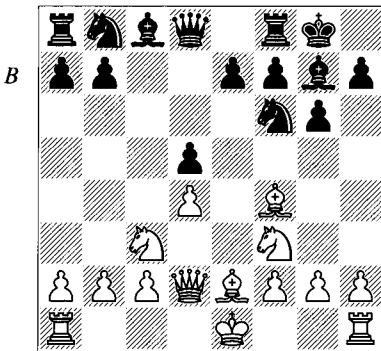
b1) 9 0-0 is a quiet approach which promises White a modest advantage. 9...♘fd7 10 ♜e1 ♘xe5 11 ♙xe5 ♙h6 (Black tries to retain his better bishop) 12 ♘b5 ♘c6 13 ♙d6 ♜e8 14 ♙g3 and White is a little better due to the control of his dark squares, one of the consequences of Black's 7th move, Balašov-Gufeld, Moscow 1969.

b2) 9 ♖d2 ♗fd7 10 ♗f3 ♗c6 11 ♗h6 ♗f6 12 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 13 0-0-0 (this is a fully viable, sharp approach to the position: White aims for a quick slaughter) 13...♗d7 14 ♗e5 ♖c8 15 h4 ♗b4?! 16 ♗b1 (a useful precautionary move) 16...b5 17 h5 ♗e7 18 hxg6 fxg6 19 ♗h6+ ♗g8 20 g4 (White summons the reserves) 20...♗e8 21 g5 ♗d7 22 ♗g4 ♗xe5 23 ♗xc6+! ♗h8 24 ♗xc8 ♗c4 25 ♖he1 ♗f7 26 ♗e6 ♗xf2 27 ♖e2 ♗f4 28 ♖h2 ♗c7 29 ♗xf8# (1-0) G.Mohr-Rotshtein, Maribor 1994. Note how Black's counterplay never really got going in this game.

9 ♗f3 ♗f6 10 ♗e5 ♗fd7 11 ♗f3

When asked afterwards why he had repeated moves like this, Hebden replied "I was just teasing him". Psychological warfare is part and parcel of any killer's chess repertoire.

11...♗f6 12 ♗d2 (D)



12...♗g4

12...♗e4 13 ♗xe4 dxe4 14 ♗e5 f6 15 ♗c4+ (15 ♗c4!?) 15...e6 16 ♗g4 is unclear.

13 ♗e5

13 ♗h6 ♗c6 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 15 0-0-0 ♖c8 16 ♗e5 ♗xe2 17 ♗xe2 e6 18 h4 ♗xe5 19 dxe5 ♗d7 was equal in Hebden-G.Buckley, British League (4NCL) 2004/5. After 20 ♗d4 Black sharpened the struggle with 20...♖xc3!? 21 bxc3 ♗a5 but quite possibly it was still equal.

13...♗xe2 14 ♗xe2

As per usual, the drawback Black faces with the exchange of his problem bishop is the acceleration of White's attack.

14...♗h5

After 14...♗c6 15 0-0-0 ♖c8 16 ♗b1 ♗b6 17 ♗d2 ♗xe5 18 ♗xe5 ♗e4 19 ♗xe4, chances are fairly balanced if Black plays 19...♗xe5 20 dxe5 dxe4 21 ♗d4 ♗c6 22 c3 ♖fd8 rather than 19...dxe4?! 20 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 21 ♖he1 ± Hebden-Mitchell, Caleta 2005.

15 ♗e3 ♗c6 16 0-0-0 ♖c8 17 f4

White cements his knight on e5. 17 g4 ♗f6 18 f3 ♗d7 19 ♗xd5 ♗dx5 20 dxe5 ♗a5 21 ♗b1 ♗xe5 22 ♗g5 = Hebden-Gormally, Southend 2006.

17...♗f6

17...e6 18 g4 ♗f6 19 h4 h5 =.

18 g4 ♗a5?!

Based on a miscalculation. 18...♗e4! is at least OK for Black.

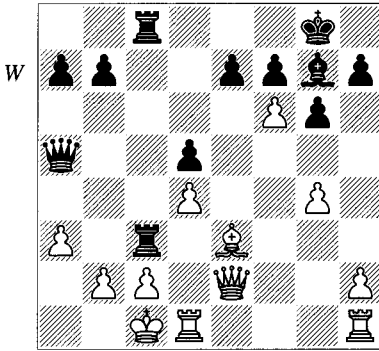
19 a3

This is a clever prophylactic move, which anticipates Black's following exchange sacrifice.

19...♗xe5? 20 fxe5 ♖xc3 21 exf6 ♖fc8 (D)

22 ♗b1!

If Black was dreaming of 22 bxc3 ♗xa3+ 23 ♗d2 ♗xc3+ 24 ♗c1 ♗a1+



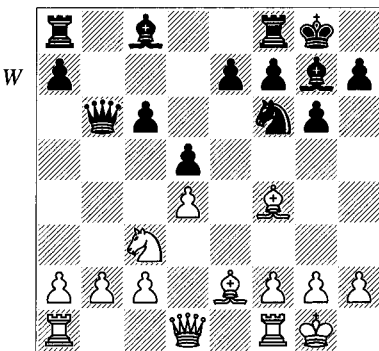
with a draw, he was certainly in for a rude awakening. Perhaps the earlier repetition had lulled him into a peaceful frame of mind.

22...♖xc2 23 ♜d2 1-0

White will win a piece.

Game 13
Hebden – Nunn
Hastings 1996/7

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 c5 7 ♘e5 ♘c6 8 0-0 cxd4 9 exd4 ♗b6 10 ♘xc6 bxc6 (D)



11 ♖a4 ♗a5 12 c3

The nice thing about White's position is that he can clamp down on the pawn-break that would most improve Black's position, namely ...c5. This only gives Black one other meaningful pawn-break, ...e5. However, even when Black achieves this, he is still left with the worse pawn-structure.

12...♘d7

Psakhis suggested 12...♙a6!? 13 ♘c5 ♘h5! (13...♙xe2 14 ♗xe2 ♘h5 15 ♙e5 f6 16 b4 ♗b5 17 ♗xb5 cxb5 18 ♙c7 ♜ac8 19 ♘e6 ♖f7 20 ♗fe1 ± Abergel-Lanzani, San Marino 2006) 14 ♙g5 (14 ♙xa6 ♘xf4 15 ♗e1 e5 16 b4 ♗c7 is unclear) 14...♙xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♗fe8 =. Still White's position looks more comfortable after 16 f4.

13 b4 ♗d8 14 ♗d2

14 ♙g5 is an alternative approach. White entices the black kingside pawns forward in an attempt to exploit the resulting weaknesses. 14...f6 15 ♙h4 ♘b6 16 ♘c5 g5?! 17 ♙g3 e5 18 a4 ♗e7 19 dxe5 fxe5 (although the black pawn-structure in the centre is solid, his kingside weaknesses give cause for concern) 20 ♗e1 ♘d7 21 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 22 c4 ♗e6 23 ♜c1 d4 24 c5 (White prepares a light-square bind) 24...♖h8 25 ♙c4 ♗f5 26 ♙d3 ♗f7 (White has a clear positional advantage; as so often happens in such cases, the clearest way to exploit this is tactical) 27 ♗xe5! ♙xe5 28 ♙xe5+ ♖g8 29 ♗d2 h6 30 ♙xd4 (there is not much Black can do about the coming invasion on the dark squares) 30...♙f5 31 ♙c4 ♙e6 32 ♙f1 ♗fe8 33 ♙b2 ± as ♗c3 will follow, Antoshin-Balashov, Moscow 1967.

14...e5

Or:

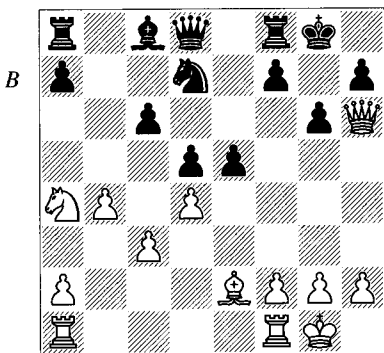
a) 14...a5 15 a3 ♖e8 16 ♗fe1 axb4 17 axb4 e5 18 dxe5 ♙xe5 19 ♙xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♘b2 ♙b7 21 ♘d3 and White has somewhat the better prospects thanks to his stronger bishop, Saldano Dayer-Romon Poves, La Roda 2006.

b) 14...♗e8 15 ♙h6 ♙h8 16 f4 a5 17 b5 cxb5 18 ♙xb5 ♙a6 19 ♗ab1 ♙xb5 20 ♗xb5 e6 21 ♗d3 ♗c7 22 f5 exf5 23 ♗xd5 ♘f6, Salvador-Zezulkin, Lodi 2005. White should now have seized his chance with 24 ♗dx5! gxf5 25 ♗xf5. Then Black has nothing better than giving back a piece by 25...♘h5 26 ♗xh5 when White has the stronger minor pieces and two connected passed pawns for the exchange.

15 ♙h6

This is an important theme, because White assures himself of the better bishop. White is seeking to accumulate small advantages, à la Steinitz, which can be an effective way of increasing a positional edge.

15...♙xh6 16 ♗xh6 (D)



16...♗e8

16...♗f6 17 ♗e3 exd4 18 cxd4 a5 19 b5 ♙b7 20 ♗ac1 ♗fe8 21 ♗d2 ♗e7 22 ♗fe1 ± Hebden-Lalić, Port Erin 1999.

17 ♗fe1 ♗b8 18 dxe5 ♗xe5 19 ♗d2 a5 20 ♙f1 axb4 21 cxb4 ♗f6 22 ♗xe5 ♘xe5 23 ♗e1 ♙g7 24 ♘c5

White occupies an excellent outpost. Now the main question is who can make more of their passed pawn.

24...♙f5 25 a3 d4

If Black is to stay in the game, he must play actively. This move is correct, but needs to be followed up accurately, and in practice this increases the chance of an error, even in a high-level game such as this.

26 f4 ♘d7?

26...♘g4 keeps the game equal.

27 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 28 ♗e5!

This is the problem: Black must lose a pawn.

28...c5 29 ♗xc5 ♙f5 30 ♗d5 d3 31 ♙xd3

With his extra pawn, White holds a large advantage.

31...♗a1+ 32 ♙f1 ♗xa3 33 ♗d4+ f6 34 ♗d6 ♗xb4 35 ♗xf6+ ♙h6 36 h3 ♗xf4? 37 ♗d4

Now White is winning.

37...♗e3+ 38 ♙h2 1-0

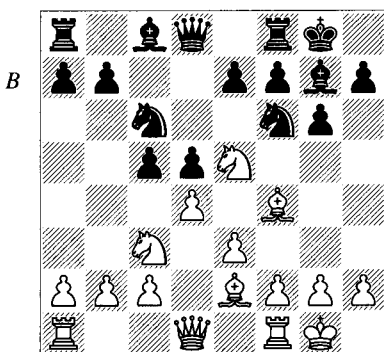
Black has no good answer to ♗h4#.

Game 14

Brousek – Rivest

corr. 2003

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♙f4 ♙g7 5 e3 0-0 6 ♙e2 c5 7 ♘e5 ♘c6 8 0-0 (D)



This is a more sensible approach than we saw in Game 11, if a little sedate. Instead of wielding the axe, White plays for a small positional advantage.

8...cxd4

Black has also tried:

a) 8...♖b6? loses a pawn to 9 ♘a4.

b) 8...♙f5 is Gallagher's recommendation and indeed is a very solid option, although uninspiring for Black. After 9 ♖d2 cxd4 10 exd4 Black has:

b1) 10...♖b6 11 ♘xc6 leads to positions similar to this or the previous game, depending on Black's recapture.

b2) 10...♘e4 11 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 (if 11...dxe4, then 12 ♘xc6 bxc6 13 c3 ±) is an attempt by Black to benefit from the fact that White has no knight to land on c5, and so reach an improved version of Game 13. However, there is a tactical drawback, in that the bishop on e4 is woefully short of squares after 12 ♘xc6 bxc6 13 g4! ♖b6 14 c3, when Black must lose material due to the threat of f3.

b3) 10...♘d7 11 ♘xd5 ♘dx5 12 dxe5 ♙xc2 (12...♘xe5 13 ♖ad1 e6 14

♘e3 ♖xd2 15 ♖xd2 ♙e4 16 ♖fd1 is slightly better for White due to his control of the d-file) 13 ♙f3 ♙f5 14 ♖e3 ♙e6 15 ♖fd1 ♙xd5 16 ♖xd5 ♖b6 17 ♖xb6 axb6 18 ♖b5 ± Hebden-Fernandez Garcia, Linares Zonal 1995. In conjunction with Black's queenside pawn weaknesses, White enjoys the advantage of the bishop-pair.

9 exd4 ♖b6 10 ♘xc6 ♖xc6 11 ♙b5 ♖b6 12 a4

White threatens simply to gain space on the queenside with a5, when the black queen will be embarrassed for decent squares. In the original edition of this book, analysis stopped here with the conclusion '±'.

12...♖a5!

This suggestion by Prié might be enough to hold the theoretical balance. Other continuations give White a pleasant edge:

a) 12...♘h5 13 ♙g5 ♖d6 14 ♖e1 ♙e6 15 a5 h6 16 ♙e3 ♘f6 17 ♖d2 g5 18 f3 a6 19 ♙d3 ± Hebden-Gladyszev, Marseilles 2006.

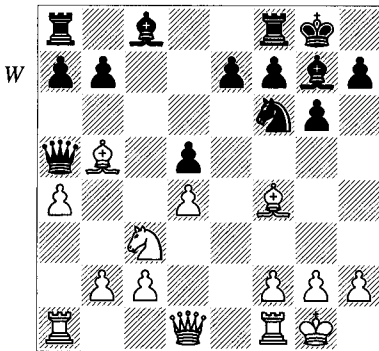
b) 12...a5 13 ♙e5 ♙e6 14 ♖e1 ♖fd8 15 ♖a3 ♘d7 16 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♖b3 ♖c7 and after 18 ♘e2 ♖ac8 19 ♖c3 ♖d6 chances were balanced in Fierro Baquero-Burijovich, Buenos Aires 2005. It seems that natural development by 18 ♖d2 ♘f6 19 ♙d3 ensures a small edge; e.g., 19...♘g4 20 g3 ♘f6 21 ♘b5 ♖d7 22 ♖c3 ±.

c) After 12...a6 13 a5 ♖d8 14 ♙e2 White's position is visually pleasing and although he hasn't proved much in any of the examples, it isn't hard to find alternative tries:

c1) 14...♙f5 15 ♖e5 (Rybka prefers the somewhat loosening 15 g4!?) 15...♗e4 16 ♗xe4 ♙xe5 17 dxe5 ♙xe4 18 c3 ♖c7 19 f3 ♙f5 20 ♖d4 ♜ac8 = Brousek-Peli, corr. 2007.

c2) 14...♙d7 15 ♖d2 (here Rybka's 15 ♙f3 is easier to trust) 15...♜c8 16 ♜fe1 e6 17 ♙h6 ♙xh6 18 ♖xh6 ♗e8 19 ♙d3 ♖f6 20 ♖e3 ♗d6 21 ♗a4 ♙xa4 22 ♜xa4 ♜c6 = Hebden-Tukmakov, Neuchâtel 2003.

We now return to the position after 12...♖a5 (D):



13 ♙e5!?

Objectively this may offer no more than the alternatives but one advantage of White's marginally more comfortable position is that it's relatively easy to find playable alternatives to those defused by theory.

a) It's food for thought that two years later Brousek deviated from this game with 13 ♖d2 a6 14 ♙d3 ♗h5 15 ♙h6 ♜e8 16 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 17 ♜fe1 ♙f5 18 ♙e2 ♜ad8 19 ♙f3 ♙e6 20

♗e4 ♖xd2 21 ♗xd2 and chances were equal in Brousek-Hybl, corr. 2005.

b) Prié's analysis focused on 13 ♜e1, when 13...a6 14 ♙f1 ♜e8 15 ♙e5 ♙f5 16 ♜a3 (16 f3?! ♜ac8 17 g4 ♙d7 18 ♜a3 ♙c6 19 ♗e2 ♙h6 20 c3 ♗d7 21 b4 ♖b6 22 ♙g3 e5 ♣ Breivik-Gullaksen, Oslo 2005) 16...♗e4 17 ♙xg7 ♗xc3 18 ♖d2 ♙xg7 19 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 20 ♜xc3 e6 seems to be dead equal (21 ♜c7?! ♜ec8 22 ♙xb7 ♜xc2 may even be better for Black).

13...a6 14 ♙d3 ♙g4 15 ♖d2 ♜ac8 16 ♜fb1

16 ♜a3 also appears quite promising.

16...♜fd8 17 ♖f4 ♙e6 18 b4 ♖b6 19 a5 ♖a7?! 20 ♗a4

This position nicely illustrates what White can hope for when playing 12 ♗a4. His queenside grip is just on the verge of turning into something tangible. Black needs to improve over his last few moves if he wants to demonstrate that his position is playable.

20...♗d7 21 ♙xg7 ♙xg7 22 ♗c5 ♗xc5 23 bxc5

White is close to winning, not so much because of his terrible threats – they are actually quite modest – but because of Black's lack of any active play.

23...♜c6 24 ♖e5+ f6 25 ♖e3 ♜d7 26 ♜b6 ♜dc7 27 c4 ♖a8

Black is helpless. He cannot play 27...dxc4 due to 28 ♙e4 and 27...♙f7 28 cxd5 ♙xd5 29 ♙c2! is just as hopeless.

28 ♜xc6 1-0

2 150 Attack

Introduction

The 150 Attack is a system for White against all Modern and Pirc Defence players. We shall examine all the ways Black can reach his desired set-up, whether it be from a Barry Attack move-order (1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3 ♙g7 4 e4 d6 5 ♙e3), or otherwise. I used to play the Pirc Defence in order to lure White onto unfamiliar territory from an early stage. I suspect that, like myself, the majority of club players who try the Pirc or Modern Defence do so because they are intimidated by the more usual main-line openings. By opting out, Black has greater opportunities to confuse White with his various move-orders, which are hard to pin down.

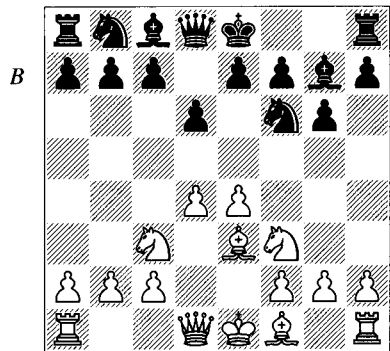
What White needs is a simple, yet effective response, which can be used against any black system. The 150 Attack fits the bill perfectly. White negotiates the course of events on his own terms. I feel the 150 Attack is putting Black off playing the Pirc/Modern Defences at all levels. It has been successfully adopted by the world's elite, such as Kasparov, Anand, Topalov and Leko, to name just a few. To whet your appetite, here is an attractive white victory, from a super-grandmaster clash.

Game 15
Leko – Beliavsky
Madrid 1998

1 d4 d6 2 e4 ♘f6 3 ♘c3 g6 4 ♘f3

We shall concentrate on this knight development as our primary move-order is 1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 g6 3 ♘c3, which commits the knight to f3 straight away. If Black uses a 1...g6 or 1...d6 move-order he must also be prepared for lines where White plays an early f3 or f4.

4...♙g7 5 ♙e3 (D)



This is White's basic set-up in the 150 Attack. The 150 Attack supposedly got its name because it was widely used by a lot of medium-strength club and tournament players in Britain (an English grading of 150 is roughly

equivalent to 1800 Elo) and because its ideas were simple enough that it was a very dangerous weapon even in the hands of mid-ranking players. The basic idea was to exchange the dark-squared bishops and play for a mating attack on the black king. Since then, it has become much more refined, but we still have the unusual case of the world's grandmasters and super-grandmasters borrowing the ideas of lesser players!

5...c6

5...0-0 is an important possibility, which we shall consider in Game 16.

6 ♖d2 b5

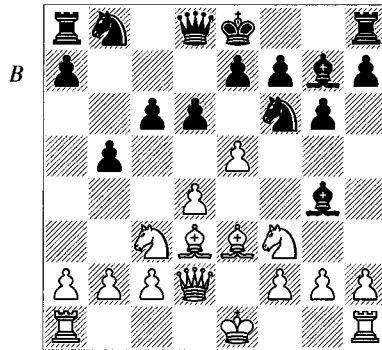
Even positional players like to use the 150 Attack, although in their case it is sometimes a bluff. White sets up an attacking formation pointing towards Black's kingside. The automatic response for Black is this counterstroke on the queenside. However, then White can suddenly change tack, castle on the kingside, and set about exploiting the queenside weaknesses left by Black's pawn advances. This time it is Black who is left bewildered and confused!

The reason for this is that while White's moves are direct and aggressive, they are useful moves that fit in well in a wide variety of plans: he may be *intending* to attack the black king, but he has not burned any boats by *committing* himself to doing so.

7 ♖d3 ♗g4 8 e5! (D)

8 ♘h4 is also possible (and it is examined in Game 18, together with many other options on the preceding moves), but the text-move is obviously more potent. The advance e5 often

plays a key role in White's victories in the 150 Attack.



8...b4

Or 8...♘fd7 9 exd6 ♗xf3 (9...exd6 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 ♗h6 gives White the initiative) 10 gxf3 exd6 11 h4 ♘b6 12 0-0-0 ♘8d7 13 ♗g5 f6 14 ♗f4 ± Kharchenko-Borzov, Kiev 2006.

9 ♘e4 ♘xe4

After 9...♘d5?! 10 ♗h6 0-0 11 h4 ♗xf3?! (11...f5 should be tried) 12 gxf3 dxe5 (12...f6 13 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 14 0-0-0 gives White the initiative) 13 h5 ♗f6 14 ♘xf6+ exf6 15 hxg6 fxg6 16 ♗xf8 ♗xf8 17 dxe5 White has a large advantage. Short-Irzhanov, Elista Olympiad 1998 concluded 17...♘d7 18 ♗e4 ♘7b6 19 exf6 ♗xf6 20 ♗h6 ♗f7 21 0-0-0 ♘f6 22 ♗xg6 1-0.

10 ♗xe4 d5

10...a5 11 exd6 exd6 12 h3 ♗xf3 13 ♗xf3 d5 ±.

11 ♗d3 ♗xf3

11...♗b6 led to a quick win for White in E.Hossain-M.Mohammed Abdul, Dhaka 2008: 12 ♘h4 0-0 13 f4 f6 14 h3 ♗e6 15 f5! fxe5 16 dxe5 d4

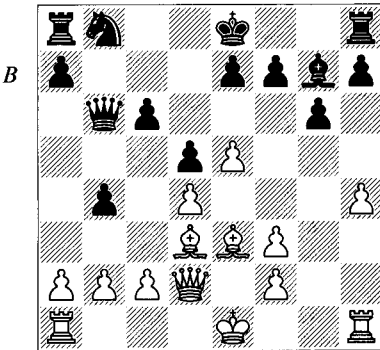
17 ♖h6 gxf5 18 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 19 ♖g5+ ♔f7 20 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 21 ♜xf5 ♖c5 22 0-0 1-0.

12 gxf3

White's pawn-structure has been compromised, but he has definite attacking chances on the kingside.

12...a5

12...♖b6 13 h4 (D) is similar:



a) 13...h5 is met by 14 e6.

b) 13...e6 14 h5 ♜d7 15 0-0-0 c5 and now 16 dxc5 ♜xc5 17 hxg6 hxg6 18 ♖xh8+ ♖xh8 19 f4 ♖a5 was unclear in Kosten-Cekro, Escaldes Zonal 1998. Instead White should try 16 hxg6 hxg6 17 ♖xh8+ ♖xh8 18 ♖h1 0-0-0 19 dxc5 ♜xc5 20 ♖d4, when his play on the h-file and Black's weak f-pawn give White a large advantage.

c) 13...♜d7 14 h5 c5 and now:

c1) 15 h6 ♖f8 16 dxc5 ±.

c2) 15 dxc5 ♜xc5 16 ♖e2 0-0 17 ♖xd5 ♖ac8 18 hxg6 hxg6 19 ♖d4 ± *Deep Junior-Khalifman*, Dortmund 2000.

c3) 15 c3 bxc3 16 bxc3 ♖a5 17 ♖b1 ♖b8 18 ♖xb8+ ♜xb8 19 h6 is

much better for White, Vyskočil-Skačelik, Brno 2001.

13 h4 ♜d7

13...h5 is well met by the disruptive 14 e6, and 13...e6 didn't look good in Kosteniuk-Flückiger, Biel 2004: 14 h5 ♜d7 15 c4 dxc4 16 ♖xc4 ♜b6 17 ♖d3 f5 18 exf6 ♖xf6 19 hxg6 hxg6 20 ♖g1 ♖xf3 21 ♖c2 ♖h1 22 ♔d2 ♖h6 23 ♖e2 ♖xf2 24 ♖xc6+ ♔e7 25 ♖c5+ ♔d7 26 ♖xh6 ♖xh6 27 ♖af1 1-0.

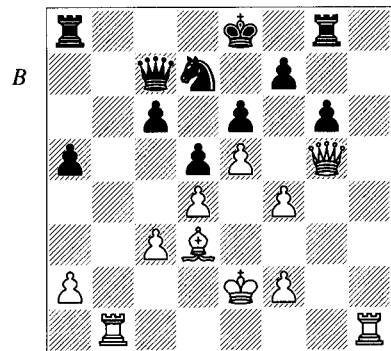
14 h5 ♖b6 15 c4

White opens up a second front for the attack.

15...bxc3 16 bxc3 e6 17 ♖b1 ♖c7 18 ♖h6 ♖f8

Obviously now was not the right time for Black to castle!

19 ♖g5 ♖g8 20 hxg6 hxg6 21 ♔e2 ♖e7 22 ♖xe7 ♔xe7 23 ♖g5+ ♔e8 24 f4 (D)



White has a truly dominant position and only needs to find the final breakthrough. The text-move threatens exactly this through f5.

24...♖d8 25 ♖g3 ♔f8 26 ♖bg1 ♖b8 27 f5 ♖b2+

Black lands a check, but one piece does not constitute an attack.

28 ♖e3 exf5 29 ♙xf5 ♜b6 30 ♙d3 ♜c4+ 31 ♙xc4 dxc4 32 ♗f4 ♗e7 33 ♜b1 ♗a3 34 ♖f3 g5

34...♗xc3+ 35 ♖g2 g5 36 ♗f5 ♗xd4 37 e6 is winning for White.

35 ♗c1! 1-0

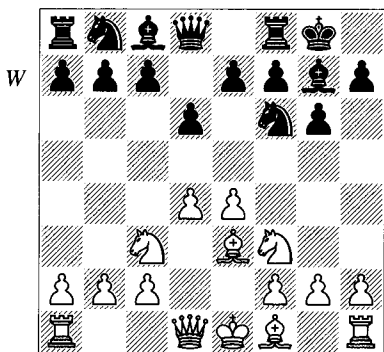
5...0-0

Game 16

Khalifman – Adams

World Team Ch, Lucerne 1997

1 d4 d6 2 e4 ♘f6 3 ♜c3 g6 4 ♘f3 ♙g7 5 ♙e3 0-0 (D)



In the 1990s the majority of Pirc players reached this position as a matter of course. Today mainly the highly incautious and the extremely well prepared enter this dangerous line.

6 ♗d2 ♙g4

Black continues to treat the position in the same manner as a Classical Pirc, but is in for a rude awakening. The alternatives are:

a) For 6...c6, the main line, see Game 18.

b) 6...♜bd7 7 ♙h6 e5 8 0-0-0 ♗e7 9 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 10 h4 h5 11 ♘g5 ±.

c) 6...♜c6 is a major alternative. The previous edition suggested 7 d5 as deserving consideration (as an alternative to 7 0-0-0 and 7 ♙b5). Matters are still not entirely resolved but it now looks like this is White's most promising path:

c1) 7...♜b8 8 ♙e2 c6 9 0-0 cxd5 10 exd5 ♙g4 11 ♗fe1 ♜bd7 12 h3 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ± Kleinegger-Radecke, Bad Wiessee 1999.

c2) 7...♜e5 8 ♘xe5 dxe5 9 ♙h6 e6 10 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 11 0-0-0 exd5 12 exd5 a5 (12...a6 13 h4 h6 14 ♙e2 ♜e8 15 ♗e3 ♗f6 16 g4 ♘d6 17 g5 hxg5 18 hxg5 ♗f4 19 ♗xf4 exf4 20 ♗d4 ± Kogan-Durão, Dos Hermanas 2000) 13 h4 h5 14 ♙e2 ♘g4 15 ♙xg4 ♙xg4 16 f3 ♙d7 17 ♗e2 ♗f6 18 ♜e4 ♗f4+ 19 ♖b1 ♙f5 20 g3 ♗h6 21 g4 ♙xe4 22 fxe4 hxg4 23 ♗xg4 f5 24 exf5 ♗xf5 25 h5 ♗h8 26 d6 c6 27 d7 ♗d8 28 ♗dg1 ♖f6 29 hxg6 1-0 L.Adams-Feng, corr. 2001.

c3) 7...♜b4 8 a3 ♜a6 9 ♙xa6 bxa6 10 ♙h6 ♗b8 (10...e5 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 13 e5 dxe5 14 ♗xd8 ♗xd8 15 ♘xe5 ♙b7 16 f3 ♘d5 = Zapata-Pfleger, Cienfuegos 1983) 11 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 12 ♘d4 ♗e8 13 0-0-0 e5 14 dxe6 fxe6 15 e5 dxe5 16 ♜b3 (16 ♘f3) 16...♙b7 17 f3 = Emms-Speelman, London 1990.

d) After 6...a6 7 0-0-0 b5 8 e5!? dxe5 9 ♘xe5 ♙b7 10 ♙h6, we have:

d1) 10...♙xh6?! 11 ♗xh6 ♘c6 12 h4 ♘xd4 13 ♙d3 b4? (13...♗d6 is

necessary) 14 h5 +- g5 (Richardson-Beaumont, British League (4NCL) 2008/9) and now 15 ♖g4 is the neatest win.

d2) 10...♗c6 was recommended by Vigus. After 11 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 12 ♖e3 he offers two lines:

d21) 12...♗b4 13 h4 h6 (13...♗bd5 14 ♗xd5 ♖xd5 15 h5 also gives Black problems) 14 h5 g5, when it seems White is clearly better after 15 f4 ♗bd5 16 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 17 ♖f3 e6 18 fxe5 ♖xg5+ 19 ♖d2 ♖ab8 20 ♖f2 ♗f6 21 ♙d3 ±.

d22) 12...e6 13 h4 ♗e7 (13...h5 14 ♙e2 b4 15 ♗a4) 14 h5 ♗f5 15 ♖d2 ♗xh5 and Vigus assesses the position as unclear. However, after 16 ♖g1 it seems Black has a difficult task: 16...f6 (16...♗d6 17 g4 ♗f6 18 f3 ♗d7 19 ♖h1 h5 20 ♙d3 b4 21 ♗e2 ±) 17 ♗d3! ♖xd4 (17...♗xd4 18 ♗c5 +-) 18 g4 ♗hg3 (18...♗h4 19 ♙e2 ♗f3 20 ♙xf3 ♙xf3 21 ♖de1 ±) 19 gxf5 ♗xf5 (19...♗xf1 20 ♖gxf1 exf5 21 ♗e2 ♖d6 22 ♗df4 ♖xd2+ 23 ♖xd2 ♖ae8 24 ♗d4 ±) 20 ♙h3 ♖ae8 21 ♗e2 ♖d6 22 ♗ef4 ±.

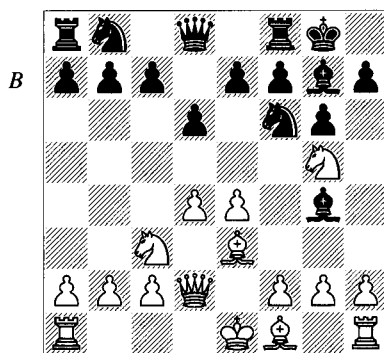
e) 6...e5 7 0-0-0 and now:

e1) 7...♖e7 8 ♙g5 c6 9 ♗b1 ♙g4 10 h3 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♗bd7 12 h4 ♖fd8 13 d5 (13 h5) 13...c5 14 h5 h6 15 ♙xh6 ♗xh5 16 ♗e2 ♖f6 17 ♙g5 ♖xf3 18 ♖h3 ♖xe4 19 ♙xd8 ± Duppel-Lederle, Schwäbisch Gmünd 1999.

e2) 7...♗f7 8 ♙h6 ♗c6 9 h4 exd4 10 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 11 ♗xd4 h5 12 f4 ♗xd4 13 ♖xd4+ ♖f6 14 ♗b5 ± Hebden-Bokan, Kallithea 2000.

e3) 7...♗c6 8 h3 a6 9 g4 b5 10 g5 b4 (10...♗h5 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♗d5 ±

Naiditsch-T.Reich, German Ch, Höckendorf 2004) 11 gxf6 ♖xf6 (11...bxc3 12 ♖xc3 ♖xf6 13 ♙g5 exd4 14 ♖xd4 ♖xg5+ 15 ♗xg5 ♗xd4 16 ♖e3 ±) 12 ♖e2 bxc3 13 ♙g5 ♗xd4 14 ♖xd4 ♙h6 (14...♖e6!?) 15 ♙xh6 cxb2+ 16 ♗b1 exd4 17 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 18 ♙g2 ±. 7 ♗g5! (D)



It was the discovery of this move that enhanced the popularity of the 150 Attack. White side-steps the bishop's attack and prepares his own on the kingside.

7...♗c6

Black has tried almost everything here:

a) 7...e5? 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 10 ♙c4 ♖f8 11 ♙c5 ±.

b) 7...h6 8 h3 ♙h5 (8...♙d7 9 ♗f3 ♗h7 10 g4 with the initiative) 9 g4 (9 ♗xf7 ♖xf7 10 g4 may be even stronger) 9...hxg5 10 ♙e2 (a clever move, designed to put maximum pressure on h5, before taking there) 10...c5 (Black in turn tries to find counterplay on the queenside, but is simply too far behind in the race) 11 gxh5 cxd4 12 ♙xd4

♖c6 13 ♙e3 ♘h7 14 h4 (White's strategy is simple: open as many lines as possible) 14...g4 15 hxg6 fxg6 16 h5 gxh5 17 ♖xh5 ± ♗e5 18 0-0-0 ♘f6 19 ♖g5 ♖c8 20 ♙d4 ♘f7 (20...♗a5 21 ♙xe5 dxe5 22 ♙xg4 +-) 21 ♙xe5 dxe5 22 ♖xg7+ 1-0 Kosten-Seret, French Team Ch, Auxerre 1991. Black loses his queen after 22...♘xg7 23 ♖g5+.

c) 7...♗a6 8 f3 ♙d7 9 h4 h6 10 g4 c5 11 0-0-0 and now 11...♙xg4? 12 fxg4 ♘xg4 13 ♗f3 really isn't adequate for Black, Siebrecht-Jansa, Diferdange 2007.

d) 7...c6 8 f3 ♙c8 9 h4 h5 10 0-0-0 b5 11 g4 hxg4 12 h5 ♘xh5 13 fxg4 ♙xg4 14 ♙e2 ♙d7? 15 ♙xh5 gxh5 16 ♖xh5 f6 17 ♖g1 +- Belikov-Semiev, Alushta 2005.

e) 7...c5 8 dxc5 h6 9 ♗f3 (9 h3 may be stronger) 9...dxc5 10 ♙d3 ♙xf3 11 gxf3 ♗c6 12 ♙xh6 ♗d4 13 0-0-0 ♗xf3 14 ♖e3 ♖d4 15 ♙e2 ♖xe3+ 16 ♙xe3 ♗d4 17 ♙xd4 cxd4 18 ♖xd4 ± Hebden-S.Petrosian, Mar-seilles 2003.

f) 7...♙d7 8 h3 e6 9 0-0-0 ♗c6 10 ♗f3 e5 11 dxe5 ♗xe5 12 ♗xe5 dxe5 13 ♙c4 ♙c6 14 f3 ± Khenkin-Golubev, Bad Wiessee 1999.

8 d5 ♗b8

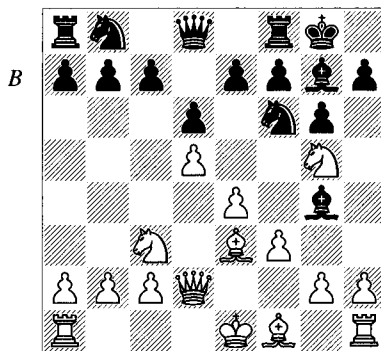
8...♗e5 9 f4 ♗ed7 10 h3 ±.

9 f3 (D)

This is the point: White can use Black's bishop as a target, in order to gain time for his attack.

9...♙d7 10 h4 h5 11 g4!

With Black's queenside pieces so poorly placed, White thinks nothing of offering a pawn to open lines against Black's king.



11...c6

Or 11...hxg4 12 ♙e2.

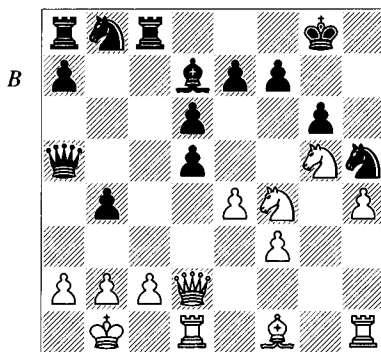
12 gxh5 ♘xh5 13 0-0-0 ♖a5

Black is trying hard to generate some counterplay before White's kingside attack becomes too dangerous.

14 ♙d4 ♙xd4 15 ♖xd4 b5 16 ♘b1 b4 17 ♗e2

But now the counterattack seems to have reached a dead end.

17...♖c8 18 ♖d2 cxd5 19 ♗f4 (D)



Black's position is critical, since he is faced with the inevitable collapse of his kingside defences while most of

his queenside pieces are still undeveloped.

19...b3!?

Adams decides to go down fighting. Unfortunately for him, he never even gets close to reasonable compensation for his queen.

20 ♖xa5 bxc2+ 21 ♔c1 cxd1 ♖++
22 ♔xd1 ♗xf4 23 exd5 ♕f5 24 ♖d2
♗h5 25 ♖e3 ♜c7 26 ♕b5!

White goes back on the offensive, the clearest way to realize his advantage before Black can get organized. White ties Black up on the queenside and introduces the threat of ♕e8.

26...♖f8 27 ♖d4

Black is given no rest, as White creates a threat with each move.

27...♗f6 28 ♗h7+ ♔g7 29 ♗xf6
exf6 30 h5 gxh5 31 ♜xh5 1-0

Leaving Black defenceless against an invasion on the h-file.

150 Attack vs the Pirc Defence: Black Delays ...0-0

A decade ago, delaying castling against the 150 Attack was a refinement mainly used by grandmasters. But the idea has steadily crept down the rating ladder and today it's standard procedure even at club level.

Game 17

Hebden – Felecan

Cappelle la Grande 1993

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 g6

For King's Indian players (in contrast to Grünfeld players), 2...d6 is an alternative move-order. This gives the

extra option of 3 ♗c3 ♕f5!?. However, after 4 ♕g5 White is able to keep his initiative:

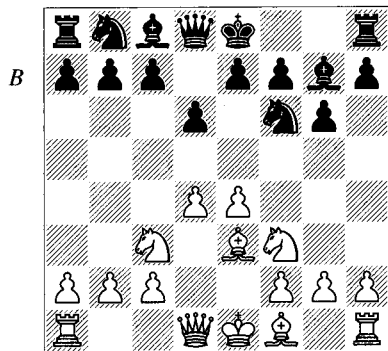
a) 4...♗bd7 5 ♗h4 ♕g6 6 ♗xg6
hxg6 7 d5!? ♗c5 (7...c6 8 e4 ♖a5 9
♖d2 ♜c8 10 0-0-0 ± Miles-Robović,
Münster 1993) 8 e4! e5! 9 dxe6 ♗xe6
10 ♕e3 c6 11 ♖f3 ± Palliser.

b) 4...♗e4 5 ♗xe4 ♕xe4 6 ♗d2
♕g6 7 e4 d5 8 c3 c6 (8...dxe4 9 ♖b3
♖c8?! 10 0-0-0 ♗d7 11 ♜e1 ±) 9 ♕d3
dxe4 10 ♕xe4 ♗d7 11 ♖f3 ♖a5 12 h4
± Hebden-Collinson, British League
(4NCL) 2007/8.

3 ♗c3 ♕g7 4 e4 d6

4...d5!? should not be underestimated. In the critical line 5 e5 ♗e4 6 ♗xe4 dxe4 7 ♗g5 c5 no clear path to an advantage for White has been established. 8 ♕c4, 8 e6, 8 c3 and 8 d5 all deserve further investigation but 8 dxc5 seems a safe path to a small plus: 8...♖xd1+ 9 ♔xd1 ♕xe5 10 ♗xe4 0-0 11 ♕d3 ± or 8...♖a5+ 9 c3 ♗c6 (9...♖xc5 10 e6 fxe6 11 ♕e3 ♖e5 12 ♖c2 ±) 10 ♕e3 0-0 11 ♕e2 ♗xe5 12 ♗xe4 ±.

5 ♕e3 (D)



5...♗g4

This attempt to harass the white bishop backfires badly. Black should stick to 5...c6, which is considered in Game 18.

Other attempts to delay castling include:

a) 5...♗g4 6 h3 (6 ♗e2 0-0 takes us outside our repertoire) 6...♗xf3 7 ♗xf3 ♗c6 8 0-0-0 0-0 (8...♗d7 9 g4 e5 10 dxe5 ±) 9 ♗b5 (9 e5!?) 9...♗d7 10 e5! ± Khenkin-Agnos, Greek Team Ch, Athens 2000.

b) 5...♗bd7 6 ♗d2 ♗g4 7 ♗g5 h6 8 ♗h4 and now:

b1) 8...♗b6 9 h3 ♗f6 10 ♗d3 0-0 11 0-0 ♗d7 12 e5 ♗e8 13 ♗fe1 dxe5 14 ♗xe5 ± ♗c8?! 15 ♗xg6 (15 ♗g4!? +-) 15...fxg6 16 ♗xe7 ♗xd4 17 ♗xf8 ♗xf8 18 ♗b5 ± Hebden-Moser, Neu-châtel 2003.

b2) 8...c6 9 ♗d3 ♗c7 10 0-0-0 ♗b6 11 h3 ♗f6 12 e5 ♗fd5 13 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 14 c4 ♗b6 15 exd6 exd6 16 ♗de1+ ♗e6 17 ♗xg6 ± Palliser-J.Gilbert, London 2000.

b3) 8...c5 9 h3 cxd4 10 ♗xd4 ♗ge5?! (10...♗gf6 gives Black a more standard-looking Sicilian position) 11 0-0-0?! (11 ♗d5 g5 12 ♗f5 ±) 11...a6? 12 g4?! (12 ♗d5) 12...♗c5 13 f4 ♗c6 14 ♗xc6 bxc6 15 e5 ± Drabke-Bielawski, NATO Ch, Kolobrzeg 2005.

c) 5...a6 6 ♗d2 b5 7 ♗d3 ♗b7 8 ♗h6 ♗xh6 (8...0-0?! 9 h4 b4 10 ♗d5 ♗xd5 11 exd5 ♗bd7?! 12 h5 gave White a decisive attack in Fressinet-Smirin, Bastia rapid 2006: 12...♗g4 13 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 14 ♗g5 ♗df6 15 f3 h6 16 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 17 hxg6 ♗f8 18 0-0-0 ♗xd5 19 fxg4 ♗f4 20 ♗f5 1-0) 9

♗xh6 ♗bd7 (9...b4 10 ♗e2 ♗xe4 11 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 12 ♗g7 ♗f8 13 ♗xh7 e6 14 ♗h6 ♗d7 15 0-0 d5 16 ♗e3 ♗h8 17 c4 ± Bricard-Agrest, Reykjavik 2000) 10 0-0 e5 11 ♗fe1 ♗g4 12 ♗d2 0-0 13 a4 exd4 14 ♗xd4 ♗f6 15 ♗f1 c5 16 ♗f3 b4 17 ♗d1 ♗de5 = Henao-A.Ivanov, Bled Olympiad 2002.

6 ♗g5 h6

Or 6...c5 7 dxc5 ♗a5 8 cxd6 ♗xc3+ 9 bxc3 ♗xc3+ 10 ♗d2 ♗c5 11 ♗e2 exd6 12 h3 ♗e5 13 ♗b5+ ♗bc6 14 ♗xc5 ♗xf3+ 15 gxf3 dxc5 16 ♗h6 ± Kolev-Huerta Tirados, Seville 1999.

7 ♗h4

7 ♗f4 may also be promising; e.g., 7...e5 8 dxe5 ♗xe5 9 ♗xe5 dxe5 10 ♗xd8+ ♗xd8 11 0-0-0+ ♗d7 12 ♗e3 c6 13 ♗c4 ± Galinsky-Chizhevsky, Kiev 2004.

7...c6 8 ♗d2 g5 (D)

This is consistent with Black's previous moves, but frankly does not impress. All Black has achieved is to weaken his kingside.

8...b5 9 ♗d3 a6 10 h3 ♗f6 led to a nice attacking victory for White in Leitão-An.Rodriguez, Santos 2004: 11 e5! ♗h5?! 12 g4 g5 13 gxh5 gxh4 14 ♗g1 ± ♗f8?! 15 ♗f4 dxe5 16 dxe5 ♗c7 17 0-0-0+- ♗d7 18 ♗f5 ♗c5 19 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 20 ♗g1+ ♗f8 21 ♗g4 ♗xf5 22 ♗g7+ ♗e8 23 ♗xh8+ ♗d7 24 ♗xa8 1-0.

9 ♗g3 ♗d7 10 0-0-0 b5 11 e5

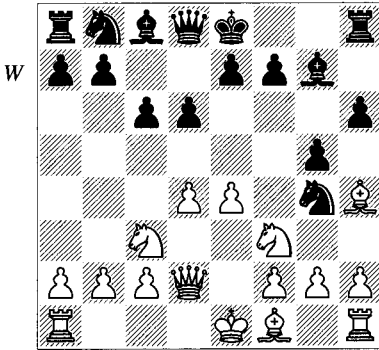
The usual remedy to a flank attack.

11...b4 12 ♗b1

Not 12 ♗e4? due to 12...d5.

12...dxe5 13 dxe5 ♗a5 14 h4

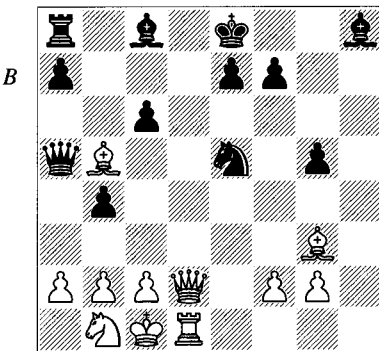
Seeking to make Black pay for his previous aggression.



14...gxe5

14...gxh4 15 f4 h4 gxe5 16 e5 xe5 xe5 and now 17 e5e5?! e5e5 18 xh6? xh6 19 xh6 is good for Black after 19...f6 or 19...e6, so White should prefer 17 xb4, with good chances in view of Black's ragged structure.

15 e5 e5 16 hxg5 hxg5 17 xh8+ xh8 18 b5!? (D)



A thunderbolt.

18...g4!

18...xb5? 19 d8#; 18...cxb5 19 xg5 d7 (19...g6? 20 d5 +-) 20

xg8+ f8 is the only other defensive try, desperate-looking though it is.

19 h1 f6 20 e5 e5d8??

Black had to try 20...e5 21 xg5 (21 e6+? f8 22 xa8?? f4) 21...xb5, when 22 xg4 f8 is unclear and 22 g8+?! d7 23 xa8 gives Black the option of an immediate draw by 23...f4+ 24 d2 xd2+ 25 xd2 g5+, etc.

21 e6+ 1-0

White wins material after 21...f8 22 xf6.

Game 18

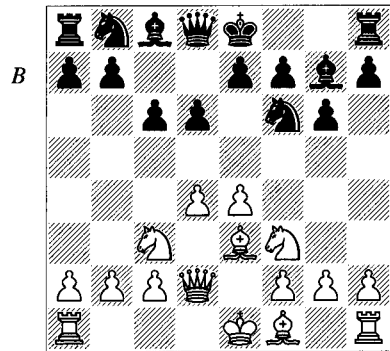
Izeta – Striković

Elgoibar 1994

1 d4 f6 2 f3 g6 3 c3 g7 4 e4 d6 5 e3 c6

Black seeks queenside counterplay before developing his kingside.

6 d2 (D)



6...b5

Black has also tried:

a) 6...bd7 is highly transpositional. A high-level encounter continued 7

♙h6 ♘xh6 8 ♖xh6 e5 9 0-0-0! ♗e7 (White's score from this position is formidable) 10 h3! a6 11 dxe5 dxe5 12 ♙c4! b5 13 ♙b3 a5 14 a4!? b4 15 ♗b1 ♙a6? (Black should try 15...♗xe4 16 ♗he1 ♗ec5 as 16...f5? 17 ♗bd2 ♗xf2 loses to 18 ♗c4, as pointed out by Lane) 16 ♗bd2 0-0-0 17 ♗e3! and White had a clear advantage in Kasparov-Radjabov, Moscow rapid 2002. The game concluded 17...♗b7 18 ♙c4 ♗c5? 19 ♙xa6+ ♗xa6 20 ♗c4 ♗fxe4 21 ♗fxe5 ♗d5? 22 ♗xc6 ♗g5 23 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 24 ♗4xa5 ♗b6 25 ♗xb4 1-0.

b) 6...♙g4 7 ♙h6 ♘h6 (this is always an option for Black, but it makes the position of his king more precarious; 7...0-0 8 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 9 ♗g5 h6 10 h3 ♙c8 11 ♗f3 ♗a5 12 e5 dxe5 13 ♗xe5 ♗bd7 14 ♗g4 ♗xg4 15 hxg4 ♗h8 16 f3 ♗f6 17 ♙c4 b5 18 ♙b3 ♙b7 19 0-0-0 was very sharp but probably better for White in Degraeve-Ponomarev, Belfort 1998) 8 ♖xh6 and now:

b1) 8...♙xf3 9 gxf3 ♗bd7 10 0-0-0 ♗a5 11 ♙c4 d5 12 ♙d3 0-0-0 13 e5 ± de la Riva-Krasenkow, Olite 2006.

b2) 8...♗a5 9 ♗e3 (a very solid move, recentralizing the white queen and hinting at a central breakthrough) 9...♙xf3 10 gxf3 b5 11 a4 (it looks strange to advance on the queenside when that seems a likely resting place for White's king, but White has a devilishly clever idea!) 11...♗bd7?! (despite leaving light-square weaknesses, 11...b4 had to be tried) 12 b4! ♖xb4 (12...♗a6 13 ♗b1 ±) 13 axb5 ♗c8?! 14 ♗a4 ♗b2 15 ♗a2 ♗b4 16 ♗a4 ♗b2

17 ♗d2 ± Kinsman-W. Watson, European Clubs Cup, London 1996. White threatens simply to bring the h-rook to b1.

b3) 8...♗bd7 9 ♙e2 ♗a5 10 0-0 ♗b4 11 ♗e3 0-0 12 ♗ab1 e5 13 ♗fd1 ♗fe8 14 h3 ♙xf3 15 ♙xf3 ♗b6 16 ♗d2 ♗ad8 1/2-1/2 Anand-Ivanchuk, Amber Blindfold, Nice 2008.

c) 6...♗a5 (in my opinion, this is the most flexible move for Black, as he holds back from giving White a target with ...b5) 7 h3 (the most accurate response; since Black is keeping his options open, it would seem best to play quietly and look for an opportunity to exploit the sometimes shaky position of the black queen) and now Black has tried:

c1) 7...0-0 8 ♙d3 e5 9 0-0 ♗bd7 10 a4 ♗e8 11 ♗fd1 (White is well placed for the inevitable opening of the centre, after which he will be better, thanks to his slight space advantage) 11...♗c7 (11...exd4 12 ♙xd4 {it is usually more accurate to recapture with the bishop for tactical reasons} 12...♗c5? 13 b4 ♖xb4 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 15 ♗d5 ♗b2 16 c3 +- was given by S.Pedersen) 12 a5 (a useful move, gaining space) 12...exd4 13 ♙xd4 ♗c5 14 e5 (this is another reason for recapturing with the bishop on d4) 14...♗fd7 15 exd6 ♗xd6 16 ♙f1 ± Nunn-Azmaiparashvili, Wijk aan Zee 1993.

c2) 7...♗bd7 8 ♙d3 0-0 9 0-0 and then:

c21) 9...♗c7 10 ♗e2 e5 11 ♗g3 d5 12 exd5 ♗xd5 13 ♙h6 exd4 14 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 15 ♗h5+ ♗h8 16 ♗h6 ♗g8 17 ♗ae1 ♗7f6?! 18 ♗g5 ♙e6 19 ♗xf6

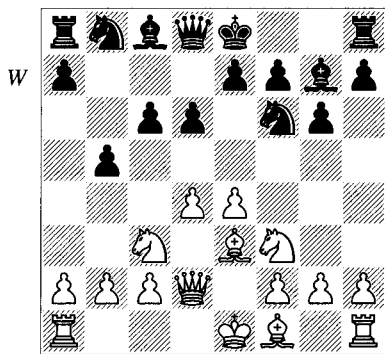
♟xf6 20 ♞xe6 fxe6 21 ♜xe6 ± Barua-McNab, Catalan Bay 2004.

c22) 9...e5 10 a4 and now:

c221) The line 10...♞e8 11 ♞fe1 ♟f8 12 b4! ♜xb4? 13 a5 exd4 14 ♟xd4 d5 15 ♞a4 ♞e7 16 exd5 ± Naiditsch-Claesen, Belgian Team Ch 2002/3 is a reminder that the queen can be exposed on a5.

c222) 10...exd4 11 ♟xd4 ♞e8 (or 11...♞e5 12 ♟e2 ♞e8 13 ♞fd1 ♜b4 14 a5 ♟fd7? and in Hebden-Sandu, Montpellier 2006 White could have won by trapping the queen with 15 ♞a4 ♜xb2 16 ♞b1) 12 ♟b3 ♜c7 13 ♞ad1 a6 14 ♟h6 ♟xh6 15 ♜xh6 b5 16 axb5 axb5 17 ♟d2 b4 18 ♟e2 ♟e5 = Leko-Kamsky, Moscow 2007.

We now return to the position after 6...b5 (D):



7 ♟d3

The actual move-order of the game was 1 d4 d6 2 e4 g6 3 ♟c3 ♟g7 4 ♟e3 c6 5 ♜d2 b5 6 ♟d3 ♟f6 7 ♟f3.

7...♟g4

Aiming to disrupt White's normal plan by threatening to double his

pawns. Black also has the following options, none of which are attractive:

a) After 7...♟b7?! Black has been going down in flames: 8 ♟h6 ♟xh6 9 ♜xh6 b4 (9...♟bd7 is pulverized by 10 e5 dxe5 11 dxe5 b4 12 ♟e2 ♟d5 13 e6 ♟7f6 14 ♟e5 ♞f8 15 exf7+ ♞xf7 16 ♟xg6 1-0 Gallagher-De Reymaeker, Lausanne 2004) 10 ♟e2 ♜b6 11 0-0 c5 12 e5 dxe5 13 dxe5 ♟xf3 14 ♜g7 ♞f8 15 exf6 ♟xe2 16 fxe7 ♟xe7 17 ♟xe2 ♟d7 18 ♟g4 1-0 Yagupov-Zakharevich, St Petersburg 1998.

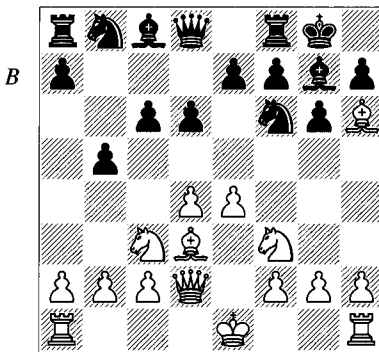
b) 7...a6, bolstering Black's queenside, is not the most active of ideas, and 8 ♟h6 seems sufficient for a substantial advantage:

b1) 8...♟xh6 9 ♜xh6 ♜a5 10 e5 dxe5 11 dxe5 ♟d5 12 0-0 ♟xc3 13 ♜g7 ♞f8 14 ♟g5 ♟f5 15 bxc3 ♜xc3 16 ♟xf5 gxf5 17 ♞ad1 b4 18 ♟xh7 1-0 Ganguly-Chiraranjan, New Delhi 2008.

b2) 8...0-0 9 e5 (as a general rule, a flank attack is often most successfully parried by a counter in the centre) 9...dxe5 10 dxe5 ♟xh6 11 ♜xh6 ♟g4 12 ♜f4 f6 (this is forced, due to the threat of h3) 13 h3 ♟xe5 (13...fxe5 14 ♜g5 ±) 14 ♟xe5 fxe5 15 ♜xe5 ♜d6 16 ♜e2 ♟d7 17 0-0-0 ± Gallagher-Todorčević, Biel 1991. White is better structurally, and has a lead in development.

c) 7...0-0 (Black puts king safety as his highest priority, although, as we shall see, often his majesty wishes he had remained in the centre) 8 ♟h6 (D) and now:

c1) 8...b4 (again with hindsight this looks like a mistake, as White is often



prepared to expend a tempo with a4 to provoke this) 9 e2 a6 10 g3 (the pleasant thing about this manoeuvre after Black has played ...b4 is it probably appears non-threatening; Black may even feel he has driven the knight to a worse square and cost White two tempi, while furthering his queenside options, but nothing could be further from the truth!) 10...c5 11 e5 (this central breakthrough is the prelude to a kingside attack) 11... g4 ? (11... hx6 12 hx6 g4 13 f4 is Black's only chance, when he must avoid 13...dxe5? 14 dxe5 f6? 15 xa6 with a simple overload, but 13...cxd4, based on 14 xa6 ?! dxe5, gives him some practical chances at least) 12 xg7 xg7 13 h3 h6 14 h5+ gxh5 15 g5+ h8 16 hx6 1-0 Hebden-P.Littlewood, Walsall 1992. A total rout!

c2) 8... g4 (at least with this move Black keeps a firm hand on the h5-square) 9 a4 (White could consider 9 h4 here) and now:

c21) 9... hx6 10 hx6 xf3 11 gxf3 a5 12 h4 bd7 13 h5 e5 14 d5 b4 15 d1 cxd5 16 e3 h8 ?! 17

hxg6 fxg6 18 exd5 e4 19 xe4 e5 20 f4 c7 21 xg6 f3+ 22 d1 d4 23 d3 ae8 24 h3 e7 25 d2 g8 ? (a blunder in a lost position) 26 xf6+ 1-0 Khalifman-Kupreichik, Aaland/Stockholm 1997.

c22) 9...b4 10 e2 a5 11 g3 bd7 12 h4 e5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 h5 gives White an exciting attacking position. Zapata-Schüssler, Santa Clara 1996 concluded 14... hx5 15 0-0-0 c5 ? (Zapata gave 15... hx6 16 hx6 g4 17 d2 df6 18 h4 intending hx5 as very good for White, but this may not be so clear after 18... h8) 16 xg7 xg7 17 g5 e6 18 xe5 xf3 19 gxh3 d4 20 f5+ gxh5 21 dg1+ 1-0. After the forced 21... h8 , White has the amusing 22 hx7+ ! hx7 23 h2+ .

8 h4

White could consider 8 0-0-0 or 8 e5!, which we examined in Game 15.

8...e5

Or 8...b4 9 e2 xe2 10 xe2 bd7 11 0-0 0-0 12 f3 c7 13 c3 bxc3 14 bxc3 c5 15 a4 \pm Pavasović-Hendriks, Salzburg 2004.

9 dxe5 dxe5 10 h3

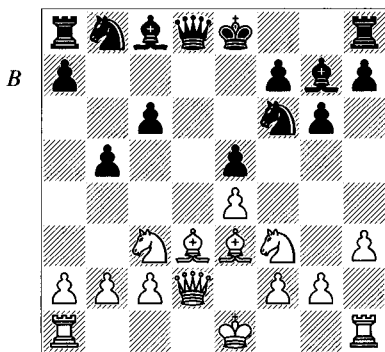
White's point is that h4 is not really a waste of time, as the bishop lacks a good retreat-square, since on e6 it could be harassed by a later g5 , and after 10... d7 11 a4! it seems to hamper the progress of Black's development.

10... c8

After 10... e6 11 f3 bd7 12 a4 b4 13 e2 e7 14 g5 (14 0-0 must be at least a little better for White) 14...a5 15 g3 0-0 16 0-0 fd8 17

♖e2 ♜f8 Black was very close to equality in Landa-Hickl, Bundesliga 2003/4.

11 ♜f3 (D)



11...♜bd7 12 a4 b4 13 ♜e2 a5

Zakić-Popchev, Belgrade 1991 continued 13...♖e7 14 0-0 a5 15 c3 ♜b8 16 cxb4 ♖xb4 17 ♖xb4 ♜xb4 18 ♜d2 0-0 19 ♜fc1 ♜d8 20 ♜xc6 ♜b7 21 ♜c7 ♜e8 22 ♜c3 and White had the advantage.

14 c3

This is a common idea, to open lines on the queenside in order to exploit the holes left by Black's pawn moves.

14...c5

Other options include:

a) 14...♖e7 15 cxb4 axb4 16 ♖c2 ♜b7 17 0-0 0-0 18 ♜fd1 ♜a5 19 ♜c1 ♜c5 20 ♜b3 ♜xb3 21 ♖xb3 ♜h5?! 22 ♜b6 ± Gallagher-Fioramonti, Zug 1991.

b) 14...♜b8 15 cxb4 (15 0-0 0-0 16 ♜g3 ♖c7 17 ♜fd1 ♜e8 18 ♜ac1 ♜f8 19 ♜c4 ♜b6 20 ♜b3 ♜e6 21 ♜xe6 ♜xe6 22 b3 ± Scavo-Papa, Budapest

2000) 15...♜xb4 16 ♖c2 0-0 17 0-0 ♜e8 (17...♖c7 18 ♜fc1 ♖b8 19 ♜ab1 ♖a8 20 ♜d2 ♜b8 21 ♜g3 c5 22 ♜c3 ± Gdanski-Van Wely, Iraklion 1993) 18 ♜fd1 ♖c7 19 ♜ab1 ♜f8 20 b3 ♜b8 21 ♜dc1 h6 22 ♜d2 ♜d8 23 ♜c3 (23 ♜c4 ±) 23...♜a6 ± Kolev-Chakov, Varna 1995.

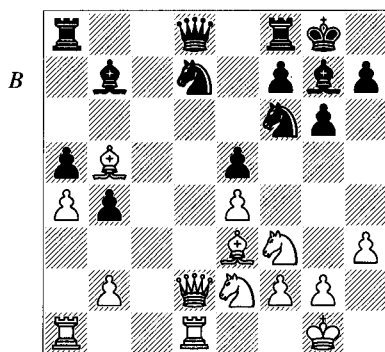
15 cxb4

15 ♜g3 0-0 16 0-0 ♜b7 17 ♜fd1 ♖e7 18 ♜h6 ♜fe8 19 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 20 ♜b5 ♜ed8 21 ♖g5 ♖e6?! 22 ♜d6 h6 23 ♖d2 ± Movsziszian-Oliva del Amo, Seville 2007.

15...cxb4 16 0-0 0-0 17 ♜fd1

The knight on d7 is a serious cause of concern for Black. White was also somewhat better after 17 ♜ac1 ♜a6 18 ♜fd1 ♖b8 19 ♜g3 ♖b7 20 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 21 ♖d3 in Stefansson-Luckans, Liepaja 2004.

17...♜b7 18 ♜b5 (D)



18...♖e7

18...♖b8 is a better try, exploiting the tactical trick that 19 ♜xd7 can be met by 19...♜d8. Nevertheless, a high-level example suggests that this is still

very far from easy for Black: 19 ♖g3 ♜c8 (19...♞d8 20 ♖c4 ♜c7 21 ♜c2 ♞ac8 22 ♞ac1 ♖f8 23 ♖g5 ♖a6 24 ♖xf7 ♖xc4 25 ♖d6 +- is given by Nunn) 20 ♞ac1 ♞xc1 21 ♞xc1 ♖f8 22 ♖c4 (just as Black solves one problem, a new one arises) 22...♖e6 (this amounts to positional suicide, but in any case Black lacks a satisfactory way to stop ♖g5) 23 ♖xe6 fxe6 24 ♖g5 ♞a6 25 ♞d1 h6 26 ♜d8+ ♜xd8 27 ♞xd8+ ♖f8 28 ♞b8! +- hxg5 29 ♞xb7 (Black's pawn-structure is horrific!) 29...♞d6 30 ♞b5 ♞d1+ 31 ♖h2 ♞b1 32 ♞xe5 ♖d6 33 ♞xe6 ♖xg3+ 34 ♖xg3 ♖f7 35 ♞a6 ♖xe4+ 36 ♖f3 ♖f6 37 ♖d4 1-0 Nunn-Gelfand, Munich 1991. This game actually arose via a wholly different move-order, with the result that the move-numbers in the game were actually two less than those given. See note 'c' to Black's 5th move in Game 19.

19 ♜xd7!?

Imaginative; perhaps Black was only expecting 19 ♖xd7? ♞fd8. But the simple 19 ♞ac1 is also strong.

19...♖xd7 20 ♞xd7 ♜e6 21 ♞xb7

White has a clear advantage, with three well-coordinated pieces for the queen.

21...♜b3 22 ♖d2 ♜xb2 23 ♞b1 ♜a2 24 ♖c1 ♜e6 25 ♖cb3 ♜c8 26 ♞b6 ♜d8 27 ♜c6

The black queen is kept under lock and key.

27...f5 28 ♖c5

This forces Black to part with material, without any compensation.

28...♖h6

28...♞e8 29 ♞d6; 28...♞f7 29 ♖c4.

29 ♖xf8 ♜xf8 30 exf5 ♖xd2 31 ♖xd2 gxf5 32 ♖c4 e4 33 ♖d6 ♞d8 34 ♞d1 ♜h6 35 ♞d5 ♜f6 36 ♞xf5 ♜a1+ 37 ♖h2 ♜d4 38 ♖c4+ ♖g7 39 ♞d5 ♖xd6

39...♜xf2 40 ♖f5+.

40 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 41 ♜c5 1-0

Game 19

Dgebuadze – Cekro

Belgian Ch, Aalst 2005

1 e4 d6 2 d4 ♖f6 3 ♖c3 g6 4 ♖e3 c6!?

Black delays not only castling but also ...♖g7. This way Black discourages ♖h6, which after ...♖xh6 will now leave White a tempo down on lines we have already examined. Objectively this may be one of Black's best options against the 150 Attack. However, it's also an approach which takes considerable skill and courage as Black is two moves away from castling and must constantly watch out for central breaks that may embarrass his king at the cost of a pawn or two.

4...a6!? is a related idea, delaying castling and preparing ...b5. However, Black is somewhat more vulnerable than in the similar positions after 1 d4 g6 2 e4 ♖g7 3 ♖c3 d6 4 ♖e3 a6 as the knight on f6 may be kicked with a well-timed e5. After 5 ♜d2 b5 6 f3 ♖bd7 7 a4 b4 8 ♖d1 Black has tried:

a) 8...♞b8 9 ♖d3 c5 10 c3 bxc3 11 bxc3 ♖g7 12 ♖e2 0-0 13 0-0 ♜a5 14 ♖f2 e5 15 d5 ♖h5 16 ♜c2 ♜c7 17 c4 ♖f4 18 ♞ab1 ♖xe2+ 19 ♖xe2 ♞xb1 20 ♞xb1 ± K.Lutz-Margolin, Germany tt 1999/00.

b) 8...a5 9 c3 bxc3 10 bxc3 ♖g7 11 ♙d3 0-0 12 ♗e2 ♙a6 13 ♗f2 ♙xd3 14 ♚xd3 ♗b6 15 0-0 ♚d7 16 c4 ♗xa4 17 ♚c2 (17 e5!?) 17...♗b6 18 c5 gave White more than enough compensation for his pawn in R.Pert-Bitansky, Witley 2000.

c) After 8...e6 9 ♗h3 c5 10 a5 cxd4 11 ♙xd4 e5 12 ♙f2 White was clearly better in Chandler-Atzmon Simon, Sydney 2007 as Black was unable to free his position with ...d5 (although that was exactly what he tried to do!).

5 ♚d2

This fits best into our repertoire. But if you consider expanding your repertoire, you could investigate 5 h3!? followed by 6 f4, which is a kind of Austrian Attack in which Black really needs to play ...c5 in order to gain counterplay. This is probably the line that has done most to put players off 4...c6.

5...♗bd7

This appears the most solid. Black plays for ...e5 without weakening himself. Yet there is something to be said for the space-gaining 5...b5 too. After 6 ♙d3 ♗bd7 7 ♗f3 Black has tried:

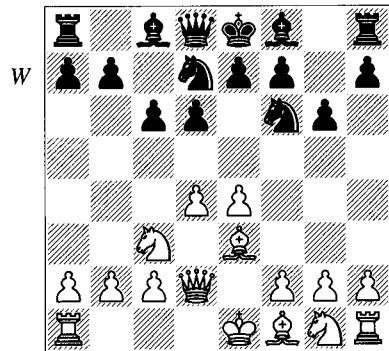
a) 7...♙g7 is no problem for White as he has made no concessions and is ready to play along known lines with 8 ♙h6.

b) 7...♚c7 8 0-0 e5 9 dxe5 dxe5 10 h3 ♗c5 11 b4 ♗e6 12 a4 ± Tkachev-Galdunts, French Team Ch, Gouffierville l'Orcher 2007.

c) 7...e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 h3 ♙b7!? (9...♙g7 transposes to the position after Black's 11th move in Game 18) 10 0-0 ♙g7 11 a4 a6 12 ♗e2 ♚e7 13

♗g3 0-0 14 c4 ♚fd8 (14...b4 15 c5 a5 16 ♚c2 ♚fd8 17 ♚fd1 ♙f8 18 ♚ac1 ♗e8 19 ♙c4 ± Nguyen Anh Dung-Villamayor, Bangkok 2004) 15 axb5 cxb5 16 cxb5 axb5 17 ♚xa8 ♙xa8 18 ♚a5 ± Adams-M.Gurevich, Wijk aan Zee 2002.

We now return to 5...♗bd7 (D):



6 ♗f3 e5

Or 6...♚c7 7 ♙d3 e5 8 0-0, with these options:

a) After 8...♗g4 9 ♙c4 ♙g7!?, as in the game Kasparov-Azmaiparashvili, Rethymnon blitz 2003, it seems White could have gained a clear advantage by 10 ♗g5! with the tactical point 10...0-0 11 ♗e6!.

b) 8...♙g7 9 dxe5 ♗xe5 10 ♗xe5 dxe5 11 a4 ♙e6 and now 12 a5 0-0 13 ♗a4 ♗d7 14 b4 b5 15 ♗c5 ♗xc5 16 ♙xc5 ♚fd8 was fairly equal in Waitzkin-McNab, London 1998. Possibly White should try 12 ♙c5!?

7 h3

This sensible, non-committal move, which stops ...♗g4 ideas and can be useful support for a later g4 attack, is

White's most popular choice. Yet the critical test may be 7 ♙c4! ?, attempting to take advantage of Black's uncastled king:

a) Somewhat surprisingly, 7... ♙g7 , which sensibly prepares to castle, allows White a very promising attack: 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♙xf7+! ? (calmer approaches are also possible, of course) 9... ♚xf7 10 ♜g5+ gives Black an unpleasant choice:

a1) According to Vigus, 10... ♚e7 11 0-0-0 ♝c7 (Kupreichik-Slobodjan, Meisdorf 1996) 12 f4 gives White very reasonable compensation.

a2) 10... ♙g8 11 ♝d3 b5 12 ♜xb5! ♝a5+ 13 ♜c3 ♙a6 14 ♝d6 ♞e8 15 0-0-0 also seems to give White at least enough compensation.

b) 7... b5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 ♙b3! (not 9 ♙xf7+? ♚xf7 10 ♜xe5+ ♙g8 11 ♜xc6 ♝e8 ♡) is extremely good for White: 9... ♙b4 (9... a5? 10 ♜g5 +- ; 9... ♙g7 10 ♝d6 ±) 10 ♙h6 ♜xe4 11 ♝e3 f5 12 ♙g7 ♙c5 13 ♝h6 ♙xf2+ 14 ♚f1 ♝b6 15 ♜xe4 fxe4 16 ♙xh8 ♙a6 17 ♙f7+ ♚xf7 18 ♜xe5+ ♚e8 19 b4 ♜xe5 20 ♙xe5 and White is much better.

7... ♝e7

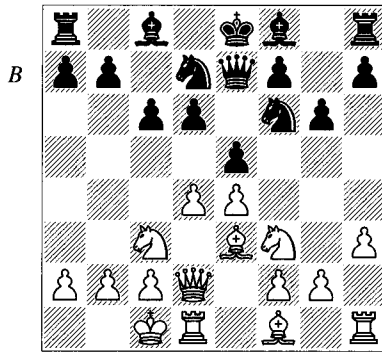
Or:

a) 7... b5 transposes to note 'c' to Black's 5th move above.

b) 7... ♙g7 8 ♙h6 0-0 9 ♙xg7 ♚xc7 10 0-0-0 ♞e8 11 g4 b5 12 g5 ♜h5 13 ♜e2 ♝b6 14 ♜g3 ♜xg3 15 fxg3 exd4 16 ♜xd4 ♜c5 17 ♙g2 ± Landa-Rudolf, European Clubs Cup, Rethymnon 2003.

8 0-0-0 (D)

8... ♙g7



Now there is a lot of risk and little to achieve by delaying kingside castling. It's worth noting that 8... b5 can be met with 9 ♙xb5 cxb5 10 ♜xb5 ; e.g., 10... ♝b8 11 ♜c7+ ♚d8 12 ♝a5 ♜b6 13 ♜b5 exd4 14 ♜xd6 and White wins.

9 ♙h6 0-0 10 ♙d3 ♞e8

Or 10... b5 11 g4 (11 ♚b1) 11... ♙b7 12 ♞hg1 ♞fd8 13 ♞de1 c5 14 ♙xg7 ♚xc7 15 g5 ♜h5 16 dxe5 ♜xe5 17 ♙e2 ♜c4 18 ♙xc4 bxc4 19 ♜d5 ♙xd5 20 exd5 ± Gommers-Cekro, Belgian Team Ch 2003/4.

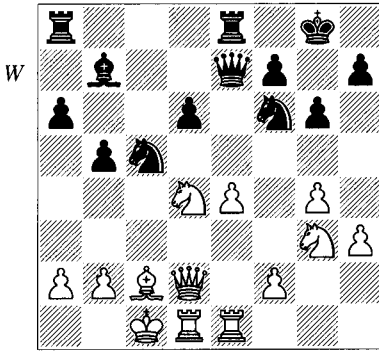
11 ♞he1 b5 12 ♜e2

This direct plan is probably better than 12 ♚b1 ♙b7 13 ♜e2 a6 14 ♜g3 , as in Szalanczy-C.Horvath, Hungarian Ch, Budapest 1989. The knight has a job to do on the kingside.

12... a6 13 g4 c5 14 c3 cxd4 15 ♙xg7 ♚xc7 16 cxd4 exd4 17 ♜fxd4 ♜c5 18 ♜g3 ♙g8

Although it doesn't play a major role in the conclusion of the game, it seems more prudent to eliminate the dangerous light-squared bishop when given the chance.

19 ♖c2 ♗b7? (D)



20 f3?!

The simple tactical trick 20 ♘df5! is pretty much decisive.

20...♗h8 21 ♖b1 ♗ad8 22 g5 ♘g8?!

After 22...♘fd7 nothing would have been clear.

23 h4 f6 24 h5

Now White's forces are crashing through in typical fashion.

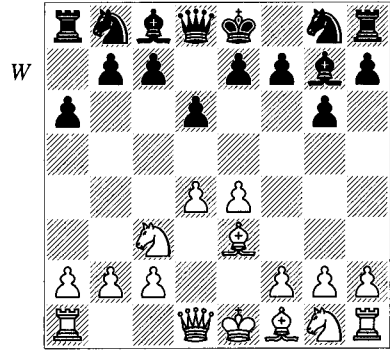
24...fxg5 25 hxg6 ♖e5 26 ♘gf5 ♗d7 27 ♗xg5 ♗ee7 28 ♗h1 ♗g7 29 ♘xg7 1-0

150 Attack vs the Modern Defence (Black delays or omits ...♘f6)

Game 20
Krasenkov – Vokač
Pardubice 1994

1 d4 d6 2 e4 g6 3 ♘c3 ♗g7 4 ♗e3 a6 (D)

This continuation has been growing in popularity lately – probably due to its recommendation by Tiger Hillarp



Persson. Black keeps his kingside options open while preparing queenside counterplay. White's standard ♗h6 idea will not be possible before Black moves his knight from g8.

5 ♘f3

It's worth noting that although there is no strong incentive in the Modern move-order 1 d4 g6 2 e4 d6 for White to play an early ♘f3 (putting the f-pawn on f3 or f4 may be quite attractive), we shall concentrate on this setup here too, as otherwise an early ...♘f6 from Black might lead us into unknown territory.

Let's note that the move-order of the actual game was 1 d4 g6 2 e4 ♗g7 3 ♘f3 d6 4 ♘c3 a6 5 ♗e3.

5...b5

This is the logical follow-up to Black's previous move. Other options:
a) 5...♘f6 leads back to Pirc positions.

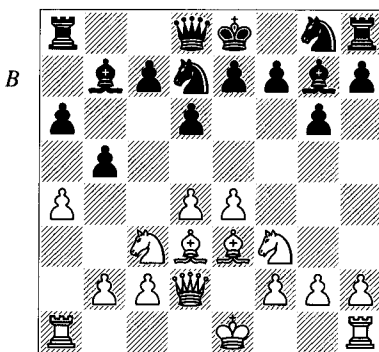
b) 5...♗g4 is an attempt to take the game back to the realms of the Classical Variation, but the loss of tempo should give White at least a small advantage; for example, 6 ♗e2

♖c6 7 d5 ♙xf3 8 ♙xf3 ♘e5 9 ♙e2 ♘f6 10 0-0 0-0 11 a4 and Black has difficulty creating counterplay without moving his c-pawn, which enables White to prepare to fix a weakness on b6, and simultaneously gain space on the queenside. Dunnington-Carlier, Hafnarfjörður 1996 continued 11...c5 12 a5 b5 13 axb6 ♖xb6 14 ♙c1 ♗fb8 15 ♖h1 ♘ed7 16 f4 and White was slightly better due to his bishop-pair, Black's structural weakness on a6 and the possibility of a central breakthrough, involving some combination of e5 and/or f5.

c) 5...e6 signals that Black is heading for the 'Hippopotamus', in which he places many of his pawns on his third rank and his minor pieces on his second rank. Black doesn't really try to equalize, but he keeps the pieces on the board and delays the real fight to the middlegame. After 6 ♖d2 b6 7 ♙e2 ♙b7 8 0-0 ♘d7 9 ♗fe1 h6 (Black often plays this move in order to stop ♙h6 but will now have problems castling kingside; 9...♘e7 is a sensible alternative) 10 h3 ♘e7 11 ♙f1 g5 12 a4 ♘g6 13 d5 e5 14 ♘e2 ♘f6 15 ♘g3 White had clearly the better prospects in Vink-Radjabov, Wijk aan Zee 2001 (but Black won the game!).

d) 5...♘d7 is a flexible move which may transpose to the main game after a later ...b5. In Benjamin-D'Costa, Bunratty 2005, after 6 ♙d3 Black went for another version of the Hippo with 6...e6: 7 ♖d2 h6 8 h3 ♘e7 9 0-0 b6 10 ♗ad1 ♙b7 11 ♘e2 c5 12 ♘g3 ♗c7 13 c3 b5 14 ♗fe1 e5 15 b3 ±.

6 ♖d2 ♙b7 7 ♙d3 ♘d7 8 a4 (D)



This is an extremely important pawn-lever in the 150 Attack. Black is faced with the unpleasant choice of capturing on a4, or protecting his b-pawn with ...c6, or else advancing to b4.

8...b4

This is the most popular, driving the knight away from c3, but it still leaves Black with queenside weaknesses, which White can seek to exploit.

a) 8...bxa4 just leaves Black saddled with a permanently weak a-pawn.

b) 8...c6 makes more sense, but blocks in the light-squared bishop and leaves Black potentially vulnerable to a capture on b5, followed by d5.

9 ♘e2 ♘gf6

Black eventually has to complete kingside development and it's natural to do so with an attack on e4, but actually protecting the b-pawn – directly or indirectly – has been more popular:

a) After 9...♗b8 White has made no headway with 10 ♘g3! so probably 10 0-0 should be explored further:

a1) 10...e6 11 ♖ad1 ♗e7 12 ♗g3 must be at least a little better for White.

a2) 10...♗g6?! 11 e5 ♗g4 (White is much better after 11...dxe5 12 dxe5 ♗g4 13 e6 fxe6 14 ♗g5) 12 e6 fxe6 13 ♗g5 ♗f8 14 ♗f4 also looks promising for White.

b) 9...c5 10 c3 and now:

b1) 10...♗g6 11 ♗g3 bxc3 12 bxc3 ♗g4 (12...cxd4 13 cxd4 d5 14 e5 ♗e4 15 ♗xe4 dxe4 16 ♗g5 0-0 17 e6 ♗c5?! {17...f6} 18 exf7+ ♗h8 19 0-0 h6 20 ♖c2 ± Moiseenko-Zozulia, Warsaw rapid 2006) 13 ♗f4 e5 14 ♗g5 f6 and now rather than 15 h3?! ♗xf2, which was better for Black in Y.Geller-Inarkiev, Moscow 2004, White should play 15 ♗h4 as ...g5 can always be met by ♗f5.

b2) After 10...bxc3 11 bxc3 ♖c7 (11...cxd4 12 cxd4 ♗c5 13 ♗g3 ♗xd3+ 14 ♖xd3 a5 15 ♖b5+ ♖d7 16 0-0 ♗f6 17 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 = Neelotpal-Koneru, Visakhapatnam 2004) 12 0-0 ♗g6 White can safely play 13 ♗h6 as 13...♗xe4?! (13...0-0 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 15 ♗g3) 14 ♗xe4 ♗xh6 15 ♖xh6 ♗xe4 16 ♗g5 gives White ample compensation; e.g., 16...♗d5 17 ♗f4 ♗c4 18 ♖fe1 e5 19 dxe5 ♗xe5 20 ♗xg6 fxd6 21 f4 0-0-0 22 fxe5 dxe5 23 ♖h4 ♗d5 24 c4 ♗b7 25 ♖h3+ ♖d7? (25...♗b8 26 ♗e6 isn't much better) 26 ♖ad1 ♖e8 (26...♖hd8 loses to 27 ♗f7) 27 ♗f7 1-0 P.Littlewood-Tiller, Davos 2004.

c) After 9...a5 10 ♗g3 Black has a somewhat unprepossessing choice:

c1) 10...c5 11 c3 looks less logical than the immediate 9...c5.

c2) 10...e6 11 0-0 ♗g6 12 ♗h6 0-0 13 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 14 c3 bxc3 15 bxc3 e5 16 ♖fe1 ♗c6 17 ♖g5 ± Ma.Tseitlin-Kantsler, Givataim 2000.

c3) 10...h6 11 0-0 e6 12 c3 bxc3 13 bxc3 ♗g6 14 h3 d5 15 ♖c2 dxe4 16 ♗xe4 0-0 17 ♖ab1 ♖b8 18 c4 ♗c6 19 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 20 ♗xf6+ ♗xf6 21 ♗e5 is much better for White, Kleiman-Sripunsky, Boston 2001.

c4) 10...♗g6 11 ♗h6 ♗xh6 12 ♖xh6 e5 13 c3 (13 h3 ♖e7 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♖fe1 ♗b8 16 c3 c5 17 ♗b5 exd4 18 cxd4 cxd4 19 ♗xd4 ± Lane-Claverie, Budapest 2002) 13...bxc3 14 bxc3 ♗g4 15 ♖d2 0-0 16 0-0 ♖e7 17 ♖fe1 ♗g7 18 h3 ♗h6 19 ♖ab1 ♖fb8 20 ♗b5 ♗b6 21 ♖e3 ± Durarbeyli-D.Howell, European Ch, Dresden 2007.

10 ♗g3

Although the knight may not seem particularly well placed here, it is actually a key piece in many kingside attacks. Black can now choose to defend his b-pawn in two ways.

10...c5

The alternative is 10...a5 11 ♗h6 0-0 (11...♗xh6 12 ♖xh6 is the lesser evil, but makes life hard for the black king, who will not feel comfortable on the queenside) 12 h4 with a looming kingside attack.

11 dxc5

11 c3 would lead to play along the lines of 9...c5 10 c3.

11...♗xc5?

This is far too ambitious. Probably 11...♗g4! is best; e.g., 12 ♗d4 ♗xd4 13 ♗xd4 dxc5 and in Borgo-Spassky, Italy 1995 White should have gone for

equality with 14 ♖f3 ♗de5 15 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 16 ♖d1.

12 ♖xb4 ♖b8 13 ♗xc5 dxc5 14 ♖xc5 ♗d7 15 ♖a3 ♗c6 16 c3

Black has clearly insufficient compensation for the two-pawn deficit.

16...h5 17 0-0 h4 18 ♗e2 e5 19 ♗xa6 ♖a8 20 ♗c4 ♖xa4 21 ♗xf7+

Black's pawns just seem to fall off the board.

21...♗xf7 22 ♖b3+ ♗f6 23 ♖xa4 ♗c5 24 ♖c4 ♗xa4 25 ♖xc5 ♖e8 26 ♗xh4 ♗f8 27 ♖e3 ♗b5 28 ♗f3 ♗g7 29 ♖a1 ♖e6 30 h4 ♗e7 31 h5 ♖f8 32 ♗g3 ♗c5 33 ♖g5 ♗h7 34 hxg6+ ♖xg6 35 ♖h5+ ♗g7 36 ♖xe5+ ♗g8

Black must either have been very short of time, or an amazing believer in the power of the two bishops to keep going now, five pawns down!

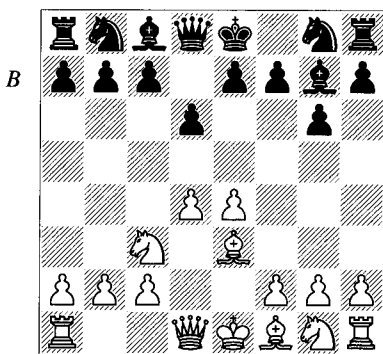
37 b4 1-0

Game 21

Pein – Swanson

British League (4NCL) 1996/7

1 d4 d6 2 e4 g6 3 ♗c3 ♗g7 4 ♗e3 (D)



4...c6

This is Black's main alternative to 4...a6.

5 ♖d2 ♗d7

5...b5 is covered in Game 22. Black can also try 5...♖a5 or 5...♖c7, when after 6 ♗f3 transpositions to the next note are highly likely.

6 ♗f3 b5

Or:

a) 6...♖a5 7 ♗d3 ♗gf6 8 ♗h6 ♗xh6 (8...0-0 9 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 10 0-0 e5 11 ♖fe1 ♖c7 12 ♗e2 ♖e8 13 ♗g3 ♗f8 14 c3 ± Goloshchapov-Botschek, Bad Wiessee 2002) 9 ♖xh6 ♖h5 10 ♖d2 and then:

a1) 10...♗b6 11 ♗e2 ♗g4 12 h3 ♖h6 13 ♖a5 0-0 14 0-0 ♗f6 15 ♗g3 ♗e6 16 b3 d5 17 e5 ♗h5 18 ♗xh5 ♖xh5 19 ♗h2 f6 20 ♖ae1 ± Chernyshov-Goreskul, Cappelle la Grande 2005.

a2) 10...c5 11 ♗e2 cxd4 12 ♗xd4 ♖c5 13 f4 ♗b6 14 0-0-0 ♗d7 15 ♗b3 ♖f2 16 e5 dxe5 17 fxe5 ♗h5 18 ♖hf1 ♖xg2 19 ♖xf7 ± Arzumianian-Zakharovich, Tula 2002.

a3) 10...♖a5 11 h3 0-0 12 0-0 e5 13 dxe5 dxe5 14 ♖h6 ♖c5 15 ♖ad1 ♖e8 16 a3 ♖f8 17 ♖c1 b5 18 ♗e2 h6 19 ♗g3 ± Golubović-Biti, Kastav 2001.

a4) 10...0-0 11 ♗e2 (11 0-0-0!? b5 12 ♗e2 ± ♖g4? 13 h3 +- Santo-Roman – Stigar, World Junior Ch, Dortmund 1980) 11...♗g7 12 ♗g3 ♖h6 13 ♗g5 ♗b6 14 f4 ♗h5 15 0-0-0 f6 16 ♗xh5+ ♖xh5 17 ♗e2 ♖h6 18 ♗f3 ♗g8 19 h4 ± P.Cramling-Glinert, Toronto 2003.

b) 6...♖c7 7 ♗d3 (7 a4 ♗gf6 8 h3 0-0 9 ♗d3 e5 10 0-0 b6 11 ♖fe1 a6 12

dxe5 dxe5 13 ♖e2 ♜e8 14 ♗g3 ♜f8 15 ♛c3 ♜6d7 16 ♙c4 ± Hebden-Badea, Marseilles 2003) and Black has these options:

b1) 7...♗f6 8 ♙h6 ♙xh6 9 ♛xh6 b5 10 0-0 ♙b7 11 ♜fe1 e5 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 a4 b4 14 ♜b1 ♛d6 15 ♜bd2 ± Hodgson-Schekachev, Linares 1996.

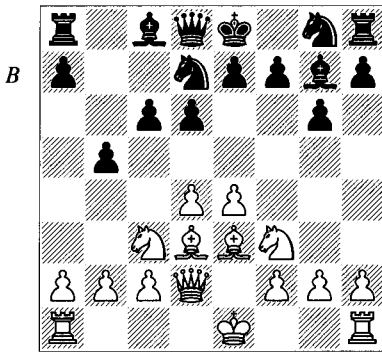
b2) 7...e5 8 dxe5 dxe5 9 0-0 ♗f6 10 h3 0-0 11 ♜fd1 ♜h5 12 a4 ♜h8 13 a5 is much better for White, E.Hossain-M.Abdul, Dhaka 2004.

b3) 7...b5 8 0-0 ♗f6 9 ♙h6 0-0 10 ♜e2 and now:

b31) 10...a5 11 ♗g3 e5 12 c3 a4 13 ♜h4 ♙xh6 14 ♛xh6 ♜h8 15 ♜f3 ♜g8 16 ♛d2 ± Van den Doel-Gagunashvili, Bled Olympiad 2002.

b32) 10...c5 11 c3 a6 (11...♙b7 12 ♗g3 c4 13 ♙c2 e5 14 ♜fe1 ♜fe8 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♜ad1 ♜ad8 17 ♛g5 ± De Vreugt-Milov, Santo Domingo 2003) 12 ♗g3 ♜e8 13 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 14 ♜h4 ± Fressinet-Tkachev, Bordeaux rapid 2000.

7 ♙d3 (D)

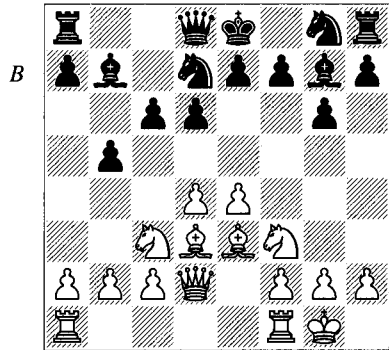


7...a6

Apart from this, Black has two other options:

a) 7...♜b6 (this early attempt at queenside counterplay seems set to rebound on Black if White castles kingside) 8 h3 ♜f6 (8...a5 9 e5 d5 10 b3 a4 11 0-0 h5 12 ♜e2 ♜h6 13 ♜f4 e6 14 ♜xg6 fxg6 15 ♙g5 ♛c7 16 ♙xg6+ ♜d7 17 ♙f6 ♙xf6 18 exf6 ♛d6 19 ♜fe1 ♜c7 20 ♛g5 ♙b7 21 ♜e5 ± Adams-Akopian, FIDE Knockout, Las Vegas 1999) 9 ♙h6 0-0 10 0-0 a5 11 ♜fe1 b4 12 ♜e2 ♙a6 13 ♗g3 c5 14 ♙xa6 ♜xa6 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 c3 cxd4 17 cxd4 ♛b8 18 ♜ac1 ± Kasparov-Bonnafofus, Besançon simul 1999.

b) 7...♙b7 8 0-0 (D) with another division:



b1) 8...a6 9 a4 and now:

b11) 9...♜b6 10 ♜fe1 ♜f6 11 a5 ♜c8 (11...♜c4 is well answered by 12 ♙xc4 bxc4 13 e5 ±) 12 e5 dxe5 13 dxe5 ♜d5 14 ♙h6 ♙xh6 (Black had to try 14...0-0 although after 15 ♜e4 White has a clear advantage) 15 ♛xh6 ♜xc3 16 bxc3 ♜d7 17 ♗g5 ♛f8 18 ♛xf8 ♜xf8 19 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 20 e6+

♖e8 21 exf7+ gave White a decisive material advantage in Miles-Wohl, Linares 1998.

b12) 9...♞c7 10 axb5 cxb5 (White is slightly better after 10...axb5 11 ♖xa8+ ♙xa8 12 d5 b4 13 dxc6) 11 ♗d5 ♞d8 12 ♞a5 (White's clear strategic plan is to gang up on the a6-pawn, a plan which Black is hard-pressed to meet) 12...♞c8 13 ♞xd8+ ♗xd8 14 ♗b4 ± ♗gf6 15 e5 dxe5 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17 dxe5 ♗d7 18 f4 g5 (Black desperately tries to find counterplay, but it is too late) 19 ♞fd1 gxf4 20 ♙xf4 ♞c5 21 ♗xa6 ♞d5 22 ♗b4 ♞d4 23 c3 ♞xf4 24 ♙xb5 ♙xe5 25 ♞xd7+ ♗c8 26 ♞a7 1-0 Adams-Dunnington, Hastings Masters 1995.

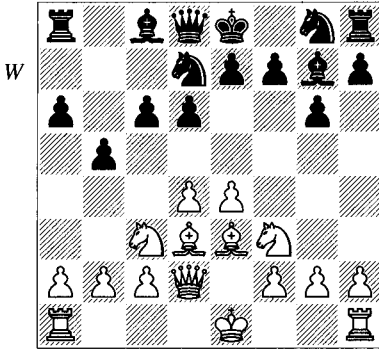
b13) 9...b4 10 ♗e2 a5 (10...c5 11 ♗g3 h5 12 h4 ♗h6 13 c3 bxc3 14 bxc3 ♗g4 15 ♙g5 ± Gopal-Bologan, Gibraltar 2008) 11 c3 (this is nearly always the correct response to Black's queenside pawn advance) 11...bxc3 12 bxc3 e5 13 ♞ab1 ♞c7 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 ♙c4 (although Black has an equal share of space, White's actively placed pieces now give him a definite advantage; the sneaky 15 ♞a2! looks even better, as it makes it very hard for Black to complete his kingside development without something dropping off) 15...♙a6 16 ♙xa6 ♞xa6 17 ♞b2 ♗gf6 18 ♞fb1 0-0 19 ♞b7 (White now has complete control of the position) 19...♞d8 20 ♞d3 (or 20 ♞d1 ±) 20...♞a8 21 ♞c4 ♞c8 22 ♗g3 h6 23 h3 ♗h7 24 ♙c1 c5 25 ♞b5 ♞xb7 26 ♞xb7 ♞ab8 27 ♙a3 ♞xb7 28 ♞xb7 (despite the exchange of two sets of major pieces, White's advantage has

not diminished) 28...♞a8 29 ♗d2 ♙f8 30 ♗c4 ♞a6 31 ♗f1 ♗g7 32 ♗fe3 ♞a8 33 f3 ♙e7 34 ♗d5 (White converts his positional advantage into a material one) 34...♙f8 35 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 36 ♗xe5 ♙d6 37 ♗xf7 ♙g3 38 ♙xc5 g5 39 ♙d6 1-0 Norri-Salmensuu, Tampere 1996.

b2) 8...♞c7 9 a4 (immediately challenging the b5-pawn is a logical approach; 9 ♞fe1 in effect came to the same thing after 9...a6 10 a4 b4 11 ♗e2 c5 12 ♗g3 ♞c8 13 c3 bxc3 14 bxc3 ♗gf6 15 ♙h6 0-0 16 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 17 ♞g5 e6 18 e5 with a clear advantage to White in Emms-Mestel, British League (4NCL) 1998/9) 9...b4 10 ♗e2 a5 11 ♞fe1 ♗gf6 12 ♙h6 0-0 13 ♗g3 c5 14 c3 (as usual, White simply strengthens his centre, leaving Black biting on granite) 14...e6 15 ♞g5 (with control of the centre, White can switch his attention to the kingside) 15...bxc3 16 bxc3 cxd4 17 cxd4 ♞fc8 18 h4 (business as usual; I think the fact that White can castle kingside and continue his attack attracts many players to the 150 Attack) 18...♞d8 19 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 20 h5 (White is simply piling on the pressure, waiting until Black reaches breaking point; meanwhile, because of White's rock-solid centre, Black lacks meaningful counterplay) 20...♗g8 21 ♞g4 ♙a6 22 ♙b1 ♞ab8 23 hxg6 hxg6 24 ♗h5+ ♗f8 25 ♗f4 (White feints at a sacrifice on e6 or g6, after perhaps playing e5; Black avoids the issue, but gives White a nice outpost on d5 as a result) 25...e5 26 ♗d5 ♗df6 27 ♞g3 ♗xd5 (Black had to try 27...exd4) 28 exd5

exd4 29 ♖xg6! fxg6 30 ♜g5 +- ♚d7
31 ♜e6+ ♜f7 32 ♚f4+ 1-0 Hodgson-
Webster, Dublin Zonal 1993.

We now return to 7...a6 (D):



8 h3

Although very sensible and safe, this isn't really necessary yet and I would recommend an immediate strike against the black queenside. The move that really fits the bill is 8 a4. This is the classic response to Black's queenside pawn advance. White seeks to gain ground on the queenside to increase his manoeuvring space and has done rather well in practice following 8...♖b7 9 0-0, which leads to a position we have already considered under the move-order 7...♖b7 8 0-0 a6 9 a4 (note 'b1' to Black's 7th move).

8...♚c7

Alternatively:

a) 8...e5 9 0-0 ♜gf6 10 dxe5 dxe5
11 a4 ♖b7 12 ♜e2 0-0 13 ♜g3 ♜e8 14
c4 bxa4 15 c5 ♜f8 16 ♜xa4 ± Nov-
gorodsky-Mikhailovsky, Kazan 2007.

b) 8...♖b7 9 0-0 c5 10 a4 b4 11
♜e2 ♚c7 12 c4 (12 b3 and 12 ♜g3 are

alternatives) 12...cxd4 13 ♖xd4 e5 14
♖e3 ♜c5 15 ♜ad1 a5 = Baron Rodrigue-
z-Vassallo Barroche, Spanish Team
Ch, Mondariz 2002.

9 0-0 ♜gf6 10 ♖h6 0-0 11 ♜e2

Interestingly, White re-routes his knight without being asked.

11...♜e8

Or 11...e5 12 ♜g3 ♜e8 13 ♜fe1
♖h8 14 a4 ♖b7 15 dxe5 dxe5 16 ♚c3
♚d6 17 ♖e3 ♖g7 18 ♜ed1 ± Wip-
permann-Sailer, Bad Wiessee 2006.

12 ♖xg7 ♜xg7 13 ♜g3 ♜f8?

13...e5 prevents White's next move, although even then 14 ♚g5 is a little better for White. 13...c5 is another natural idea.

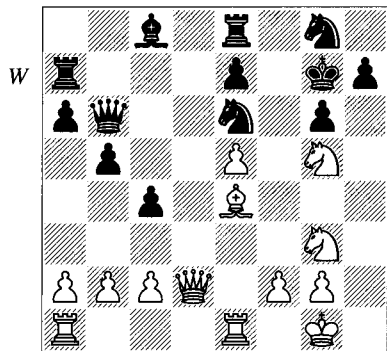
14 e5

If allowed, this is a key part of White's armoury in the 150 Attack.

14...dxe5 15 dxe5 ♜g8 16 ♜fe1 c5 17 h4

White sounds the charge.

17...♜e6 18 ♜g5 ♚b6 19 h5 c4 20 hgx6 fxg6 21 ♖e4 ♜a7 (D)



22 ♜h5+! gxh5

22...♜h8 23 ♜f7#.

23 ♖xe6+ ♗xe6 24 ♗g5+ ♔f8

After 24...♔h8 25 ♗xh5 ♖f6 26 exf6 exf6 27 ♖e3 White has a huge attack.

25 ♖e3 ♗g4 26 ♖f3+ ♖f6 27 ♗h6+

The immediate 27 ♗e3 is a little more clinical.

27...♗g7 28 ♗e3 ♖g4

Black decides to keep his knight for defence.

29 ♗xa7 ♖xf3 30 ♖xf3 ♖g4 31 ♖e1 ♖xe5 32 ♖xh5 ♖g6 33 ♗xa6

Black has had to pay a high price for the safety of his king, with all the black pieces huddled on the kingside. Now White threatens simply to Hoover the queenside pawns.

33...♖f4 34 ♖f3 ♗g5 35 ♗b6 ♔g7 36 ♗e3 e5 37 g3 1-0

Game 22

Kupreichik – Lutikov

Sochi 1970

1 e4 g6 2 d4 ♖g7 3 ♖c3 d6 4 ♖e3 c6 5 ♗d2 b5

This is a popular move, seeking to initiate immediate counterplay on the queenside. 5...♗c7 and 5...♗a5 are both very likely to transpose to positions we discussed after the move 5...♖d7 in Game 21.

6 ♖d3 (D)

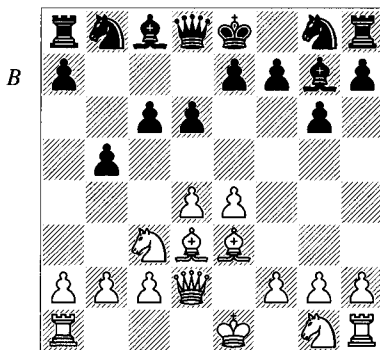
6...a6

Here Black has a wide choice:

a) 6...♖d7 7 ♖f3 would lead right back to Game 21.

b) 6...♖f6 7 ♖f3 leads to typical Pirc positions.

c) 6...b4 must be considered inaccurate, given that White often expends



a tempo with a4 in order to get Black to do just this. After 7 ♖ce2 there is:

c1) 7...a5 8 h3 ♖a6 9 ♖f3 ♖xd3 10 cxd3 ♖d7 11 0-0 e5 12 dxe5 ♖xe5 13 ♖xe5 dxe5 14 a3 b3 15 ♗c3 ± B.Ivanović-Joksimović, Bar 2005.

c2) 7...♗b6 8 ♖f3 d5 (Black is mixing up systems in order to confuse White, but he is lagging behind with development) 9 e5 ♗b7 10 c4 (the better developed side should normally try to open the position) 10...dxc4 11 ♖xc4 e6 12 ♖g5 ♖e7 13 ♖e4 (Black's odd opening play has left him with critically weak dark squares) 13...0-0 14 ♖h6 (when playing against a weak colour complex, it usually makes sense to exchange any pieces that can guard the crucial squares) 14...♖d7 15 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 16 h4 c5 (faced with a massive kingside attack, Black is compelled to strike back) 17 ♗f4 f6 18 exf6+ ♖xf6 19 ♖xc5 ♗xg2 20 ♖g1 ♗c6 21 ♗e5 ♖ed5 22 ♖g3 ♗c7 23 ♖h5+ (placing Black on the critical list) 23...♔g8 24 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 25 ♖xd5 and Black could easily have resigned in J.Schneider-Stassen, Wallertheim 1994.

d) 6...♙b7 7 a4 a6 8 ♘f3 ♘d7 9 0-0 ♘g6 10 h3 0-0 11 e5 ♘e8 12 ♙h6 dxe5 13 dxe5 ♘c5 14 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 15 ♖e3 ♘e6 16 ♗fd1 ♖c8 17 ♘e4 ± Thinius-Sobolevsky, Gotha 2006.

e) 6...e5 7 dxe5 dxe5 8 ♘f3 ♖e7 9 a4 b4 10 ♘a2 a5 11 c3 ♙a6 12 cxb4 ♙xd3 13 ♖xd3 axb4 14 ♖c2 ♘f6 15 ♘c1 ♖e6 16 0-0 0-0 17 ♙c5 ± Sion Castro-Krasenkov, Oviedo rapid 1993.

f) 6...♖c7 7 h3 ♘d7 8 ♘f3 ♙b7 9 0-0 a6 10 ♘e2 c5 11 c3 ♘b6 12 ♘g3 e6 13 ♗fe1 e5 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 ♗ad1 h5 16 ♘h4 ± Kotan-Hickl, Bad Ragaz 1993.

7 ♘f3

This move, completing development, would be my choice.

a) Cautious players might consider 7 h3, preventing ...♙g4.

b) 7 a4 is interesting, immediately putting the question to the black queenside. After 7...b4 8 ♘c2 a5 9 c3 (White is very consistent in his attempts to clarify the structure on the queenside) 9...♙a6 10 cxb4 ♙xd3 11 ♖xd3 axb4 12 ♘f3 ♘f6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♖c2 White has a small advantage, Sion-Garcia Blazquez, Spanish Ch, Linares 1993. The c6-pawn is weak and under surveillance and the a-pawn will be an asset in the endgame.

7...♙g4

7...♘d7 again transposes to Game 21.

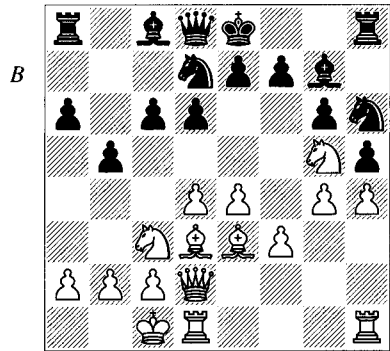
8 h4 h5

I don't feel this move is very consistent; although the white attack is certainly dangerous, Black should try 8...♙xf3 here.

9 ♘g5

Now White builds up a powerful attack without making any positional concessions.

9...♘h6 10 f3 ♙c8 11 0-0-0 ♘d7 12 g4! (D)



Continuing the theme, White opens the kingside.

12...c5

12...hxg4 is met by 13 h5. But after the text-move, White is just better.

13 dxc5 dxc5 14 gxh5 gxh5 15 ♗hg1

White has a large lead in development and can attack on any sector of the board.

15...♙d4 16 ♘d5 ♙xe3 17 ♘xe3 ♙b7 18 ♖c3 e5 19 ♙xb5!

It is not surprising that White has a combinative finish, with so many attacking pieces.

19...axb5 20 ♗xd7 ♘xd7

20...♖xd7 21 ♖xe5+ is also winning for White.

21 ♗d1+ ♘c6 22 ♗xd8 ♗hx8 23 b4 f6 24 ♖xc5+ ♘d7 25 ♘d5 ♙xd5

25...fxg5 26 ♖e7+ ♘c6 27 ♖c7#.

26 ♖xd5+ 1-0

3 Colle-Zukertort System

Introduction

The Colle-Zukertort System is a flexible alternative to offering the Queen's Gambit. Through our recommended method of development, we take away many of Black's exciting options, such as the Botvinnik Variation of the Semi-Slav. Hopefully, we again lure Black onto unfamiliar ground. When I used to play a lot of amateur league chess, the majority of club players who defended the Queen's Gambit were fairly solid characters. They were happy to play slightly inferior positions for hours on end, waiting patiently for a mistake from their opponent (often caused by outright boredom). If this is true about your opponents, then they are in for a surprise!

On the surface, White's opening appears quite unassuming. However, with just a couple of inaccuracies, Black is often left facing a frontal attack against his king. For a normally stodgy opponent, the message will be clear: kill or be killed! The question is, will Black find things too hot to handle? To begin, let's take a look at a game where Zukertort, who generally played his opening in more positional fashion than I shall be advocating, unleashed his opening on an unsuspecting Englishman.

Game 23

Zukertort – Blackburne

London 1883

**1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 e6 4 ♙d3
c5 5 b3**

Please note that I have adjusted the move-order for the purpose of our discussion (the actual sequence was 1 d4 e6 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 d5 4 ♙d3 ♙e7 5 0-0 0-0 6 b3 c5).

Johannes Zukertort was the inventor of this system for White. The idea is to make the dark-squared bishop a more dangerous piece than in the sister variation (the Colle) where White plays c3. The beauty of the Colle-Zukertort is that the theory is easy to remember. White can set up the same attacking formation against whatever defensive regime Black chooses.

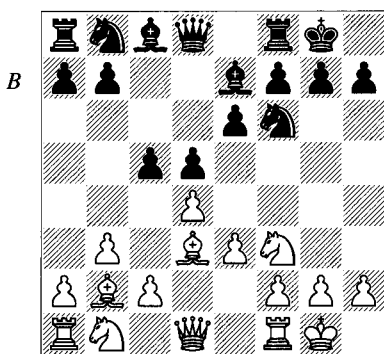
5...♙e7

This passive development of the bishop may seem unduly cautious, but as we shall see, with the bishop on d6 White sometimes gets to release his dark-squared bishop with tempo, with devastating effect.

6 0-0 0-0 7 ♙b2 (D)

**7...♗c6 8 ♗bd2 cxd4 9 exd4 b6 10
c4**

With this move, White begins an unusual plan of playing almost solely on the queenside and in the centre.



The resulting positions can also arise from move-orders with an earlier c4. More typical for the Zukertort is 10 ♖e5 ♙b7 11 f4 followed by swinging a major piece over to h3 and bringing it into the kingside attack. This idea will be discussed to a much fuller extent later on.

10...♙a6

Black has also tried:

a) 10...dxc4 11 bxc4 ♙a6 12 ♖c1 ♜c8 13 ♞e2 ♘b4 14 ♙b1 ♘bd5 15 ♘e5 ± Malaniuk-Gyimesi, Warsaw rapid 2005.

b) 10...♘b4 is another theme to which we shall return. Typically the losses of tempo cancel each other out: 11 ♙e2 ♙b7 12 a3 ♘c6 13 ♙d3 dxc4 14 bxc4 ♞c7 15 ♙e1 ♞f4 16 ♞e2 ♞ad8 17 ♞e3 ♞xe3 18 fxe3 ♘d7 19 ♙c3 1/2-1/2 Seirawan-Xu Jun, Seattle 2001.

c) 10...♙b7 11 ♞e2 ♞e8 12 ♞ac1 ♙f8 13 ♞fd1 dxc4 14 bxc4 g6 15 ♘f1 ♙g7 16 ♘e3 ♞c8 17 ♙c2 ♞e7 = Karпов-Morović, Match (game 3), Las Palmas 1994.

11 ♞e1 ♞c8 12 ♞c1 ♘a5

Other options include:

a) 12...♘b4 13 ♙b1 dxc4 14 bxc4 b5 15 a3 ♘c6 16 c5 ♙b7 17 ♘f1 a6 18 ♘e3 ♘a5 19 ♘e5 ♙e4 20 ♙xe4 ♘xe4 21 ♘c2 ♘f6 22 ♘b4 ± Benares-Jatoba, Rio de Janeiro 2004.

b) 12...♙b7 13 a3 dxc4 14 bxc4 ♞e8 (14...♘a5 15 ♘e5 ♙d6 16 f4 ♞c7 17 ♞e3 ± Saacke-Behrhorst, Bundesliga 1981/2) 15 ♘f1 ♞c7 16 d5 ♞d7 17 ♞e2 exd5 18 ♙xf6 gxf6 19 ♙f5 ♞d6 20 ♘h4 ♘e5 21 ♞h5 ♘g6 22 ♘xg6 hxg6 23 ♙xg6 fxg6 24 ♞xg6+ ♗f8 25 ♞h6+ ♗f7 26 ♞h7+ ♗f8 27 ♞c3 f5 28 ♞g3 ♙g5 29 ♞xg5 1-0 Kastanieda-Zaw Win Lay, Istanbul Olympiad 2000.

13 ♘e5

White is getting ready for the c5 push.

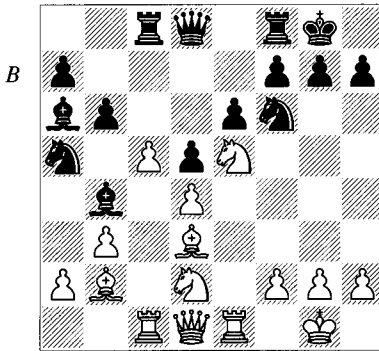
In an earlier round in the same tournament, Zukertort tried 13 ♞e2. After 13...♙b4 (13...♙d6 14 ♘e5 ♞c7 15 c5 ♙xd3 16 ♘xd3 ♙e7 17 b4 ♘b7 18 ♘e5 a5 19 a3 gave White a clear advantage in Stumpf-J.Fischer, Germany tt 2000/1) 14 a3 ♙d6 15 c5 ♙xd3 16 ♞xd3 ♙f4 17 ♞c2 ♘c6 18 b4 ♙b8 19 b5 ♘e7 20 a4 he had an excellent position and went on to win in Zukertort-Englich, London 1883.

13...♙b4

13...dxc4 is another idea, giving White the dynamic 'hanging pawns' centre after 14 bxc4.

14 c5 (D)

With this advance, White creates a powerful queenside passed pawn. In the meantime, White's pieces are ideally placed to stop Black making anything of his central pawn-majority.



14...♙xd3 15 ♘xd3 ♙xd2 16 ♖xd2
♘e4 17 ♗e3 ♚e8 18 f3 ♘f6 19 ♜c2

White builds up slowly, which is very important even in the more attacking lines. Black's choice of active counterplay is limited, so White can afford to improve his position gradually.

19...♞d7 20 ♜e1 bxc5 21 dxc5
♞b8 22 ♞e5 f6 23 c6

The c-pawn is a monster – White already has a clear advantage.

23...♞c7

23...fxe5 24 c7 ♗d7 25 cxb8 ♗xb8
26 ♞c7 +-. 23...d4 is relatively the best try.

24 ♗d2 fxe5 25 ♖xa5 ♗c8 26
♙xe5 ♞f7

26...♞xc6 27 ♖xa7 +-.

27 ♙xb8 ♗xb8 28 c7 ♗c8 29 ♖xa7
e5 30 ♞c5 e4 31 ♞b5

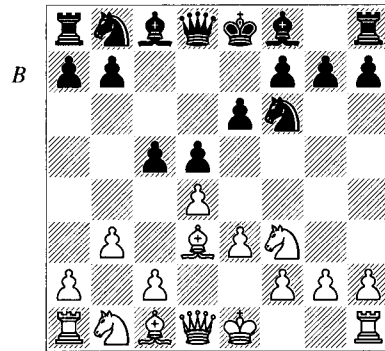
To convert his advantage into victory, White needs to exchange major pieces.

31...♞ef8 32 ♞b8 ♗d7 33 ♞xf8+
♞xf8 34 ♖a4 ♖xa4 35 bxa4 ♞c8 36
fxe4 dxe4 37 ♙f2 ♙f7 38 ♙e3 ♙e6
39 ♙xe4 g6 40 ♞c6+ ♙d7 41 ♙d5 1-0

Main Line: Black plays ...♞c6 and ...♙d6

Game 24
Summerscale – Sadler
Crewe 1991

1 ♞f3 d5 2 d4 e6 3 e3 ♘f6 4 ♙d3
c5 5 b3 (D)



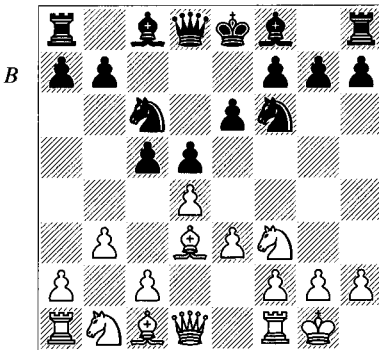
This is the basic starting position for the Colle-Zukertort System. It would be reached through our repertoire move-order of 1 d4 d5 2 ♞f3 ♘f6 3 e3 e6 4 ♙d3 c5 5 b3. It is less frequently played than the Colle proper and this makes it less likely that your opponent will be ready for it. White aims to combine speedy development with king-side attacking chances.

5...♞c6

The systems where Black plays ...♙e7 or ...♞bd7 are covered later, so here I am only concerned with alternatives which do not easily transpose. The attempt to simplify by 5...cxd4 is possibly a mistake. By clarifying the central tension, Black makes it easier

for White to access the key e5-square. 6 exd4 ♖c6 7 0-0 ♔d6 8 a3 (White often decides it is worth a tempo to avoid an annoying ...♗b4 at some stage) 8...0-0 9 ♚e1 h6?! (this move is clearly not necessary yet; Black should be completing his development with ...b6 and ...♗b7) 10 ♗b2 a5? (a misguided attempt at queenside counterplay; in reality, Black is simply wasting precious time) 11 c4 (this is a major option in the Colle-Zukertort; White allows Black to 'inflict' hanging pawns in exchange for dynamic counter-chances) 11...♚e8 12 ♗bd2 ♗f8 13 ♚c1 ♗d7 14 ♗b1 ♚b8 (it must be said that Black's play leaves a lot to be desired – he seems content to shuffle his pieces around and await developments, but this type of planless play is usually severely punished) 15 ♗e5 ♚d8 16 ♚c2 ♗e8 17 ♗g4 1-0 J.Bellin-S.Moen, Gausdal 1992.

6 0-0 (D)



6...♗d6

Alternatively Black has tried 6...a6?!, hinting at queenside expansion, but by

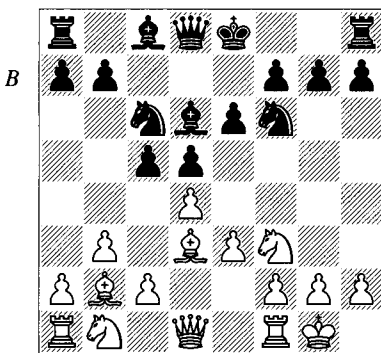
7 ♗b2! White sees that this will be to his advantage. Now:

a) 7...b5 is met by 8 a4 c4 (8...♚b8 9 axb5 axb5 10 dxc5 ±) 9 axb5 cxd3 10 bxc6 dxc2 11 ♚xc2 ±.

b) 7...cxd4 8 exd4 (the net effect of White calling Black's bluff is that he has gained a tempo on normal lines; as you would expect, this grants White the advantage with accurate play) 8...♗d6 9 ♗bd2 0-0 10 ♚e1 ♗d7 11 ♗e5 ♚c8 12 a3 (as this is a move White often has to play, it may be useful to introduce it much earlier in order not to worry about ...♗b4 at any stage; as the position is relatively closed, a3 is not a significant loss of tempo) 12...♗e7 13 ♗df3 ♗g6 14 g3 ♗e8 15 ♗g5 (White has built up a dream attacking position in the Colle-Zukertort) 15...♗e7 16 h4 (16 ♗xg6 hxg6 17 ♗xg6 fxg6 18 ♗xe6 is possible but passes the initiative to Black, which in the current position would be a crime) 16...♗h8 17 a4 (White takes away any possibility of ...♗b5, which hitherto would have been met by c4) 17...h6 18 ♗h3 ♗d7 19 ♗f4 ♗b4 20 c3 ♗d6 (20...♗xc3 loses to 21 ♚c2) 21 ♚c2 g6 22 ♚d2 (this game is impressive, as White is remarkably restrained about his various sacrificial possibilities and instead systematically increases the pressure with each move) 22...g5 (Black can stand the tension no longer and lashes out; this move serves only to weaken further his already loose kingside) 23 ♗h3 ♗xe5 24 dxe5 ♗e7 25 hxg5 hxg5 26 ♚e2 ♗g6 27 ♚g4 (the upshot of Black's 22nd move is that the g5-pawn is irrevocably weak and ultimately lost)

27...♔g7 28 ♖ad1 b5 29 axb5 axb5 30 c4 bxc4 31 bxc4 ♕c6 32 ♕c1 ♖h8 (Black introduces the idea of mate on h1, but it is easily dealt with – it is the black king that is in real trouble) 33 ♖xg5 ♖e8 (33...dxc4 34 ♖xe6+ +-) 34 ♕xg6 fxg6 35 ♖xe6+ ♔g8 36 cxd5 ♖b7 37 ♕g5 ♕xg5 38 ♖xg5 ♖c5 39 ♖e4 1-0 Rubinstein-Chigorin, Lodz 1906.

7 ♕b2 (D)



7...0-0

Black has plenty of other options here:

a) 7...♖e7 8 c4 (White goes his own way, but 8 ♖e5, with a likely transposition to the main line, is also possible) 8...cxd4 9 exd4 dxc4 10 bxc4 (Black has inflicted hanging pawns on White, but as this game shows, the pawns have a great deal of dynamic strength; the d5 advance, in particular, is likely to worry Black) 10...♖b4 11 ♕e2 ♕d7 12 ♖e1 ♖c8 13 a3 ♖c6 14 ♕d3 0-0 15 ♖d2 (this is an interesting attempt by White to stop ...♕f4 at some point, which might interfere with his

attack) 15...♖d8 16 ♖e5 ♖a5 17 ♖e3 a6 18 ♖d2 b5 (Black's approach has been quite positional; here he seeks to exchange the c4-pawn, in order to leave White with a more static IQP) 19 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 (19...♖xd7 20 cxb5 axb5 21 ♖e4 ± is a more sensible approach by Black) 20 d5 ± (just look at those two raking bishops!) 20...♖xc4 21 ♖xc4 bxc4 22 ♕xf6 gxf6 23 ♕xh7+ +- ♕xh7 24 ♖h3+ ♔g7 25 ♖g4+ ♕h7 26 ♖e3 ♕f4 27 ♖h3+ 1-0 Sieg-Beckhuis, 2nd Bundesliga 1989/90.

b) 7...♖c7 8 c4 (with the black queen committed to c7, this advance is even more attractive) and now:

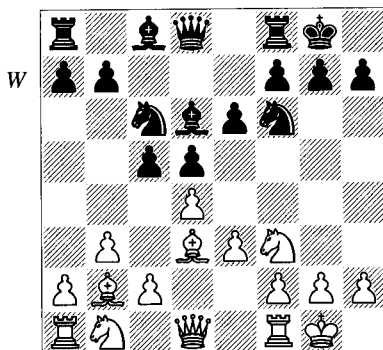
b1) 8...dxc4 9 bxc4 ♖b6 (this is the idea behind ...dxc4, but two early queen moves just to harass a bishop can't be right) 10 ♖c1 ♖b4 11 ♕e2 ♕d7 12 ♖bd2 ♖c7 13 dxc5 ♕e7 (13...♕xc5 14 ♕xf6 gxf6 15 ♖e4 ♕e7 16 ♖b2 ±) 14 ♖b3 ♖c6 15 ♕c3 0-0 16 ♖b2 ♖fd8 17 ♖ab1 ♖e8 18 ♖fd4 a5 19 ♖b5 ♖b8 20 a4 ± Dizdar-Sax, Vinkovci 1993.

b2) The other capture is also interesting: 8...cxd4 9 exd4 0-0 (Black tries a less ambitious approach, restricting himself to one pawn exchange, so as to reduce White's dynamic potential) 10 ♖bd2 b6 11 ♖c1 ♖b7 12 ♖e2 ♖fd8 13 ♖e5 ♕xe5 (if Black wants to take on e5, this would normally be a good time to do it, as White would otherwise play f4 and be able to recapture with the f-pawn; however, now the slightly awkward placing of the black queen becomes a factor) 14 dxe5 ♖d7 15 cxd5 exd5 16 b4 a6 17 e6 fxe6 18 ♖xe6+ ♕h8 19 ♖f7 (Black is bound

hand and foot) 19...d4 20 ♔xd4 ♘ce5 21 ♚f5 1-0 Fuhrmann-D.Pedersen, German Open Junior Ch, Hamburg 1993.

c) 7...cxd4 8 exd4 0-0 9 a3 (for 9 ♘bd2, see the main game) 9...♚c7 10 ♘bd2 (White builds up slowly, as usual preparing ♚e2 and ♘e5) 10...♙g4 (Black tries to interfere with White's plan, but this early attack is bound to fail against such a solid position – one of the advantages of the Colle-Zukertort is that White is well-placed to withstand any early aggression by Black; 10...e5 frees Black's game but after 11 dxe5 ♘xe5 12 ♘xe5 ♔xe5 13 ♔xe5 ♚xe5 14 ♚e1 his isolated queen's pawn caused him some worries in Zichichi-Sax, Rome 1984: 14...♚f4 15 ♚c1 ♔g4 16 ♘e4 ♚e5 17 ♘xf6+ ♚xf6 18 ♚e3 ±) 11 h3 (the sacrifice 11 ♔xh7+ ♔xh7 12 ♘g5+ ♔g6 13 ♚xg4 ♔xh2+ 14 ♔h1 ♚f4 is unclear) 11...♘h2 12 ♚e1 ♘xf3+ 13 ♘xf3 ♘a5 14 ♚e2 b6 15 ♘g5 (White does well not to be tempted by the unsound Greek Gift sacrifice 15 ♔xh7+? ♔xh7 16 ♘g5+ ♔g8 17 ♚h5 ♚xc2 ♣) 15...h6 16 ♘f3 ♔b7 17 ♘e5 ♘c6 18 f4 ♚ac8 19 ♚f1 (despite Black's best efforts, White has built up the ideal attacking position) 19...♚fd8?! (19...♘e7 is more resilient) 20 ♚ael ♚e7 21 ♘xc6 ♚xc6 22 f5 (White has prepared this breakthrough carefully) 22...♔g3 23 f6 ♚f8 24 ♚d1 ♚c7?! 25 ♚g4 ♔d6 26 ♔c1 g6 27 ♔xg6 fxg6 28 ♚xg6+ ♔h8 29 ♔xh6 ♚g8 30 ♚h5 1-0 Hawkins-MacLaughlin, British corr. Ch 1993.

We now return to 7...0-0 (D):



8 ♘bd2

The traditional main line. Alternatives are discussed in the next game.

8...cxd4

8...♚e7 is featured in Game 25 but Black has a number of other moves:

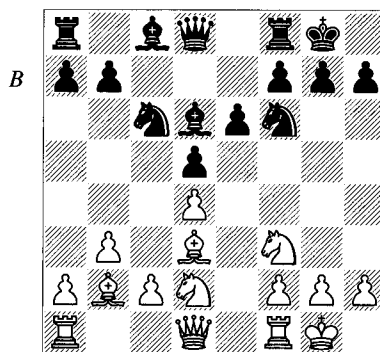
a) 8...♘b4 (this is intended to harass White's important bishop on d3, but as we shall see, Black gains no time by doing so) 9 ♔e2 b6 10 a3 ♘c6 11 ♘e5 ♘e7 12 ♔d3 ♔b7 13 ♚f3 ♘g6 14 ♚h3 (I must admit to being a fan of this queen manoeuvre, which puts pressure on h7 and e6 simultaneously) 14...cxd4?! 15 ♘xg6! hxg6 16 exd4 ♚c8 17 ♚fe1 ♚c7 18 ♘f3 ♘e4 (this is one of Black's most solid defensive tries, aiming to blunt the power of White's light-squared bishop; the game now becomes more positional, as outright attacking lines for White don't seem to work) 19 ♘e5 (19 ♔c1!? ♔e7) 19...♔xe5 20 dxe5 ♘c5 21 ♔d4 (a clever idea as after 21...♘xd3 22 ♚xd3 ♚c8 23 c3 it would be difficult for Black to get any serious counterplay without sacrificing material) 21...♚d7 22 b4 ♘e4?!

(22...♖xd3 could be a better try now that Black can make some inroads on the light squares) 23 ♖e3 ♜fc8 24 ♖ae1 ♙c6 25 ♜g4 ♙b5 26 ♙xe4 dxe4 27 c3 ♙c6 28 h4 (with the c-file firmly covered, White has a free hand to attack) 28...♜e8 29 ♜f4 ♙d5 30 ♜g3 ♙h7 31 ♜e3 ♜a4 (Black makes a break for freedom with his queen, but his king begins to feel the heat) 32 ♜g4 ♜h8 33 h5 ♙g8 34 hxg6 fxg6 35 ♜h3 ♜xh3 36 ♜xh3 e3 (36...♙f7 37 ♜h8) 37 ♜xg6 exf2+ (37...e2 38 ♜h7+ ♙f7 39 ♜h5+ ♙e7 40 ♜xe2 ±) 38 ♙xf2 ♜d1+ 39 ♙h2 ♜e7 40 c4 ♙c6 41 b5 ♜e2 42 bxc6 1-0 Rubinstein-Bogoljubow, Stockholm/Gothenburg 1920.

b) 8...♜e8 (like 8...♜e7, this is an attempt to achieve the freeing ...e5 advance, but it is easy for White to thwart this) 9 ♖e5 ♜c7 10 f4 cxd4 11 exd4 ♖b4 (White needs to be wary of the combination of ...♜c7 and ...♖b4 and I would advise the reader to prepare to meet ...♜c7 with either c4 or a3; in this particular position White is OK because he can attack the rook on e8 – but be careful!) 12 ♙b5 ♜e7?! (12...♙d7 keeps Black's position more harmonious) 13 c3 ♖c6 14 ♜f3 ♙d7 15 ♙d3 ♙e8 16 ♜h3 g6 17 ♜h4 ♖d7 (Black seems to have defended himself with great care, but in reality his pieces are in a bit of a tangle, mostly due to the rook on e7; White is quick to exploit this) 18 c4 (White opens up a second front on the queenside) 18...♖f8? (Black collapses under the increasing pressure; 18...♖dx5 19 fx5 ♙b4 20 ♖f3 ♜d7 saves the piece but is highly unpleasant for Black) 19 ♖xc6 ♜xc6

20 c5 ♙xc5 21 ♜ac1 ♖d7 22 dxc5 1-0 Euwe-Kroone, Amsterdam 1921.

9 exd4 (D)



9...b6

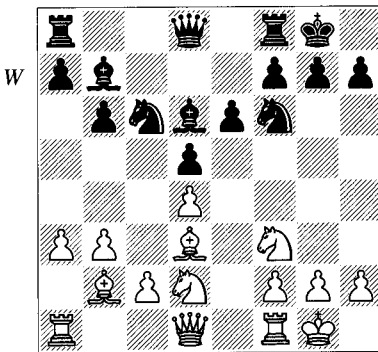
Black has also tried:

a) After 9...♜c7, 10 a3 transposes to note 'c' to Black's 7th move, while 10 c4 is line 'b2' of that same note.

b) 9...♖b4 tends to cost both sides the same amount of tempi: 10 ♙e2 ♙d7 (10...♖e4!? is an interesting try, since 11 a3 ♖c6 12 ♙d3 {12 ♖xe4 dxe4 13 ♖d2 f5 14 ♜e1 ♙c7 15 ♙f1 ♜g5 ♞ Tarlev-Grekh, Lvov 2004} 12...f5 13 ♜e2 ♜f6 14 b4 ♜h6 15 ♜fd1 ♙d7 16 ♖f1 g5 17 ♖e5 gave White little in A.Hoffman-L.Bronstein, Buenos Aires 1990) 11 a3 ♖c6 12 ♙d3 (back to square one!) 12...♜c7 13 ♜e2 ♖e7 14 ♖e5 ♖f5 15 g4 (this is a key idea for White in the Colle-Zukertort – the g-pawn advances to drive back Black's kingside defenders; this leaves some weaknesses on the white kingside but White counts on his initiative to see him through) 15...♖e7 16 g5 ♖e8 (the g4-g5 pawn-thrust is

especially effective if Black's bishop is on d7 rather than b7; on d7 the bishop takes away a retreat-square from the f6-knight and there is less danger of an accident on the h1-a8 diagonal) 17 f4 ♖f5 18 ♜df3 f6 19 gxf6 ♜xf6?! (Black should try 19...gxf6, since after the text-move, 20 ♜xd7 ♖xd7 21 ♜g5 gives Black a major problem on e6) 20 ♜g5?! ♙c8 21 ♜ae1 h6 22 ♜h3 (the knight finds a route to g4) 22...a6 23 ♙h1 b6 24 ♜g1 ♙b7 25 ♜g2 ♜h4 26 ♜gg1 ♜f5 27 ♜f2 ♜ae8 28 ♜fg4 ♜xg4 29 ♖xg4 ♙xe5 30 fxe5 ♙h8 31 ♜ef1 ♖d7 (Black is defending himself quite well, but as usual finds it hard to develop counterplay) 32 ♜f3 ♜f7 33 ♖g6 ♜ef8? 34 ♙c1! ♖e7 35 ♜h3 (White has completed the mobilization of his forces and Black is helpless against the various breakthrough ideas) 35...a5 (Walmisley-Samworth, Connecticut 1994) and now the clearest win is 36 ♙xf5 exf5 (36...♜xf5 37 ♙xh6!) 37 ♙g5! and 38 ♜xh6+.

10 a3 ♙b7 (D)



11 ♜e1

Two other games are worth mentioning as they illustrate some very useful and characteristic Colle-Zukertort ideas.

First a golden oldie: 11 ♖e2 (if you like the idea of putting your rook on h3 then this is the move for you) 11...♜c8 12 ♜e5 ♖e7 13 f4 ♜fe8 14 ♜f3 ♖f8 15 ♜h3 g6 16 g4 ♖g7 17 ♜f1 ♜e7 18 ♜f2 (the main thing is for White not to rush the attack but to build up slowly; it is often harder to defend against vague threats than concrete ones you can calculate) 18...♙h8 19 ♜g2 ♜c7 20 ♜df3 ♜eg8? 21 ♜g5 h6 (21...♜ec8 22 ♜gxf7+ ♜xf7 23 ♜xg6+ +-) 22 ♜gxf7+ ♜xf7 23 ♜xg6+ ♙h7 24 ♜f8++ ♙h8 25 ♜g6+ ♙h7 26 ♜e5+ ♙h8 27 g5 (after toying with his opponent, White goes for the jugular) 27...♙xe5 28 gxf6 ♙xf6 29 ♜xg7 ♜xg7+ 30 ♜g3 ♙c8 31 c4 ♜e7 32 ♖h5 ♙d7 33 ♖xh6+ 1-0 Maroczy-Blake, Hastings 1923.

And next, the greatest Colle-Zukertort triumph in recent times (admittedly it's only a rapid game, but when the opponent is Anand it hardly detracts from the feat): 11 ♜e5 ♖c7 12 ♖e2 ♜e7 13 f4 b5!? (an energetic attempt to create queenside play) 14 ♜f3 ♜ac8 15 ♜c1 (Palliser suggests the direct 15 c3!? a6 16 ♜h3!?) 15...b4 16 a4?! (16 axb4 ♙xb4 17 c3 ♙a5 18 ♜h3 gives White a kingside attack without allowing genuine counterplay) 16...♜g6 17 ♜cf1 ♜e4! 18 ♜h3 (after 18 ♜xe4? dxe4 19 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 20 ♖xe4 ♖xc2 Black has all the chances) 18...f5 19 ♙xe4 dxe4? (19...♙xe5! is necessary, though 20 dxe5 fxe4 21

♖h5 ♜f7 22 f5 exf5 23 ♙d4 poses awkward problems for Black) 20 ♖h5 ♙xe5 21 fxe5 ♖xc2 22 ♖xh7+ ♜f7 23 ♙g3 ♖xd2?! (a mistake in a hopeless position) 24 ♙xg6 ♙g8 25 ♙xe6! ♜xe6 26 ♖xf5+ ♜e7 27 ♖f7+ ♜d8 28 e6 e3 1-0 Bruzon-Anand, Leon rapid 2006.

11...♙f4

As we saw in the previous note, if White can establish knights on g5 and e5 then Black is in serious trouble. The text-move is an attempt to hinder this, but it is ultimately unsuccessful. Other examples of play are:

a) 11...♘e7 12 ♘e5 ♘g6 13 g3 ♙xe5 14 dxe5 ♘d7 15 b4 a5 16 b5 ♘c5 17 ♙d4 ♘e7 18 ♘f3 ♘xd3 19 cxd3 ♘f5 20 ♖a4 ♙c8 21 ♙ec1 ♖d7 22 ♙xb6 d4 23 ♘xd4 ♖d5? 24 ♘c6 f6 25 ♖c4 ♙xc6 26 bxc6 fxe5 27 ♖xd5 exd5 28 c7 ♙f6 29 ♙xa5 ♘d4 30 ♙cb1 ♘c6 31 ♙b6 1-0 Rubinstein-Metger, Ostend 1907.

b) 11...♙c8 12 ♘e5 ♙c7 13 ♙e3 ♘e7 14 ♙h3 ♘g6 15 ♖f3 ♖e7 16 ♘f1 ♙fc8 17 ♘e3 ♘e4 18 ♙xe4 dxe4 19 ♖h5 is slightly better for White, Navinsek-Mazi, Bled 1998.

12 ♘e5 ♙c8 13 ♘df3 ♘e7 14 ♖e2 ♙c7 15 g3 ♙h6 16 h4 g6 17 ♘g5 ♖c8 18 a4

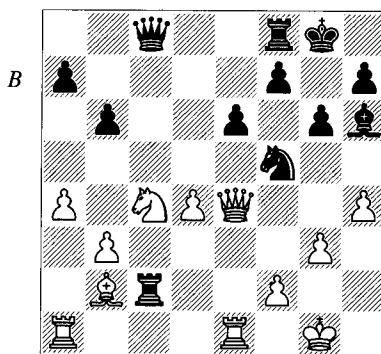
I wanted to show that Black has problems on both wings.

18...♘f5 19 ♖f3 ♘e4

Black falls into a devious trap.

20 ♘xe4 dxe4 21 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♙xc2 23 ♘c4 (D)

Trapping Black's rook! It has to be said that despite this, Sadler outplays me over the next few moves.



23...♙xb2 24 ♘xb2 ♖c3 25 ♘d3 ♖xb3 26 ♘e5 ♙d2 27 ♙eb1 ♖c3 28 ♙d1

28 ♘c6 keeps an edge.

28...♘xd4 29 ♙a2 f5 30 ♖d3 ♖xd3 31 ♘xd3 ♙h6 32 ♘e5 ♙d8 33 ♙g2 f4?

33...♙g7 gives Black good drawing chances.

34 ♘f3 e5 35 ♘xe5 ffg3 36 ♘f3 ♘c6 37 ♙xd8+ ♘xd8 38 ffg3 ♘b7 39 ♘d4 ♙f8 40 ♘c6 a5 41 ♘e5

Although White has an advantage, the win is technically quite difficult, but was made much easier by the mutual time-shortage common to weekend tournaments.

41...♘d6 42 ♙c2 b5 43 axb5 ♘xb5 44 ♙c8 ♙g7 45 ♙a8 ♙d6 46 ♘c4 ♙b4 47 ♘xa5 ♙c3 48 ♘c4 ♙f6 49 ♙b8 ♘d4 50 ♙b7+ ♙g8 51 ♘d6

I now saw the potential to weave a mating-net.

51...♙e5 52 ♘f7 ♙f6 53 ♘h6+ ♙h8 54 ♘g4 ♙d8 55 ♙d7 ♙b6 56 ♘f6 1-0

A very satisfying win against one of Britain's best players.

Game 25
Hoffmeyer – U. Krause
2nd Bundesliga 1992/3

**1 d4 e6 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 d5 4 ♙d3
 c5 5 b3 ♘c6 6 0-0 ♙d6 7 ♙b2 0-0 8
 ♘bd2**

White continues to develop naturally. However, as a response to White's difficulties demonstrating an advantage in the main line, there has been quite a lot of experimentation from this position. These variations contain plenty of useful motifs of the Colle-Zukertort, so we should examine them carefully:

a) 8 dxc5 ♙xc5 9 a3!?, planning b4 and c4, was suggested by David Rudel as a way to play a kind of reversed Meran Semi-Slav. This leads to unbalanced positions where White may fight for an advantage – in particular if he has a good understanding of Meran positions. Yet it seems overly optimistic to claim that the extra tempo is sufficient for an objective advantage.

b) 8 a3 cxd4 (8...♙e8 9 ♘e5 ♗c7 10 f4 ♗b6 11 ♘c3 cxd4 12 ♘a4 ♗d8 13 exd4 ♘e4 14 ♗e2 f5 15 ♖h1 ♘xe5 16 dxe5 ♙f8 was equal in Yusupov-Hübner, Frankfurt rapid 1998) 9 exd4 ♘e4 10 c4 f5 11 ♘c3 ♙d7 1/2-1/2 Kura-jica-A.Kovačević, Ljubljana 2004.

c) 8 c4 (this makes slightly less sense when the black queen isn't on the c-file, but White has an original plan in mind) 8...b6 9 ♘c3 (this development of the queen's knight is more familiar to the Classical Queen's Indian) 9...cxd4 10 exd4 dxc4 11 bxc4 e5 (Black shows he is equal to the task

and reduces White's dynamic potential at the expense of allowing a protected passed pawn) 12 d5 ♘a5 13 ♙e1 ♙g4 14 h3 ♙xf3 15 ♗xf3 ♗c8 16 ♘b5 (this is one possibility normally denied to White, and indeed the knight proves to be a real workhorse) 16...♙b8 17 d6 a6 18 ♘c7 e4 19 ♗xe4! ♗xd6 (19...♘xe4 20 ♗xe4 ±) 20 ♙e5 ♗c6 21 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 22 ♗xf6 gxf6 23 ♘d5 (from meagre beginnings, the knight is now master of all he surveys) 23...f5 24 ♗h4 ♙e5 25 ♗b1 ♗ce8 26 ♗xb6 and White realized his material advantage in Ryan-Engqvist, Isle of Man 1995.

d) 8 ♘e5 (this early deployment of the knight is unusual, but involves a particularly nasty trap) 8...♗c7 9 f4 and now:

d1) 9...b6?? 10 ♘xc6 ♗xc6 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 (11...♗xc5 12 ♙d4+-) 12 ♙xf6 gxf6 13 ♙xh7+ ♖xh7 14 ♗h5+ ♖g7 15 ♗g4+ ♖h7 16 ♗f3 ♙xe3+ 17 ♖h1 1-0 Krabbé-Dappet, The Hague 1992.

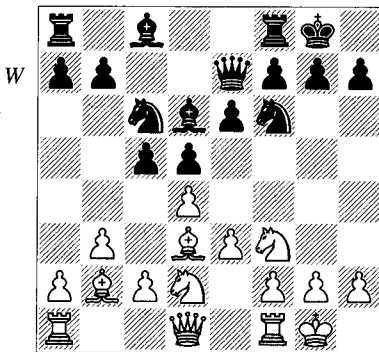
d2) 9...cxd4 10 exd4 ♘b4 11 ♘c3 ♘xd3 12 ♗xd3 ♙d7 (12...♙b4 13 ♗ac1 ♙xc3 14 ♙xc3 a5 15 ♙b2 b6 and now 16 ♙a3 ♙a6 17 c4 keeps pressure on Black, while direct attacking play was, somewhat unjustly, rewarded in Bhakti-Forgues, World Under-16 Girls Ch, Kemer 2007: 16 ♗h3 b5 17 g4 ♘e4 18 g5 a4 19 ♗f3 ♘d6? {19...f6} 20 ♙a3 ♗a7?! 21 ♗c3 ♗b6 22 ♙c5 is much better for White) 13 ♘xd7?! (the thematic 13 ♗f3! could be better) 13...♗xd7 14 f5 ♗ac8 15 fxe6 fxe6 16 a3 ♘g4 and Black was at least equal in Rabinovich-Bogoljubow, USSR Ch, Moscow 1924.

8...♖e7 (D)

Black has also tried:

a) 8...b6 9 a3 ♖b7 10 ♘e5 ♘e7 11 f4 ♘e4 12 ♖e2 f6 13 ♘ef3 ♜c8 14 c4! ♘xd2?! 15 ♘xd2 ♜e8 16 ♞ad1 ♖c7 17 dxc5 bxc5 and in Bruzon-Timman, Curaçao rapid 2005 White could have achieved a clear advantage with 18 ♖h5.

b) 8...♖c7 prevents White's ♘e5 idea, but invites 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10 c4 with play on the c-file and along the diagonals leading to the black king. 10...♙e7 (after 10...♖e7, as played by Lasker, White can grab a pawn by 11 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 12 ♙xh7+, based on 12...♙xh7 13 cxd5 and ♖c2+) 11 ♜c1 ♙d7 12 ♙b1 (12 ♘g5!?) 12...g6 13 ♖e2 ♜ac8 14 cxd5 ♘xd5 15 e4 ♘f4 16 ♖e3 f6 17 e5 ± ♘d5 18 ♖h6 ♜f7?! 19 exf6 ♙xf6 20 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 21 ♙xg6 hxg6 22 ♖xg6+ ♙f8 23 ♘g5 1-0 Hamrakulova-I.Poulsen, Marian-ske Lazne 2006.



This is the starting point of the modern main line.

9 ♘e5

White cannot allow ...e5. The only sensible alternative is 9 dxc5 ♖xc5 10 c4 with equal chances; for example, 10...♙a3 11 ♖c1 ♙xb2 12 ♖xb2 dxc4 13 ♘xc4 b6 14 ♞fd1 1/2-1/2 Sulava-Zelčić, Lugano 2007.

9...cxd4

This is the traditional main line and quite a challenge for anyone trying to prove an advantage for White. However, an even tougher nut is 9...♖c7!, which has recently been recommended by several authorities. Having lured the knight to e5, Black attacks it, winning time for the threat ...♘b4. 10 ♘df3 (Rudel has demonstrated that White has practical attacking chances after 10 f4 cxd4 11 exd4 ♘b4 12 ♜f3 but there is the risk that Black's bishop-pair will prove more important in the long term) 10...cxd4 11 ♘xc6 (11 exd4 ♘b4 ♢) 11...bxc6 12 exd4 and now:

a) 12...a5 13 c4 ♙a6 (13...a4 14 ♖c2 h6 15 ♞fc1 ♙a6 16 ♘e5 dxc4 17 ♙xc4 a3 18 ♙c3 ♙xc4 19 bxc4 c5 is equal, Ingbrandt-E.Berg, Swedish Team Ch 2000) 14 ♞e1 ♙e7 (14...♙b4 15 ♞e2 a4 16 ♞c1 axb3 17 axb3 ♖e7 18 ♘e5 1/2-1/2 Breivik-Martyn, Amsterdam 2005) 15 ♞c1 a4 16 ♘e5 ♖b7 17 ♙a1 axb3 18 axb3 ♘d7 19 ♖h5 g6 20 ♖h6 ♙f6 = Conquest-Luther, European Clubs Cup, Clichy 1995.

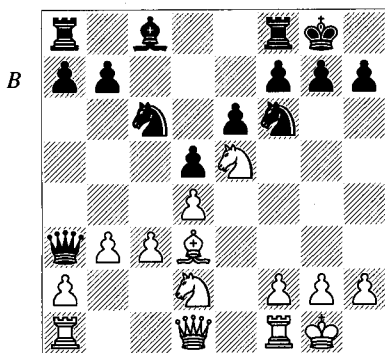
b) 12...c5 13 dxc5 ♖xc5 14 ♙e5 (14 ♖c1 ♘e4 15 ♙xe4 dxe4 16 ♙xg7 leads to perpetual check) 14...♙d6 15 ♙xf6 gxf6 16 c4 (16 ♘d4 ♙xh2+ 17 ♙h1 is also an option if the perpetual after 17...♙e5 18 ♙xh7+ is acceptable) 16...dxc4 and in Čabrilo-A.Kovačević, Zlatibor 2006 White should

have gone for 17 ♖c1 c3 18 ♗e1 ♙b7 (18...♙b4?? 19 ♗e4 +-) 19 ♖xc3 ♗a5 20 ♗e3. However, Black can more or less force a draw with 20...♙f4 21 ♗xf4 ♗xc3 22 ♙xh7+.

10 exd4 ♙a3

This was the idea behind Black's central exchange.

11 ♙xa3 ♗xa3 12 c3 (D)



This variation used to be considered the critical line of the Colle-Zukertort. However, White has been scoring well from this position.

12...♗a5

Black has tried a number of alternatives:

a) 12...a5 13 f4 a4 14 ♖c1 axb3 15 axb3 ♗e7 16 ♖f3 ♙d7 17 ♖h3 g6 18 ♗e1 ♙h5 = Abergel-Lutz, Belfort 2004.

b) 12...♗b2 13 ♖c1 ♗xa2 14 ♖e1 ♗a5 15 ♖e3 ♗c7 16 ♖h3 ♙xe5? 17 ♙xh7+ ♙xh7 18 ♗h5 f6 19 ♗xh7+ ♙f7 20 dxe5 ♗xe5 21 ♖g3 ♖g8 22 ♗g6+? (22 ♙f3 ±) 22...♙f8 23 ♗d3 ♙d7 1/2-1/2 Tibensky-Veselovsky, Brno 2005.

c) 12...♙xe5 13 dxe5 ♙d7 14 ♖e1 and now:

c1) 14...♙c5 15 ♙c2 ♙d7 16 ♖e3 ♙c6? 17 b4 ♙e4 18 ♙xe4 dxe4 19 b5 ♙xb5 20 c4 ± Abergel-Vallin, French Team Ch, Evry 2004.

c2) 14...♗c5 15 ♖c1 f6 16 ♗h5 h6 17 exf6 ♙xf6 18 ♗g6?! ♙d7 19 ♙f3 ♖ac8 20 b4 ♗b6 21 ♙b1 ♖c7 22 ♙d4 e5 = Abergel-Olivier, Nice 2003.

c3) 14...b6 15 ♗c2 g6 16 b4 ♙a6 17 ♙xg6 hxg6 18 ♙b1 ♙d3 19 ♙xa3 ♙xc2 20 ♙xc2 ♖fc8 = Abergel-Karpman, Israeli Team Ch 2008.

d) 12...♗d6 13 f4 (this is the basic idea: White sets up a Stonewall formation without the drawback of a dark-squared bishop) 13...♙d7 14 ♗f3 ♙e7 15 ♗h3 (as I have mentioned, this is one of my favourite manoeuvres) 15...♙g6 16 ♖f3 ♙c6 17 ♖e1 ♖fe8 18 g4 (I decided this pawn-push was worth the risk, since I could remove Black's light-squared bishop at will) 18...♖ac8 19 g5 ♙e4 (19...♙d7 20 ♗h5 leaves White with a massive attack, so Black is more or less forced to part with a pawn in order to relieve the tension) 20 ♙xe4 dxe4 21 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 22 ♖xe4 ♗a3 23 ♙xg6 hxg6 24 ♖e2 ♖ed8 25 ♗f1 ± Summerscale-I.Thompson, Hastings 1994/5.

e) 12...♙d7 13 f4 and now:

e1) 13...♖fc8 does not make a great deal of difference, viz. 14 g4 (again White chooses this attacking lunge to gain space on the kingside and drive back the f6-knight) 14...♙e8 15 g5 ♙d7 16 ♖f3 (Black now has to contend with possible bishop sacrifices on h7) 16...♙cxe5 17 fxe5 g6 18 ♖c1 (in

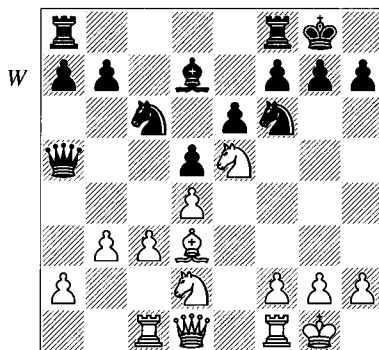
this variation White is much more concerned with keeping his central supporting c-pawn than his a-pawn) 18...♙a5 19 ♖b1 b5 20 ♘f1 (the knight is *en route* to g4, enticing Black to strike back on the queenside) 20...b4 21 c4 dxc4 22 bxc4 (White now enjoys a clear advantage, with a mobile central pawn-majority, and clear weaknesses to exploit, in the form of Black's weak dark squares on the kingside and a target on f7) 22...♞d8 23 ♚e1 ♘f8 24 ♚f2 (with his centre stable, White can start to think about establishing a knight on f6 or h6, trebling on the f-file and loosening Black further with h4-h5) 24...♞c6 (faced with an extremely difficult defence, Black self-destructs) 25 ♜xf7 ♞xd4 26 ♚f6 ♞g4+ 27 ♘g3 1-0 Danner-Beim, Vienna 1996.

e2) 13...♞ac8 14 ♞f3 g6 15 ♚e1 ♘g7 16 ♞h3 ♞e8 17 ♘df3 ♞h8 18 ♚d2 ♘e7 19 g4 (after a slower build-up, White again pushes his g-pawn towards the goal) 19...♚a5 20 ♞c1 ♞b5 21 ♞b1 h5 (having defended well so far, Black falters and weakens his kingside) 22 ♘g5 ♞cf8 23 f5 (the upshot is that g6 is now critically weak) 23...♚a6 24 ♞e1 exf5 25 gxf5 ♚d6 26 ♞ee3 (26 fxf6 wins most cleanly) 26...♘fg8 27 fxf6 ♚f6 1-0 Høi-Danielsen, Danish Ch, Ringsted 1995. It may seem odd to resign when you are threatening mate in one but after 28 ♞ef3 Black is totally lost.

13 ♞c1

This would also be the response to 12...♚b2.

13...♞d7 (D)

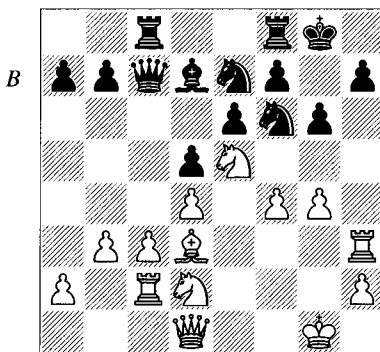


We have already seen that White can quietly build up a huge attack through natural moves and that the a-pawn is fairly irrelevant in the general scheme of things.

14 f4 ♞ac8 15 ♞f3 ♚c7

Black sets up the threat of ...♘xd4, but it is easily dealt with.

16 ♞c2 ♘e7 17 ♞h3 g6 18 g4 (D)



There is no reason for White to fear a counterattack on the kingside.

18...♘g7 19 g5 ♘fg8

19...♘h5 is met with 20 ♞xh5.

20 ♚e1

Black's position is marked by an obvious lack of counterplay.

20...♖f5 21 ♙xf5 exf5 22 ♖h4 h5
23 gxh6+ ♗h7 24 ♖df3

White has excellent 'compensation' for his extra pawn!

24...♙e8 25 ♖g5+ ♗h8 26 h7 ♖f6
27 ♖gxf7+ 1-0

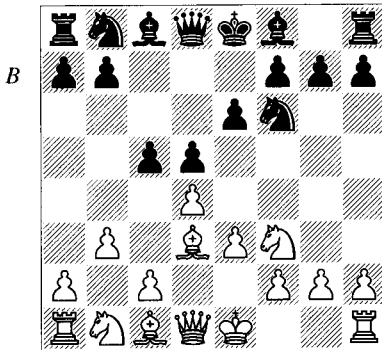
Black Plays ...♗bd7 or ...♙e7

Game 26

Summerscale – Gimenez

Andorra 1991

1 ♖f3 c5 2 e3 e6 3 d4 ♖f6 4 ♙d3
d5 5 b3 (D)



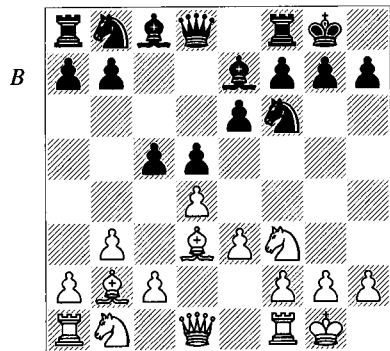
5...♙e7

Black can choose between various placements of his f8-bishop and b8-knight. Obviously there are a lot of transpositional possibilities. White's basic attacking idea remains the same: slowly building up with natural moves and punishing any overoptimistic aggression.

6 ♙b2 0-0

Black can also consider delaying castling, waiting for c4 or other signs that there will be queenside play: 6...♗bd7 7 0-0 b6 8 ♖bd2 ♙b7 9 ♖e5 (9 c4 0-0 10 cxd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖c1 cxd4 12 ♖xd4 ♖7f6 {12...♖c5!?!}) 13 ♖e2 ♖c8 14 ♖c4 ♖b4 15 ♙b1 ♖d5 leads to equality, Shankar-Mohota, Dindigul 2007) 9...♖xe5 10 dxe5 ♖d7 11 f4 ♖c7 12 ♖e2 0-0-0!?! (a debatable but consistent decision) 13 a4 g5 14 a5 bxa5 15 ♙a6 gxf4 16 ♖xf4 ♖hf8 17 ♖fa4 ♖b8 18 ♙xb7+ ♖xb7 19 ♖xa5 ±

7 0-0 (D)



7...♗bd7

After this move, White's f-pawn plays a pivotal role in the attack.

8 ♖bd2 b6 9 ♖e5 ♖xe5

Black takes on e5 before White has a chance to recapture with the f-pawn.

9...♙b7 transposes to Game 27.

10 dxe5 ♖d7

After 10...♖e8 11 f4 f5 12 exf6 ♙xf6 13 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 (13...♖xf6 14 ♖f3 ♙b7 15 ♖h3 ♖e7 16 ♖f3 h6 17

♘e5 ♖fd8 18 ♙g6 ± Puskas-Balazs, Hungarian Team Ch 1993/4) 14 ♘f3 ♘d6 15 ♘e5 ♘f5 16 ♖f3 ♖b8 17 g4 White was clearly better in Wilhelm-Beyer, Pardubice 1993, which concluded 17...♘h4? 18 ♖h3 g5 19 fxg5 ♖xe5 20 ♖xh4 ♖xe3+ 21 ♙h1 ♖xf1+ 22 ♖xf1 ♖b7 23 g6 1-0.

11 f4 ♙b7

Or 11...f5 12 c4 ♙b7 13 cxd5 ♙xd5 14 e4 fxe4 15 ♘xe4 ♖c8 16 ♖h5 g6 17 ♖h3 ♖e8 18 ♘c3 c4 19 bxc4 ♙c5+ 20 ♙h1 ♙b7 21 ♘e4 ± Adly-Magnusson, Reykjavik 2006.

12 ♖h5

Provoking a weakness.

12...g6

12...h6 just encourages g4-g5.

13 ♖h3

My plan was to break through on the kingside with the pawn-lever f5.

13...b5

Black offers a pawn, which White is more or less obliged to accept, in the hope that the white bishop will become misplaced, thus blunting White's attack.

14 ♙xb5 ♖a5 15 ♙xd7 ♖xd2 16 ♖f2 ♖b4 17 a3 ♖b6 18 f5!

The thematic breakthrough.

18...gxf5 19 ♖xf5! exf5?!

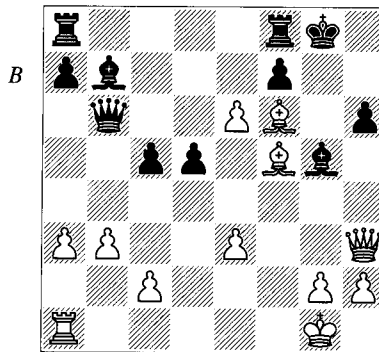
Due to the threat of ♖h5, it might seem that Black has to accept the rook sacrifice. However, 19...d4 is a better defensive try (as Black can meet 20 ♖h5 with 20...♙e4). In that case, White retains a powerful attack, but there is nothing instantly decisive.

20 ♙xf5 h6 21 e6!

This great move brings the b2-bishop into the attack and breaks the

lines of communication between the black queen and the kingside.

21...♙g5 22 ♙f6! (D)



22...fxe6

22...♙xf6 23 ♖xh6 ♖fd8 24 ♙h7+ ♙h8 25 ♙g6+ ♙g8 26 ♖h7+ ♙f8 27 ♖xf7#.

23 ♙xe6+ ♖f7 24 ♙xg5 hxg5 25 ♖f1 ♖af8 26 ♖f6! 1-0

Game 27

Hartston – T. Upton

London 1984

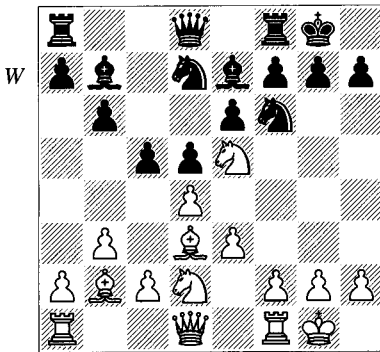
1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 e6 4 ♙d3 c5 5 b3 ♙e7 6 ♙b2 0-0 7 0-0 b6

Black develops without committing his queen's knight and transpositions to other lines are common once the knight goes to either d7 or c6.

8 ♘e5 ♙b7 9 ♘d2 ♘bd7 (D)

This knight development doesn't block the long diagonal and fits well with Black's set-up. 9...♘e4 is a logical alternative. White must do something about the knight if he does not want to allow Black to support it with

...f5. After 10 ♖xe4 dxe4 11 ♙c4 ♙f6?! (11...cxd4 looks better but both the simple recapture 12 ♙xd4 and the more complicated lines after 12 ♖g4 seem to favour White) 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♖xd8 (13 ♖g4 could be even better) 13...♞xd8 14 ♞ad1 ♖c6 15 ♖xc6 ♙xc6 16 ♙xf6 gxf6 17 ♞fe1 ♗f8 18 ♗f1 is slightly better for White, Markowski-Luch, Ustron 2008.



10 ♖f3

This isn't White's most popular move but it seems logical to prevent ...♖e4 for the time being.

10...♞c8

Lately Black has preferred other moves:

a) 10...♖c7 11 ♖h3 ♞fe8 12 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 13 dxc5 bxc5 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 15 ♖xh7+ ♗f8 16 ♞ad1 ♗e7 is unclear, Argandona-Cabanna, French Team Ch 2004/5.

b) 10...a6 11 ♞ad1 ♖c7 12 ♖h3 g6 13 ♖df3 ♖xe5 14 dxe5 ♖d7 15 c4 b5 16 cxd5 ♙xd5 17 e4 ♙b7 is again unclear, Palliser-M.Houska, British League (4NCL) 2001/2.

c) 10...cxd4 11 exd4 ♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♖d7 13 ♖h3 h6 14 ♞ad1 ♖c5 15 ♙e2 ♖c7 16 ♙d4 ♞fd8 17 c3 ♖e4 1/2-1/2 Yusupov-Kempinski, Bundesliga 2007/8.

11 ♖h3

White has also been successful with the related 11 ♞ad1 ♖c7 12 ♖h3 h6 (this is a different way of defending against the kingside threats, but it has fared no better in practice) 13 f4 ♖e4 (Black feels she can get away with this, now that White no longer has f3 at her disposal, but walks straight into a tactic) 14 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 15 ♙xe4 dxe4 16 dxc5 ♖b5 (16...♙xc5 17 ♖xe4 +-) 17 ♖c4 ♙xc5 18 ♖g4 f6 19 ♖xe6+ ♗h8 20 ♞d7 (through natural moves White has built up an overwhelming position) 20...♞c6? 21 ♖g4 1-0 Zsu.Polgar-Mai Thi, Novi Sad Women's Olympiad 1990.

11...♖e5

Seeking relief through exchanges. Alternatives include:

a) After 11...♖c7?, 12 ♞ad1?! transposes to the note to White's 11th move above, but there is also the little trick 12 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 13 dxc5, winning a pawn due to the threat of ♙xf6.

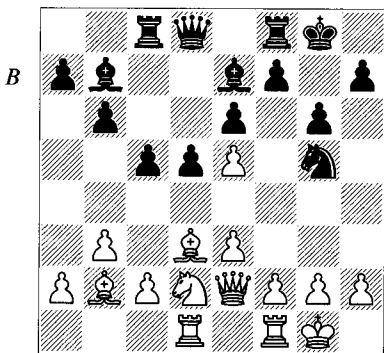
b) 11...cxd4 12 exd4 ♖c7 13 a3 followed by ♞ae1 and f4 gives White the usual attack.

c) 11...♖e4 (trying to blunt the attack by blocking lines, but this knight sally is easily repulsed) 12 f3 ♖g5 13 ♖g3 and now:

c1) 13...f5?, as played in the game Van der Werf-Tondivar, Leeuwarden 2001, should be met by 14 ♖xd7! ♖xd7 15 dxc5, winning a pawn as 15...bxc5 loses to 16 h4.

c2) 13...f6 (Black takes measures to close the a1-h8 diagonal) 14 ♖xd7 ♜xd7 15 ♜ad1 (again White mobilizes his last piece before proceeding with the attack) 15...b5 16 dxc5 ♙xc5 17 f4 (now Black's knight can't go to e4) 17...♙d6 18 ♜g4 ♘e4? (the knight had to retreat with 18...♘f7 but then 19 e4 is slightly better for White) 19 ♘xe4 dxe4 20 ♙xb5 ♜xb5 21 ♜xe6+ ♖h8 22 ♜xd6 ♜e2 23 ♜f2 1-0 V.Kovačević-Nickoloff, Mississauga 1990. Black will lose yet more material after 23...♜xe3 24 ♙d4.

12 dxe5 ♘e4 13 ♜ad1 ♘g5 14 ♜h5 g6 15 ♜e2 (D)



B

Having created a weakness, White's queen returns to a more central position.

15...♜c7 16 c4

White chips away at the black centre.

16...f5 17 f4 ♘e4

This natural-looking move leaves Black in great peril; however miserable it may be, the knight should have considered retreating.

18 cxd5 exd5?!

18...♙xd5 is ugly, but doesn't lose on the spot.

19 ♘xe4 fxe4 20 ♙xe4! ♜fd8

20...dxe4 loses due to the opening of two diagonals leading to the black king: 21 ♜c4+ ♖h8 (or 21...♜f7 22 e6 ♜f6 23 ♜d7) 22 ♜d7.

21 f5!

Rather than taking his pawn and running, White insists on crashing through on the kingside – Black is left to regret his pawn advances there.

21...dxe4 22 ♜c4+ ♖g7 23 f6+ ♙xf6

23...♖h6 24 ♜f7 ♙d6 25 ♜e6! leads to an easy win for White after 25...♜d7 26 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 27 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 28 exd6.

24 exf6+ ♖f8 25 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 26 f7

White prepares a dark-squared invasion; the pawn on f7 is a monster.

26...♜d2 27 ♜e6 ♜xe3+ 28 ♖h1 ♜d3 29 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 30 ♙g7+ 1-0

Game 28

Donnelly – Gray

British corr. Ch 1993

1 ♘f3 d5 2 d4 ♘f6 3 e3 e6 4 ♙d3 c5 5 b3 ♘c6

The most natural development of the knight. 5...♜a5+ and some other rare moves will be discussed in Games 29 and 30.

6 ♙b2 ♙e7 7 0-0 0-0

Or 7...cxd4 8 exd4 0-0 9 ♘bd2, and now:

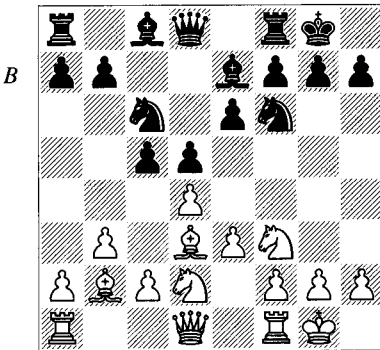
a) 9...b6 10 ♜e1 ♙b7 11 a3 ♜c8 12 ♜e3 ♘g4 13 ♜e2 ♜c7 14 ♜f1 ♘b8 15

g3 ♖f6 16 ♜c1 ♜bd7 17 ♞h3 h6 18 ♜h4 ♜h7 19 f4 ♙xh4 20 ♞xh4 ♜hf6 21 ♞h3 ♞d6 22 ♞g2 ♜c7 23 ♞f3 ♜fc8 24 g4 ± V.Kovačević-Farago, Hastings 1982/3.

b) 9...♜b4 10 ♙e2 ♜c6 11 a3 ♜e4 12 b4 ♙d7 13 ♙d3 ♜d6 14 ♞e2 ♜c8 15 ♜e5 ♙e8 16 f4 ♞b6 17 c3 ♜d8?! 18 c4 dxc4 19 ♜dxc4 ♜xc4 20 ♜xc4 is much better for White, Balashov-Miezis, Tallinn 2007.

c) 9...♞c7 10 a3 ♜d8 11 ♜e1 ♞b6 12 ♜b1 ♙d7 13 c4 a5 14 ♞e2 ♞a7 15 ♜bc1 ± R.Vasquez-Rozentalis, Elista Olympiad 1998.

8 ♜bd2 (D)



8...b6 9 ♜e5

White could of course consider 9 a3 first, as in V.Kovačević-Pavasović, Solin/Split 2002, which went 9...♙b7 10 ♜e1 ♞c7 11 ♜c1 ♜ad8 12 ♞e2 ♜fe8 13 ♜e5 ♜xe5 14 dxe5 ♜d7 15 f4 ♜f8 16 c4 dxc4 17 ♙xc4 ♜d7 18 e4 ♙c6 19 a4 ♜g6 20 g3 ♙f8 21 ♜f3 ±. However, there is nothing wrong with the text-move.

9...♜b4

After 9...♜xe5 10 dxe5 ♜d7 11 ♞h5 g6 12 ♞h6 it looks like White has made rapid progress with his attack, but 12...f5 13 f4 ♜f7 14 c4 ♜f8 15 ♜ad1 ♙b7 16 ♜f3 ♞c7 17 h3 ♜d8 proved far from clear in Siebrecht-Bagaturov, Bratto 2007.

10 ♙e2 ♙b7

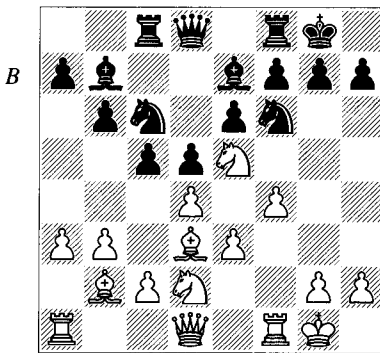
10...♙a6? isn't an option because of 11 c3 trapping the knight.

Now White can choose between kicking back the black knight with normal play, or ignoring it, arguing that the knight has no real future on b4. The first choice is the usual answer but as Yusupov shows in the next note, creative play has its own rewards.

11 a3

11 f4 ♜e4 (Black tries to take advantage of White's omission of a3 and the game takes an original course) 12 ♜xe4 dxe4 13 a3 (13 ♞d2 f6 14 ♜g4 ♞c8 15 a3 ♜c6 16 dxc5 ♙xc5 17 b4 ♙e7 18 ♜ad1 ± Yusupov-Dorfman, Bundesliga 2000/1) 13...♜d5 (although the knight seems well placed here, it is not secure and can be kicked away easily) 14 ♞d2 ♜c8 15 c4 ♜f6 16 ♜ad1 ♙d6 17 dxc5 ♙xc5 18 ♞c3 ♞e7 19 f5 (a key pawn-lever to open lines against the black king) 19...exf5 20 ♜xf5 ♙xa3 (greedy, but Black was in trouble in any case) 21 ♙xa3 ♞xa3 22 ♜xf6! gxf6 23 ♜g4 ♜c6 24 ♜xf6+ ♜xf6 25 ♞xf6 ♞xb3 26 ♜f2 (calmly protecting everything before closing in for the kill) 26...♞a4 27 ♞g5+ ♜h8 28 ♞e7 1-0 Yusupov-Spiridonov, European Team Ch, Plovdiv 1983. A powerful double attack as 28...♜b8 is met by 29 ♞e5+, winning the house.

11...♖c6 12 f4 ♜c8 13 ♔d3 (D)



Again the two lost tempi, ...♖c6-b4-c6 by Black and ♔d3-e2-d3 by White, cancel each other out.

13...♗c7

Black also has these options:

a) 13...cxd4 14 exd4 and now:

a1) 14...♗xe5 15 fxe5 ♗e4 16 ♖e2 ♗xd2 17 ♗xd2 f5 18 exf6 ♜xf6 19 ♜xf6 ♔xf6 20 ♖e2 ± Machulsky-Muse, Poznan 1986.

a2) 14...♔d6 15 ♖e2 is an improved version of Black's play in the main game, but still better for White. K.Le-Ton Nu Hong, Phu Quoc 2007 continued 15...♗e7 16 ♜f3 ♗c7 17 ♜h3 ♗g6 18 ♜f1 ♖e7 19 g4 ♗e4?! 20 ♗xe4 dxe4 21 ♔xe4 ♔xe4 22 ♗xe4 f5 23 gxf5 ♜xf5 24 ♗xg6 hxg6 25 ♔c1 ±.

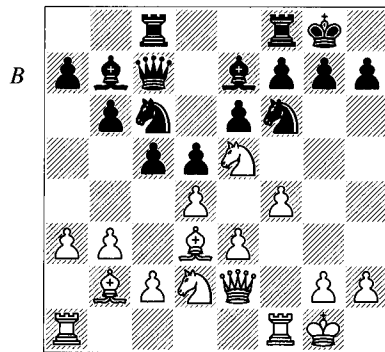
b) 13...♗xe5 14 dxe5 (14 fxe5 ♗e4 15 ♔xe4 dxe4 16 c4 ♔g5 ♢ M.Kostić-Bodiroga, Yugoslav Team Ch 2000) 14...♗e4 15 ♔xe4 dxe4 16 ♗c4 ♔a6 17 ♖e2 g6 18 g4 ♗c7 19 f5 ♔g5! was not as promising for White as it seemed in Danner-Baumegger, Austrian Ch, Vienna 1999.

c) 13...a6 seems slow but Black is planning to meet ♖f3 with ...c4 so matters are not clear:

c1) 14 ♖e2 b5 15 dxc5 ♔xc5 16 b4 ♔e7 17 ♗b3 ♗xe5 18 ♔xe5 g6 19 ♜ad1 ♗d7 20 ♔d4 ♔f6 = Danner-Izsak, Budapest 2004.

c2) 14 ♜f3 g6 15 ♖e2 b5 16 dxc5 ♔xc5 17 ♜h3 ♗xe5 18 fxe5 ♗e4 = Efimov-C.Bauer, Escaldes Zonal 1998.

14 ♖e2 (D)



14...♔d6?

Black should preface this move with 14...cxd4, which should be compared with line 'a2' in the previous note.

Ristoja-Manninen, Finnish Team Ch 2001/2 was agreed drawn immediately after 14...♜c8 15 ♜f3. However, this line is a bit difficult for Black and it's worth noting that 15...♗e4?! (15...♗xe5 should be inserted first) 16 dxc5 ♗xe5 17 ♔xe5 ♗xc5 18 ♜h3 f6 19 ♔d4 ♗c8 20 ♖h5 h6 21 ♖g6 leaves White with a big advantage.

15 ♗xc6! ♗xc6 16 dxc5

This device should be becoming familiar by now.

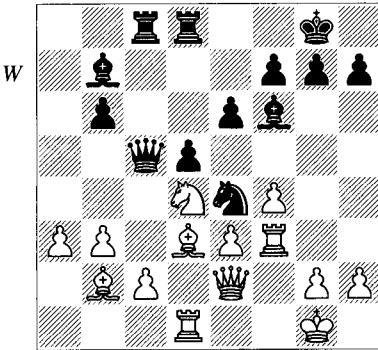
16...♙e7

16...♙xc5 17 ♖xf6 gxf6 18 ♙xh7+ ♗xh7 19 ♖h5+ ♔g7 20 ♖g4+ ♗h7 21 ♜f3 +–.

17 cxb6 axb6 18 ♘f3

White is winning, as he is a clear pawn up, but impressively continues to build up his attack rather than rest on his laurels.

18...♘e4 19 ♘d4 ♖c5 20 ♜f3 ♙f6 21 ♜d1 ♜f8 (D)



22 g4

As long as White can keep the light squares under control, he can get away with this move.

22...♘c3 23 ♙xc3 ♖xc3 24 ♖f2 g6 25 g5 ♙e7

The bishop would be better placed defensively on g7.

26 a4 ♖b2 27 h4

White starts the second wave of the assault.

27...♙c5 28 h5 ♜e8 29 hxg6 hxg6 30 ♜h3 ♗g7?! 31 f5! exf5 32 ♙xf5 1-0

Black is defenceless against the threat of ♙d7 with the idea of ♖f6+.

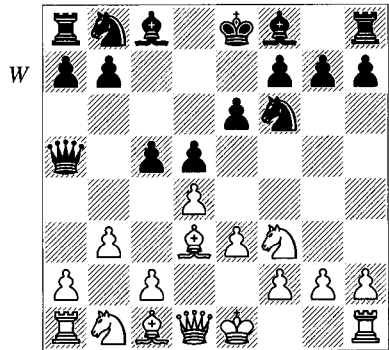
5...♖a5+ and Rare 5th Moves

Game 29

Yusupov – Short
Dortmund 1997

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 e6 3 e3 c5 4 ♙d3 d5 5 b3 ♖a5+ (D)

A related idea is 5...cxd4 6 exd4 ♙b4+ 7 c3 ♙d6, when Palliser suggests 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♖e2 ♖c7 10 c4!?. Other rare 5th moves are examined in our next game.



The attempt to disrupt White's development with this queen check is a double-edged plan. White is more or less forced to play c3, which will restrict the mobility of his dark-squared bishop. On the other hand, the black queen is misplaced on a5 and if she returns to a more natural square, such as c7, then c4 will, as usual, become a major option for White.

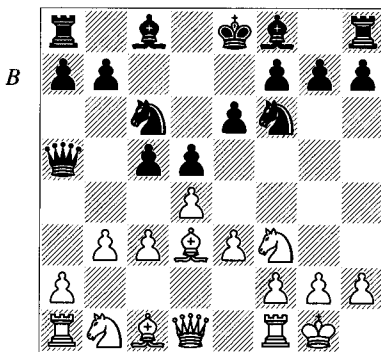
6 c3

This is the only try for an advance. 6 ♘bd2 cxd4 7 exd4 ♙b4 8 0-0

♙c3 9 b4 ♖c7 10 ♜b1 ♘c6 11 ♙b5 a5
12 bxa5 0-0 13 ♙a3 ♞d8 14 ♙c5 was
unclear in Yusupov-Miles, USSR-
Rest of World, London 1984.

6...cxd4?!

If Black is playing to restrict White's dark-squared bishop then this move must be all wrong. It is surely better to maintain the central tension; e.g., 6...♘c6 7 0-0 (*D*) and now:



a) 7...♙e7 (continuing development) 8 ♙b2 0-0 9 ♘bd2 ♖c7 10 c4 ♞d8 11 ♜c1 cxd4 12 ♘xd4?! (unwisely giving up the centre; 12 exd4 would bring us to a familiar position with the usual attacking chances for White) 12...♘xd4 13 ♙xd4 e5 14 cxd5 ♖b8 15 ♙a1 ♞xd5 16 ♖e2 ♙g4 17 f3 ♖d8 ♞ McDonald-Piket, European Junior Ch, Groningen 1986/7.

b) 7...♖c7 (withdrawing the queen to a less exposed square now that she has done her job) and then:

b1) 8 ♙b2 is a slower approach than 'b2', but White can still count on an edge with a timely c4: 8...cxd4 9 exd4 ♙e7 10 ♘bd2 0-0 11 ♖e2 b6 12

♘e5 ♘xe5 (again Black makes this exchange before White can play f4) 13 dxe5 ♘d7 14 c4 ♘c5 15 cxd5 exd5 16 ♞ac1 ♖d8 17 ♘f3 leaves White slightly better due to Black's IQP, Høi-Inkiöv, Gausdal International 1990.

b2) 8 c4 dxc4 9 bxc4 ♙e7 10 ♙b2 cxd4 11 exd4 (White will accept hanging pawns, as is usual in the Colle-Zukertort after he has played c4; the only difference from the examples we have seen before is that the black bishop is on e7, which lends extra support to the knight on f6 but on the other hand the bishop could become a target on the e-file) 11...0-0 12 ♘bd2 b6 13 ♜c1 ♙b7 14 ♞e1 (again White improves his position as much as possible before doing anything active; 14 d5!? ♘b4 15 ♙b1 exd5 16 a3 ♘a6 17 cxd5 ♖d8 18 ♞e1 is unclear – Kovačević) 14...♞ad8 15 ♙b1 ♖f4 (this is a useful defensive move as the queen removes itself from the c-file and heads toward the vulnerable kingside) 16 d5 (even though this doesn't lead by force to a win, this game is a good example of the long-term pressure White enjoys for the price of a pawn) 16...exd5 17 cxd5 ♘xd5 18 ♜c4 ♖d6 19 ♘e4 ♖h6 20 ♙c1 ♖g6 21 ♙d2 (White's compensation is in the form of his active pieces and his ability to combine threats to the black queen with a kingside attack) 21...f5 22 ♘g3 ♙h8 23 ♖b3 ♙a8 24 h3 (this is a nice creeping move, combining safety, by removing the faint possibility of a back-rank mate, with aggression due to the possibilities of ♞g4 and ♘xf5) 24...♙c5?!

(24...♗a5 at least removes one of White's dangerous bishops) 25 ♖xf5 (this combination regains the sacrificed pawn and leaves White with a clear plus) 25...♜xf5 26 ♜xc5 bxc5 27 ♗h4 ♜f6 28 ♗xf5 ♗d4 29 ♗xd4 cxd4 30 ♜d3 (the two bishops are more than a match for Black's passed d-pawn) 30...g6 31 ♜g3 (White prepares an attack on the dark squares weakened by Black's last move) 31...♜g7 32 ♜h4 ♜c8 33 ♗d3 h5 (this is a panic reaction to the threat of ♗h6 but Black was in trouble anyway) 34 ♜e6 ♜b7 1-0 V.Kovačević-P.Popović, Zagreb 1985.

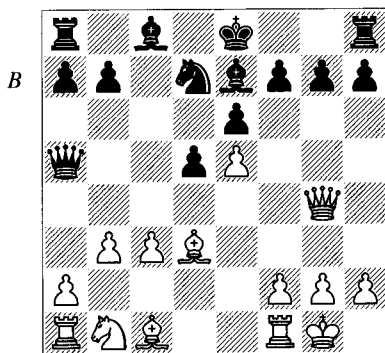
7 exd4

White now has an edge.

7...♗c6 8 0-0 ♗e7

Perhaps Black should try to transpose back with 8...♜c7.

9 ♗e5 ♗xe5 10 dxe5 ♗d7 11 ♜g4 (D)



11...g6 12 ♜e1 h5

12...0-0 13 ♗g5 ♗xg5 14 ♜xg5 gives White a clear plan of attack on the h-file.

13 ♜e2 ♗f8 14 ♗e3?

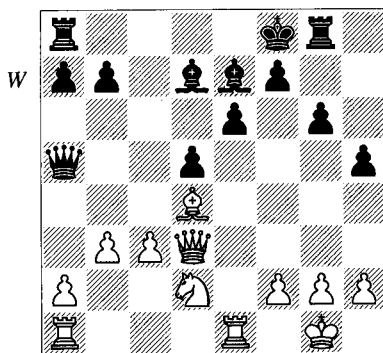
In his notes Yusupov claims a clear plus for White after 14 ♗b2 ♜c7 15 ♗d2 (15 c4!?) 15...b6 16 c4 dxc4 17 ♗xc4. I see no reason to disagree with Yusupov's assessment, with the idea of ♗d6 looming.

14...♗xe5 15 ♗d4 ♗xd3 16 ♜xd3

Now, however, White has enough compensation for the pawn but no more than that.

16...♜g8 17 ♗d2 ♗d7 (D)

After 17...f6!?, Yusupov gave 18 c4 as unclear, but perhaps White should stop ...e5 by 18 f4.



18 ♜e3

White prepares an invasion on the dark squares but Short defends himself well.

18...f6! 19 ♜h6+ ♜g7

After 19...♗f7? Yusupov gives 20 ♗f3 with the point that 20...♜h8? loses to 21 ♗g5+! +-.

20 ♜h8+

Yusupov shows why more ambitious alternatives don't bring home the bacon: 20 ♗xf6?! ♗xf6 21 ♜h8+

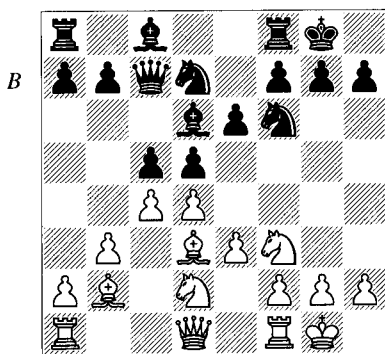
13 ♖xe5 ♜xe5 14 ♞xc5 ♙e6 15 0-0 ± Beckmann-Wagner, Recklinghausen 1999.

b) 7... ♜e7 8 ♖e5 cxd4 9 exd4 ♙a3 10 ♙xa3 ♜xa3 11 c3 ♖xe5 12 dxe5 ♖d7 13 ♖f3 h6 14 0-0 ♜a5 15 ♜d2 ± J.Johansson-Rantanen, Helsinki 2002.

8 0-0 ♜c7

I feel the knight is misplaced on d7; if Black continues normally with 8...b6 or 8...♜e7 then he will undoubtedly get an inferior version of the main line after 9 ♖e5, as taking on e5 becomes less attractive since the f6-knight lacks a decent retreat-square. These disadvantages outweigh the fact that the knight on f6 is given some extra support in some lines. Therefore Black covers e5 directly with his queen, but this leaves it vulnerable on the c-file.

9 c4 (D)



9...e5

The queen on c7 is even more exposed without a knight on c6 and Black tries to atone for this by striking back in the centre.

With ♖e5 now prevented, he could consider 9...b6, but the c-file will surely become a problem. More immediate tactics on this file occur after 9...cxd4 10 exd4 dxc4 (10...b6 11 ♞c1 ♜b8 12 ♜e2 ♙b7 13 ♖e5 g6 14 f4 ♞e8 15 ♞c2 ♜d8 16 ♞fc1 ± Szmacinska-Sofieva, Warsaw 1988) 11 ♖xc4! ♙e7 12 ♞c1 ♜d8 13 ♜c2 and White is much better, V.Kovačević-Zelčić, Croatian Ch, Slavonski Brod 1995.

10 cxd5 ♖xd5?

Black falls into the trap; 10...cxd4 11 exd4 exd4 12 ♞c1 ♜b8 13 ♙xd4 ♖xd5 14 ♜c2 is only slightly better for White, who enjoys a lead in development and the better-placed pieces.

11 dxe5 ♖xe5 12 ♖xe5 ♙e5 13 ♙xh7+

This simple combination nets White a clear pawn and effectively wins the game.

13...♙xh7 14 ♜h5+ ♙g8 15 ♙xe5 ♜c6 16 ♖c4 ♙e6 17 ♞ac1

It seems as though White is just building up pressure on the c5-pawn, but in reality he is preparing a thunderbolt.

17...b6? 18 ♙xg7!

A brave decision, since White is completely winning without any need for fireworks, but this sacrifice is highly thematic and a classic example of the dangers Black must always watch out for.

18...♙xg7 19 ♜g5+ ♙h8 20 ♖e5 ♜c8 21 ♞c4 ♙f5 22 ♞h4+ ♙h7 23 ♜h6 1-0

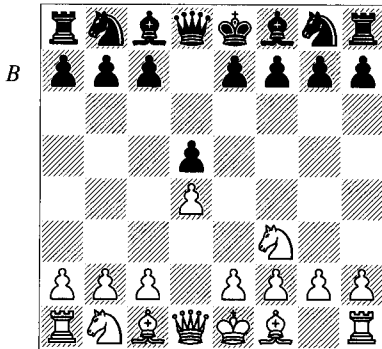
23...♜f5 would be met by 24 e4, winning the queen.

4 1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3: Beating the Anti-Colle Systems

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 Miscellaneous

Game 31
Steinitz – Chigorin
World Ch match (game 2),
Havana 1889

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 (D)



2... ♗g4

This reversed Trompowsky failed to impress even back in 1889!

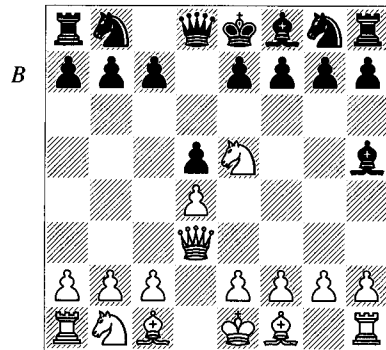
3 ♘e5 ♗h5?!

3... ♗f5 may be preferable, and has been used most notably by Nigel Short. After 4 c4 f6 5 ♘f3, both 5...e6 and 5...c6 give Black a solid but uninspiring game, and White keeps the initiative

with natural moves, as in the main game.

4 ♖d3 (D)

4 g4 is also very strong.



I like this move, which shows good imagination. The obvious threat is ♖b5+, winning a pawn. What is not so obvious is the positional threat of 5 ♖h3, when after 5... ♗g6 6 ♘xg6 Black would be forced to capture anti-positionally with the f-pawn.

4... ♖c8

The only way to meet both threats.

5 c4

This is nearly always the way to take advantage of the early development of Black's queen's bishop.

5...f6 6 ♘f3

In Solozhenkin-Rodkin, St Petersburg 2004, White preferred the sharper 6 g4!? fxe5 7 gxh5 e4?! (7...dxc4 is a better try) 8 ♖b3 c6 9 ♙h3 ♗c7 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 ♘c3 +-.

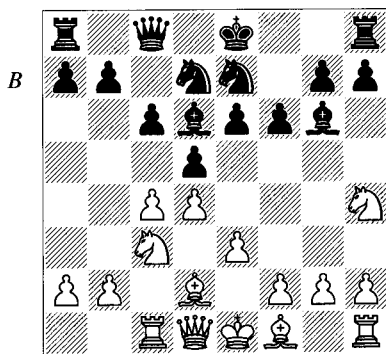
6...e6 7 ♘c3 ♙g6 8 ♗d1 c6 9 e3

A peculiar kind of Semi-Slav structure has arisen. However, it is significantly worse for Black than usual: Black's queen is misplaced on c8 and his pawn-structure has been weakened by ...f6, which hinders the natural development of the g8-knight.

9...♙d6 10 ♙d2 ♘e7 11 ♖c1

Creating a concealed attack against the black queen and highlighting her awkward position.

11...♘d7 12 ♘h4 (D)



White tries to bag the bishops.

12...f5

Turning the position into a kind of Dutch. Although passive, 12...♙f7 may be better.

13 g4

A standard pawn-lever (nowadays) to open up the kingside.

13...♘f6 14 h3 ♘e4 15 ♙d3 fxe4?

Allowing his centre to collapse. Black had to play 15...0-0, when White is only slightly better.

16 ♘xg6 ♘xg6 17 ♙xe4 dxe4 18 ♘xe4 ♙e7 19 hxg4

White has a large advantage.

19...e5 20 d5 ♗d7 21 ♙c3 ♗d8 22 ♗h5 cxd5 23 cxd5 0-0 24 d6 ♗e6

24...♙xd6 25 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 26 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 27 ♙b4 +-.

25 ♗b3 ♗xb3 26 axb3 ♙xd6 27 ♘xd6 ♗xd6 28 ♙b4 ♗b6 29 ♙xf8 ♗xf8

Here Black could have already resigned.

30 ♖c8+ ♗f7 31 ♖c7+ ♗f6 32 ♗f5+ ♗e6 33 ♗f7 ♗b4 34 ♗xb7 ♗xg4 35 ♗xg7 h5 36 ♗xa7 ♗f5 37 f3 ♗g2 38 ♗a6 1-0

Game 32

Krallmann – Drill

Kassel 1994

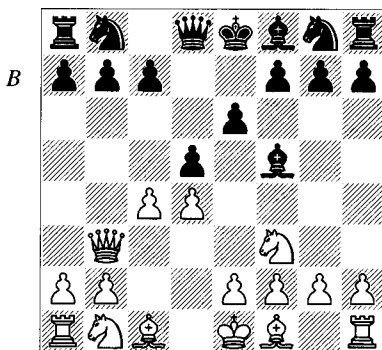
1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♙f5

Black develops the bishop outside his intended pawn-chain, but to a square where it is less exposed than it is on g4. In a sense, this is a logical attempt to take advantage of the slowness of 2 ♘f3, since White has fewer active options than he does in the case of 1 d4 d5 2 c4 ♙f5.

3 c4 e6 4 ♗b3 (D)

This is the most natural way to take advantage of Black's early bishop sortie. The b7-square is no longer defended, so White immediately goes about attacking it and the queenside light squares in general.

4...♘c6



This is the most active move, by which White is prevented from taking on b7 due to ... $\text{c}b4$. The main alternative here is 4... $\text{c}c8$ but after 5 $\text{c}c3$ White has the idea of quick development and attack on the queenside, i.e. $\text{f}f4$, $\text{c}c1$, $\text{c}xd5$ and an eventual $\text{b}4$ - $\text{b}5$, while 4... $\text{b}6$ is exactly the sort of light-squared weakness White is trying to provoke.

5 c5

This excellent response renews the threat of taking on b7 and shuts out Black's king's bishop.

5... $\text{b}b8$

5... $\text{a}5!$? has received surprisingly little attention. After 6 $\text{f}f4$ (6 $\text{c}cxb7?! \text{c}cb4$ 7 $\text{c}ca3$ 8 $\text{c}cb8$ 8 $\text{c}ca7$ 8 $\text{c}cb8$ is a draw by repetition) 6... $\text{c}cb4$ 7 $\text{c}ca3$, 7... $\text{c}ce7?$, as played in Conquest-B.Björnsson, Hafnarfirdi 1992, allows 8 $\text{c}cb5!$ $\text{c}cc2+$ 9 $\text{c}cxc2!$ $\text{c}cxc2$ 10 $\text{c}cxc7!$ $\text{c}cd7$ 11 $\text{c}cd6+$, when White wins a pawn.

6 $\text{f}f4$

Another good move. White has a long-term plan of advancing on the queenside, which will give him a clear plus. Meanwhile he completes his

development, while restricting Black's possibilities. Black has two ways to break against White's pawns. The first, ... $\text{b}6$, is ill-advised since it critically weakens the black knight on c6 after $\text{c}ca4$. The second, more realistic, option is to play for ... $\text{e}5$. Thus White intensifies his grip on this square.

6... $\text{c}cf6?!$

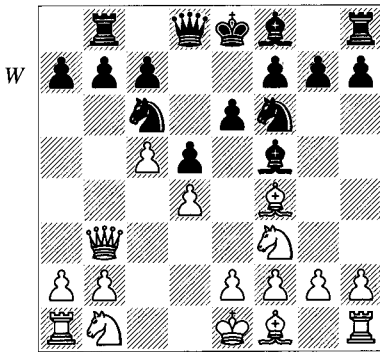
This normal-looking move probably doesn't meet the requirements of the position. Several of the world's most creative players have worked on the task but have not succeeded in fully rehabilitating Black's system. Some important tries:

a) 6... $\text{c}cge7$ 7 $\text{e}3$ $\text{a}6$ 8 $\text{a}3$ $\text{c}cge6$ 9 $\text{f}fg3$ $\text{f}fe7$ 10 $\text{f}fe2$ 0-0 11 0-0 $\text{e}5?! \text{d}dx5$ $\text{f}fcc5$ 13 $\text{c}cc3$ $\text{f}fe6$ 14 $\text{c}cad1$ $\text{c}cce7$ 15 $\text{c}cc2 \pm$ Polugaevsky-Vaganian, Moscow tt 1981.

b) 6... $\text{f}f6$ 7 $\text{e}3$ $\text{g}5$ (7... $\text{c}cge7$ 8 $\text{c}cc3$ $\text{c}cf7$ 9 $\text{c}ca4$ $\text{b}6$ 10 $\text{c}cb5$ $\text{c}cb7$ 11 $\text{c}cxb6$ axb6 12 $\text{c}cc1$ $\text{e}5$ 13 $\text{d}dx5$ $\text{f}fd7$ 14 exf6 gxf6 15 $\text{c}cb3 \pm$ Edvardsson-Westertinen, Hafnarfjörður 1999) 8 $\text{f}fg3$ $\text{c}cge7$ 9 $\text{c}ca4$ $\text{f}fe7$ 10 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}6$ 11 $\text{c}cc3$ 0-0 12 $\text{f}fe2$ $\text{f}fg6$ and in Bareev-Speelman, Hastings 1992/3 White's queenside initiative proved easier to pursue than Black's kingside counterplay.

c) In Portisch-Larsen, Montreal 1979 Black actually made 6... $\text{h}6$ look quite viable: 7 $\text{e}3$ $\text{g}5$ 8 $\text{f}fg3$ $\text{f}fg7$ 9 $\text{c}cc3$ $\text{a}6$ 10 $\text{h}4$ $\text{g}4$ 11 $\text{c}ce5$ $\text{c}cge7$ 12 $\text{c}cxc6$ $\text{c}cxc6$ 13 $\text{f}fe2$ 0-0 14 $\text{c}cd1$ $\text{e}5$ and Black was probably OK. However, there are not many players around able to handle this kind of position (actually, not even Larsen was!).

We now return to 6... $\text{c}cf6?!$ (D):



7 ♗c3 a6

Black takes away the b5-square from White's knight.

8 e3 ♗e7

In Scalcione-Chatalbashev, Reggio Emilia 2002 Black still managed to generate kingside counterplay with the inventive 8...♗d7! 9 ♖c1 ♗e7 10 ♗a4 g5 11 ♗g3 h5 12 h3 ♗f8 13 b4 ♗g7 14 ♗b3 g4.

9 ♗e2 ♗e4

9...♗d7, preparing to launch a kingside pawn-storm, might still be a better way to continue.

10 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 11 ♗a4 0-0 12 0-0 ♗f6 13 ♖fd1

Played to put pressure on d5 in the event that Black manages to play ...e5.

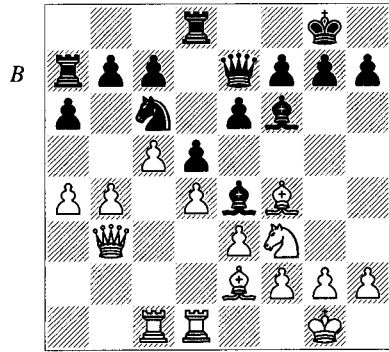
13...♖a8 14 b4

White has a space advantage on the queenside and clearly should attack there.

14...♗e7 15 ♖ac1 ♖fd8

15...e5 16 dxe5 ♗xe5 17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 c6 b5 20 ♗b3 gives White the long-term plan of attacking the weak pawn on d5.

16 ♗b3 ♖a7 17 a4 (D)



17...♖da8

Black is being very prophylactic in his aim to discourage White's natural plan of b5. However, if White delays this, the two rooks look strange doubled up on a file that can only open if White chooses to play b5.

18 ♖d2

The game now enters a phase of positional manoeuvring, where both sides try to achieve their strategic goals without allowing the opponent to achieve his; it's a clear case of cat and mouse.

18...h6 19 h3 ♗h8 20 ♖a2 ♗d8 21 ♖ca1

White plays the same game and, because he has more space, can even think about trebling on the a-file.

21...♗xf3 22 ♗xf3 c6 23 ♗c3

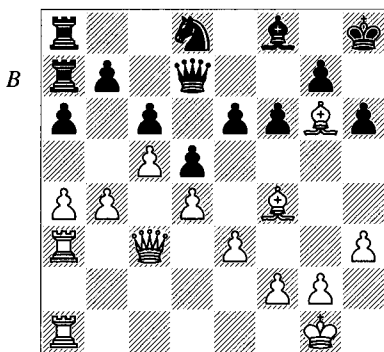
The queen keeps a firm eye on the critical e5-square.

23...♗d7 24 ♗e2 ♗e7 25 ♖a3 f6

Black again hints at playing ...e5 one day but critically weakens the light squares on his kingside.

26 ♗h5 ♗f8 27 ♗g6 (D)

With the bishop on g6, the b5 thrust becomes a more realistic possibility as



the opening of lines will highlight the weakness of Black's back rank.

27...a5

Therefore Black strikes out.

28 b5 cxb5 29 axb5 ♖xb5 30 ♔d3

Now the bishop is forced to retreat but Black has a clear weakness on b7.

30...♗e8 31 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 32 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 33 ♗xa5 e5

At last!

34 dxe5 fxe5

Black sets the trap 35 ♔xe5? ♘c6, winning a piece.

35 ♔g3 ♘e6

Through the thematic ...e5, Black has created a weakness on c5 at the cost of opening the position advantageously for the white bishops.

36 ♔b5 ♗c8 37 ♔xe5 ♗xc5 38 ♗a4

White has a clear advantage as in this type of position, bishops rule!

38...♘c7 39 ♔d3 ♔d6 40 ♔b2 ♗b4 41 ♗d7

Black's back-rank problems come back to haunt him.

41...♔f8 42 ♔e5 ♗a3 43 ♔f5 ♘a6 44 ♗e6 1-0

There's not much to be done about the threat of ♗xh6+.

Game 33

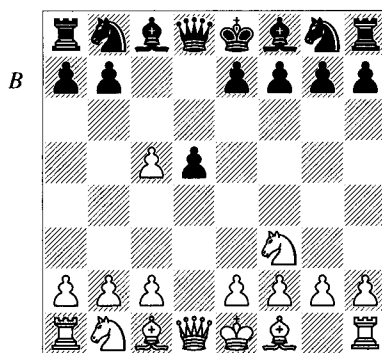
Burmakin – Meszaros

Szeged 1993

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 c5

Black immediately strikes at the white centre; this is a very challenging move since Black attempts to play a Queen's Gambit with colours reversed.

3 dxc5 (D)



Taking up the challenge.

3...e6

3...♗a5+ and 3...♘f6 are likely to transpose to Game 36, though in the latter case, White could consider 4 a3 – compare Queen's Gambit Accepted (QGA) lines.

4 c4 ♔xc5

Having allowed Black's bishop to reach c5 in one move, White must be careful to avoid simply ending up in a theoretical line where Black is a useful tempo up.

4...dxc4 5 ♖xd8+ ♗xd8 6 e4 leads to a small endgame advantage for White.

5 cxd5

Playing by strict analogy with the QGA might suggest 5 e3 and a3, but in this reversed form, Black can be happier with simplifying lines than White is with the dxc5 lines in the regular QGA.

5...exd5

5...♗f6 is playable as 6 dxe6?? loses to 6...♗xf2+. As 6 ♖c3 exd5 7 e3 would lead to a continuation that White avoids in the game, we suggest 6 ♖c2!?, with these options:

a) 6...♖c7 7 ♖c3 ♖xd5 8 ♗d2 ♖xc3 9 ♗xc3 0-0 10 e3 ♗b4 11 ♖c1 ♗xc3+ 12 ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 13 ♖xc3 ♖c6 14 ♗b5 ♗d7 15 0-0 ± Summer-matter-Flear, San Bernardino 1990.

b) 6...♖b6 7 e3 exd5 (7...♖xd5 8 a3 a5 9 e4 ♖f6 10 ♖c3 ♗d7 11 e5 ± Borges Mateos-Gonzalez Aguirre, Mis-lata 2001) 8 a3 0-0 9 b4 ♗e7 10 ♗b2 ♗g4 11 ♖bd2 ♖bd7 12 ♗d4 ♖d6 13 ♗d3 = Kurajica-Brkić, Solin 2007.

6 e3 ♖f6 7 a3!?

This interesting attempt to get away from the trodden path is still lightly tested. The position after the more common 7 ♖c3 0-0 8 ♗e2 ♖c6 9 0-0 a6 has proven satisfactory for Black, although strong players still take the white pieces hoping to reach an advantageous endgame.

7...0-0

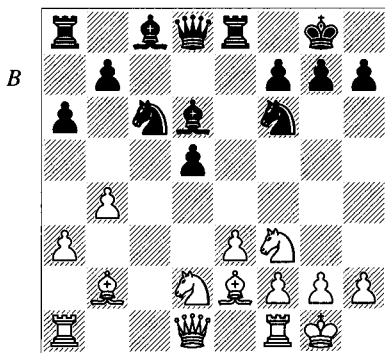
7...a5 8 b3 leads to similar play but with White having control of b5. After 8...0-0 9 ♗b2 ♖c6 10 ♗e2 ♖e7 11 ♖c3 ♗g4 12 ♖b5 ♖e4 13 ♖fd4 ♖xd4

14 ♖xd4 chances were roughly equal in Duriga-Harasta, Slovakian Team Ch 2000/1 but with Black's isolated queen's pawn (IQP) safely blockaded, White had every possibility to play for a win in the endgame.

8 b4 ♗d6 9 ♗b2 ♖e8

9...a6 10 ♗e2 ♖c6 11 0-0 ♗c7 12 ♖bd2 essentially leads to the same kind of position: Black has the more active pieces but White can play for an endgame advantage. In Ezsol-Peter, Hungarian Team Ch 1996/7 White had somewhat the better chances after 12...♖e7 13 ♖b3 ♖d8 14 ♖fe1 ♗g4 15 ♖ad1 ♗b6 16 ♖f1 ♖ac8 17 ♖a2 ♖d6 18 ♖a1 ♖e8 19 ♖g3 ♖dd8 20 h3.

10 ♗e2 a6 11 0-0 ♖c6 12 ♖bd2 (D)



White has a firm grip on the blockading square d4 in this IQP position.

12...♗c7 13 ♖b3 ♖d6 14 ♖fd1 ♗g4 15 ♖f1

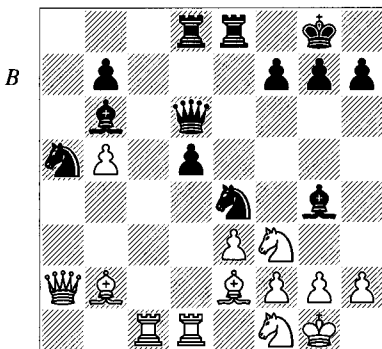
An unusual square for the knight in such positions. Normally you would want it on d4, but on f1 it is useful defensively as it guards both h2 and e3.

15...♖ad8 16 ♜ac1 ♘e4 17 a4 ♙b6
17...♘xb4 18 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 19 ♜xb4
±.

18 b5

Driving away the well-placed knight
on c6.

18...♘a5 19 ♜a2 axb5 20 axb5 (D)



With White's kingside squares well
defended and a clear plan of action –
to blockade d4 and exchange pieces –
White is slightly better.

20...♜g6?!

This tactical oversight comes close
to losing the game on the spot.

21 ♘e5 ♜xe5 22 ♙xe5 ♘xf2 23
♙xg4

Perhaps this is what Black missed:
White keeps a material advantage and
Black's attack soon runs out of steam.

23...♘xd1 24 ♙xd1 ♜g5 25 ♜a1
♙xe3+ 26 ♘xe3 ♜xe3+ 27 ♙f1 ♘c4
28 ♙c3 ♜f4+ 29 ♙f3?!

29 ♙g1 looks preferable.

29...♜xh2?!

29...d4 is a better try.

30 ♙f2 ♜h6 31 ♜e1 ♜g6 32 ♜d1
f6 33 ♜e2 h6 34 ♜d1 ♜f5 35 ♜xd5

♜xd5 36 ♜xc4 ♜c2+ 37 ♙g1 ♜c1+
38 ♙h2 ♙h8 39 ♜xd5 1-0

Game 34

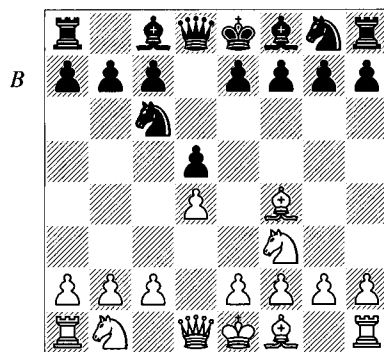
Jobava – Zaragatski

Bad Zwosten 2005

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘c6

Black indicates his willingness to
play a Chigorin Defence.

3 ♙f4 (D)



This move certainly has its logic. In
the Chigorin Queen's Gambit (1 d4 d5
2 c4 ♘c6), Black seeks counterplay
against the d4-pawn and often has the
...e5 thrust in mind. By avoiding the
move c4 for the time being (though
probably not for long!), White avoids
any rapid counterplay against d4, and
nailing down control of the e5-square
also challenges Black to justify the
move ...♘c6. If nothing special hap-
pens, the knight could end up demon-
strating the classic reason why this
move tended to be frowned upon: the
c-pawn cannot be used in the fight for
the centre.

3...♗g4

This seems logical. That is not to say that it will be easy to get a large advantage against other sensible moves:

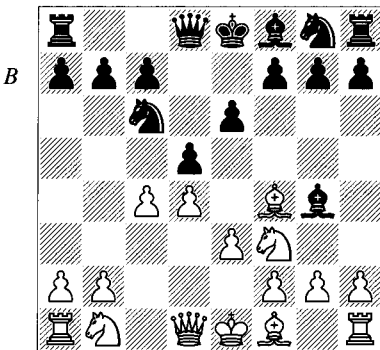
a) 3...♘f6 4 e3 ♗g4 5 c4 e6 6 ♘c3 ♗b4 transposes to the main game after Black's 6th move.

b) 3...♗f5 4 e3 and now:

b1) 4...a6 5 c4 e6 6 ♘c3 ♘f6 7 ♘e5 ♘xe5 8 ♗xe5 c6 9 ♖c1 ♘d7 10 ♗g3 b5 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 ♗e2 ♗e7 13 0-0 0-0 14 a4 b4 15 ♘b1 ♖a7 16 ♘d2 ♘b6 17 ♖c6 ± Sergeev-Potapov, Salekhard 2007.

b2) 4...e6 5 c4 ♘f6 6 ♘c3 ♗d6 7 ♗g5 ♗e7 8 ♖c1 0-0 9 a3 ♘e4 10 ♗f4 a6 11 cxd5 exd5 12 ♗e2 ♗e6 13 0-0 ♗d6 14 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 15 ♘xe4 dxe4 16 ♘d2 f5 17 ♗c2 ♖ac8 18 ♘b3 ♘e7 19 ♘c5 ♗d5 20 ♗c4 is slightly better for White, Malakhatko-Meyssonnier, Bastia/Ajaccio rapid 2008.

4 e3 e6 5 c4 (D)

**5...♗b4+**

Or:

a) 5...♘f6 6 ♘c3 ♗b4 (Black has achieved a strange type of Queen's

Gambit Declined with his normally passive queen's bishop active but his queen's knight misplaced in front of his c-pawn) 7 ♗g5 (played to avoid any problems after ...dxc4 and ...♘d5) 7...dxc4 8 ♗xc4 h6 9 ♗h4 0-0 10 ♗e2 (again White shows caution and guards against the possibility of ...e5) 10...♗e7 11 0-0 ♘d5 12 ♗g3 ♗d6 13 ♖c1 (having completed his development, White begins to probe the drawbacks to Black's game and targets the c-pawn) 13...♗xg3 (Black, for his part, seeks relief through exchanges) 14 hxg3 ♘xc3 15 ♖xc3 ♘e7 16 ♗b3 ♗b8 17 ♗c4 (planning ♘e5) 17...♗xf3 18 gxf3 c6 19 ♗g2 ♘d5 20 ♖cc1 ♗d8 21 f4 and White, with bishop against knight and kingside attacking chances (with suitable preparation, White can pursue ideas of f5, ♖h1 and g4-g5), was better in Garcia Ilundain-Narciso Dublan, Saragossa 1995.

b) 5...♗d6 6 ♗g3 with these options:

b1) 6...h5 7 ♘c3 h4 8 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 9 h3 ♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♘g7 11 0-0-0 f5 12 ♘b1 ± Shariyazdanov-B.Kovačević, Pula 1999.

b2) 6...♘ge7 7 ♘c3 0-0 8 ♖c1 dxc4 9 ♗xc4 e5 10 dxe5 ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♗xe5 12 0-0 ♗xg3 13 ♗xg3 ♗d6 14 ♗xd6 cxd6 15 ♖fd1 ± Hal-kias-Kristjansson, Reykjavik 2008.

b3) 6...♘f6 7 ♘c3 0-0 8 cxd5 exd5 (8...♘xd5 9 ♗e2 ♘xc3 10 bxc3 ♗f6 11 ♖b1 b6 12 ♘d2 ♗xe2 13 ♗xe2 ♘a5 14 0-0 ♗xg3 15 hxg3 ♗e7 = S.Martinović-Degraeve, Sremic Krsko 1998) 9 ♗e2 ♘e4 (9...♖e8 10 0-0 ♗xg3 11 hxg3 ♘e7 12 ♗b3 ♗d6 13 ♖fc1

♖b6 14 ♜xb6 axb6 15 ♜b5 ± Martinović-D.Trifunović, Estensi 2001)
 10 ♙h4 ♙e7 11 ♙xe7 ♜xe7 12 ♜c2
 ♜d6 13 ♙d3 g6 14 ♜e5 ♙f5 15 ♙xf5
 ♜dxf5 16 0-0-0 ± Polaninov-Sepman,
 St Petersburg 2002.

6 ♜c3 ♜f6

6...♜ge7 7 ♜c1 0-0 8 ♙d3 dxc4 9
 ♙xh7+ ♜h8 10 ♙b1 ♜d5 11 ♙g3
 ♜ce7 12 0-0 c6 13 ♜c2 ♙f5 14 e4
 ♙g6 15 ♜e5 ♙h7 16 ♜xc4 ♜f6 17
 ♜b3 was a lot better for White in Top-
 alov-Rabiega, Frankfurt rapid 2000.
 The game ended 17...a5 18 a3 ♙xc3
 19 bxc3 ♜xe4 20 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 21 ♜d6
 ♙g6 22 ♜xb7 ♜b8 23 ♜xf7+ 1-0.

7 ♜c1

7 h3 ♙xf3 8 ♜xf3 also seems prom-
 ising; e.g., 8...♜e4 9 ♜c1 ♜e7 10 cxd5
 exd5 11 ♜d1 0-0 12 ♙e2 ♜d8 13 0-0
 ♙xc3 14 bxc3 ♜e6 15 ♙h2 with an
 advantage to White. Ki.Georgiev-Pir-
 rot, Bad Wörishofen 2002 concluded
 15...♜fd8 16 c4 c6 17 ♜c2 ♜f8 18
 ♙d3 ♜f6 19 ♜fe1 ♜g6 20 a4 dxc4 21
 ♜xc4 ♜d5 22 a5 a6 23 ♜b1 1-0.

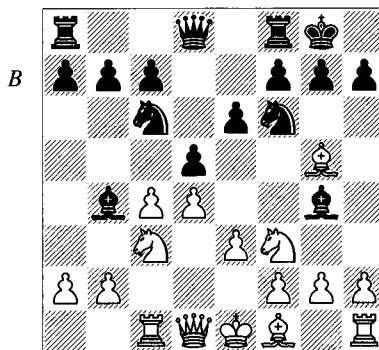
7...0-0 8 ♙g5 (D)

It's possible that 8 h3 ♙xf3 9 ♜xf3
 ♜e7 10 ♙g5 is more precise, if for
 no other reason than it was played in
 the high-powered encounter Kram-
 nik-Ivanchuk, Linares 1998, which
 continued 10...♙xc3+ 11 ♜xc3 ♜b4
 12 ♙xf6 ♜xb2 13 ♜b3 ♜c1+ 14 ♜d1
 ♜xd1+ 15 ♜xd1 dxc4 16 ♜xb7 gxf6
 17 ♜d2 with White having the more
 comfortable position.

8...dxc4

Alternatives include:

a) 8...e5 9 a3 ♙e7 (9...exd4 10
 axb4 dxc3 sets Black's development



advantage against White's bishop-
 pair) 10 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 11 dxe5 ♜xe5 12
 cxd5 c6 13 ♙e2 cxd5 14 0-0 ♙xf3 15
 ♙xf3 d4 16 exd4 ♜xf3+ 17 ♜xf3
 ♜xd4 18 ♜fd1 ± E.Agdestein-Bae,
 Oslo 2007.

b) 8...h6 9 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 10 cxd5
 exd5 11 ♙e2 ♜e6 12 0-0 ♜fd8 13
 ♜b3 ♙f8 14 ♜a4 ♜a5 15 ♜c3 b6 and
 in P.Cramling-Yeo, Campillos 2004
 chances were equal as 16 ♜xc7 ♙d6
 17 ♜c3 ♜ac8 would have given Black
 dangerous piece activity.

9 ♙xc4 e5?!

Black probably should have inserted
 9...h6 10 ♙h4, eliminating some of
 the tactical possibilities we shall see
 later in this game.

10 d5 ♜a5

The knight will prove very exposed
 here.

11 ♙d3 c6?

Despite appearances, 11...♜xd5 is
 possible, since 12 ♙xf6 is met by
 12...e4!. The position is messy, but
 White can keep an edge by 13 ♜a4
 ♙xc3+ 14 ♜xc3.

12 ♜a4

White takes advantage of Black's loose pieces.

12...c5

This loses more or less by force but there is no really acceptable solution:

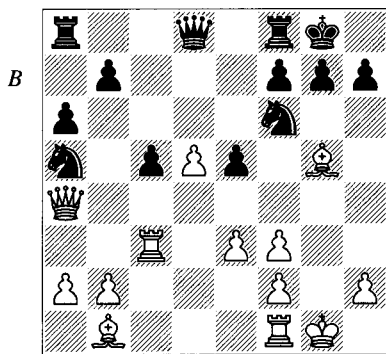
a) 12...♙xf3 13 ♖xb4 ♙h5 14 ♖h4 ♙g6 15 ♙xg6 fxc6 16 b4 should be winning for White.

b) 12...♙xc3+ 13 ♜xc3 ♙h5 14 ♙xf6 gxf6 15 d6 is extremely difficult for Black. A couple of sample variations illustrate his difficulties: 15...b6 16 ♙xh7+ ♙xh7 17 ♖h4 ±; 15...♙g6 16 ♘h4 b5 17 ♖b4 ♖b6 18 ♖g4 c5 19 ♘g6 fxc6 20 ♙xg6 hxc6 21 ♖xg6+ ♙h8 22 e4 with mate to follow.

13 0-0

A more forcing path to victory is 13 ♘xe5! ♖xd5 14 ♖xb4 ♖xe5 (or 14...♖xg2 15 ♖f4 ♖xh1+ 16 ♘d2 ♖g2 17 ♙xf6 gxf6 18 ♘g4 +-) 15 ♙xf6 cxb4 16 ♙xe5 bxc3 17 ♜xc3 and White's healthy extra pawn proves decisive.

13...♙xf3 14 gxf3 a6 15 ♙b1 ♙xc3 16 ♜xc3 (D)



16...c4?

An oversight, but Black's position was beyond repair. A typical line is 16...b6 17 ♖h4 h6? 18 ♙xh6 gxf6 19 ♖xh6 +.

17 ♙xf6 gxf6 18 ♖c2 ♜e8 19 ♖xh7+

The rest is simple.

19...♙f8 20 ♜d1 ♖d6 21 b4 ♘c6 22 ♜xc4 ♙e7 23 ♙f1 ♜h8 24 ♖c2 ♘xb4 25 ♖b3 a5 26 a3 b5 27 ♜cc1 ♘a6 28 ♜c6 ♖d7 29 ♖xb5 ♜xh2 30 ♙e2 ♘b8 31 ♖c5+ 1-0

Black's Alternatives on Moves 3 and 4

Game 35

Vitor – Fancsy

Matinhos 1994

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 c5 4 dxc5 e6

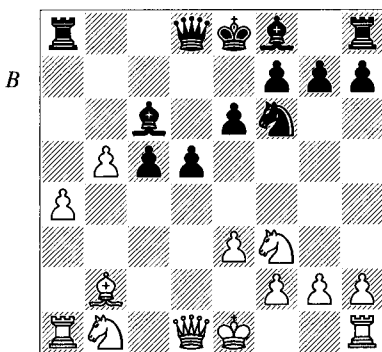
Black tries to be solid.

Black has two alternatives, against which White has interesting ways to pose unusual problems:

a) 4...♖a5+ – Game 36.

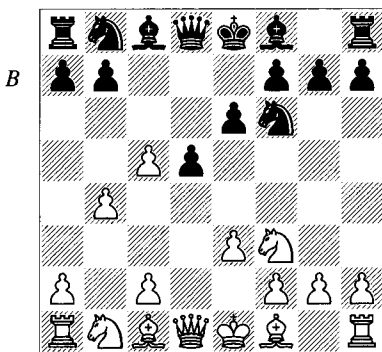
b) 4...♘c6 (more aggressive – Black prepares ...e5; however, this move allows White to borrow ideas from another unusual defence) 5 c3 e6 (5...a5 6 ♙b5 e6 7 b4 transposes; or 5...e5 leads to similar positions to that of 5...e6 but with the e-pawn more vulnerable) 6 b4 a5 7 ♙b5 ♙d7 8 ♙b2 axb4 9 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 10 cxb4 b6 11 a4 bxc5 12 b5 (D).

This position is a reversed Noteboom/Abrahams. White's extra tempo again means he has a good chance of an advantage. The strategic factors are very similar to those discussed in our



previous variation, i.e. play for piece exchanges, look for opportunities to advance the queenside pawns and, perhaps most importantly, meet ...e5 by e4. Play could continue 12...♙b7 13 ♘bd2 ♙d6 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♖c2 ♜e8 16 ♜fe1 (16 ♘e5 ♘d7 17 ♘xd7 ♖xd7 18 ♜fb1 ♖c7 was unclear in Drogou-Geffroy, Issy les Moulineaux 2003) 16...e5 17 e4 dxe4 (17...d4 18 ♘c4) 18 ♘g5 with a good position for White.

5 b4 (D)



This is White's key idea: he hopes to create two queenside passed pawns.

5...a5 6 c3

The idea for this variation came from one of Black's more ambitious defences to the Queen's Gambit: after 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 dxc4 4 e3 b5 5 a4 e6 we get a similar position with colours reversed. I believe the extra tempo gives White good chances for the advantage and certainly will throw Black upon his own resources.

6...axb4

6...b6 may be a more challenging test:

a) 7 a4 bxc5 8 b5 ♙d6 9 c4 0-0 10 ♙b2 ♘bd7 11 ♘bd2 ♙b7 12 ♙d3 ♖e7 13 ♖c2 ♜fe8 14 e4 d4 = Summer-scale-Plaskett, Edinburgh 1999.

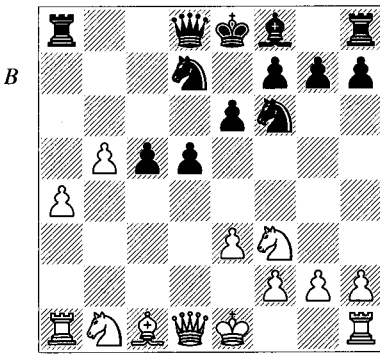
b) 7 ♙b5+ ♙d7 8 ♙xd7+ ♘fxd7 9 e4?! dxe4 10 ♘g5 (White's approach here is certainly bold, but also a little reckless; now 10...axb4 would have left White material down for compensation that is none too clear) 10...bxc5? and in An.Rodriguez-Panno, Villa Martelli 2008, rather than 11 0-0?!, White should have tried 11 b5; e.g., 11...♙e7 (11...c4 12 ♖d4) 12 ♘xe4 with an unbalanced position where White probably is a bit better.

7 cxb4 b6 8 ♙b5+ ♙d7

Obviously not 8...♘bd7? 9 c6 and White is winning.

9 ♙xd7+ ♘bxd7 10 a4 bxc5 11 b5 (D)

This is what White is aiming for out of the opening: a completely unbalanced pawn-structure where the player who understands the position better will triumph. The key points to remember are that ...e5 must be met by e4 and piece exchanges will generally



favour White, as his outside passed pawns gain power the closer an end-game approaches. Of course, if Black is generous enough to allow the pawns to advance free of charge, then you should be his guest!

11...♙d6

Another important try is 11...c4 12 0-0 ♘c5 with double-edged play; e.g., 13 ♙b2 ♙d6 14 ♘bd2 0-0 15 ♖c2 ♜e8 16 ♙xf6 (16 ♘e5 may be better) 16...♖xf6 17 a5 ♜eb8 18 ♘xc4!? ♙f8 (18...dxc4 19 ♖xc4) 19 ♘ce5 ♜xb5 20 a6 ♜b6 21 a7 ♖e7 = Redpath-Motwani, Scottish Ch, Stirling 2002.

12 ♙b2 0-0 13 ♘bd2 ♙c7

Or 13...♖c7 14 0-0 c4!? 15 ♖c2 ♜fc8 16 ♙c3 e5 17 h3 ♘c5 18 ♜fb1 ♘fd7 19 a5 ♜ab8 20 b6 ♖c6 21 ♜a2 f6 22 ♙b4 with a position which is hard to evaluate but possibly slightly better for White, F.Christenson-Yakovich, Bergen 2002.

14 0-0 e5 15 e4

It is essential to prevent Black from achieving ...e4, even at the cost of a pawn.

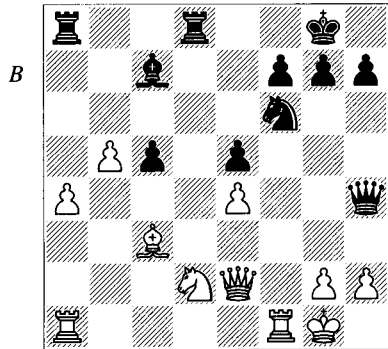
15...♘xe4

After 15...d4, Black's pawns are more easily blockaded and therefore much less of a menace.

16 ♘xe4 dxe4 17 ♘d2 e3

17...f5 18 ♘c4 is no improvement.

18 fxе3 ♖h4 19 e4 ♘f6 20 ♖e2 ♜fd8 21 ♙c3 (D)



White prepares the advance of his a-pawn.

21...♘g4 22 ♘f3 ♖h5 23 h3 ♘f6

Black has been unable to create any real problems on the kingside and White is now ready to press through his queenside pawns.

24 a5 ♖g6 25 b6 ♙b8 26 ♜fe1 ♘h5 27 ♘xe5 ♖g5 28 ♖g4 1-0

With his kingside initiative totally neutralized, Black called it a day.

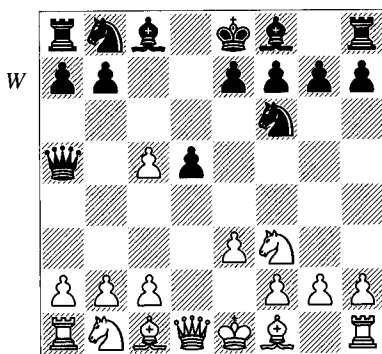
Game 36

Behrmann – Anhalt

Germany tt 1989/90

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 c5 4 dxc5 ♖a5+ (D)

Black's alternatives were discussed in the previous game.



5 $\text{d}2\text{bd}2$ $\text{c}5\text{xc}5$

Or:

a) 5...e6 6 a3 $\text{c}5\text{xc}5$ 7 $\text{e}2$ 0-0 8 0-0 $\text{c}7$ 9 c4 a5 10 b3 e5 11 $\text{b}2$ e4 12 $\text{d}4$ $\text{e}5$ 13 cxd5 $\text{g}5$ 14 $\text{h}1$ $\text{e}8$ 15 $\text{c}1$ \pm P.Nikolić-Sermek, Portorož 1993.

b) The main alternative is 5... $\text{c}6$ 6 a3 $\text{g}4$ (Black decides upon classical development; 6...e6 7 $\text{b}1$ $\text{c}5$ 8 b4 $\text{b}6$ 9 c4 $\text{e}7$ 10 $\text{b}2$ 0-0 11 $\text{e}2$ a6 12 0-0 $\text{d}8$ 13 $\text{b}3$ was also better for White in Chepukaitis-Bukal, Bad Zwischenahn 2003) 7 $\text{e}2$ $\text{c}5$ 8 b4 $\text{b}6$ 9 0-0 $\text{d}8$ 10 $\text{b}2$ (White's play is very unpretentious – he simply completes development before undertaking active operations) 10...e6 11 $\text{d}4$ $\text{e}2$ 12 $\text{e}2$ $\text{d}6$ 13 c4 (this is a key part of White's armoury and already creates problems for Black due to the threat of c5) 13... $\text{e}5$? (Black has to be careful; he is also losing after 13...0-0? 14 c5 $\text{c}5$ 15 $\text{c}6$ bxc6 16 $\text{xf}6$ gxf6 17 bxc5 +–, but a better option is 13...dxc4 14 $\text{c}4$ $\text{c}7$ 15 $\text{d}6$ $\text{c}6$, even though White is better, as the opening of the position

favours his bishop and better-developed pieces) 14 cxd5? (14 c5 $\text{c}5$ 15 $\text{b}5$ $\text{b}5$ 16 $\text{b}5$ wins a piece) 14... $\text{d}5$ 15 f4 $\text{g}6$ 16 $\text{c}4$ $\text{a}6$ 17 f5 (Black is being driven back on both sides of the board) 17... $\text{e}5$ 18 b5 $\text{a}4$ 19 $\text{d}6$ $\text{d}6$ 20 $\text{e}6$! (decisive) 20... $\text{c}4$ (20...fxf6 21 $\text{e}5$ +–) 21 $\text{g}7$ $\text{d}7$ 22 $\text{d}4$ $\text{g}8$ 23 f6 $\text{c}3$ 24 $\text{e}3$ $\text{e}4$ 25 $\text{ae}1$ $\text{xf}6$ 26 $\text{c}5$ $\text{g}7$ 27 $\text{d}6$ 1-0 Guimard-Wade, Barcelona 1946.

6 a3 $\text{g}6$ 7 b4 $\text{c}3$

Black has also tried:

a) 7... $\text{c}7$ 8 $\text{b}2$ $\text{g}7$ 9 c4 dxc4 10 $\text{c}4$ $\text{c}6$ 11 $\text{c}1$ a6 12 $\text{b}3$ 0-0 13 0-0 \pm Dzagnidze-Galliamova, European Clubs Cup (women), Rethymnon 2003.

b) 7... $\text{d}6$ 8 $\text{b}2$ $\text{g}7$ 9 $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}7$ 10 $\text{d}3$ $\text{a}4$ 11 $\text{e}2$ 0-0 12 0-0 $\text{bd}7$ 13 c4 $\text{ac}8$ 14 $\text{ac}1$ \pm Harmatosi-Kolbus, Budapest 2005.

8 $\text{b}1$ $\text{g}7$

8... $\text{f}5$ is best met with 9 $\text{b}2$!.

9 $\text{b}2$ $\text{c}7$ 10 c4 dxc4

Or 10...0-0 11 $\text{c}1$ a5 12 cxd5 $\text{d}8$ 13 $\text{b}3$ axb4 14 axb4 $\text{d}5$ 15 $\text{c}4$ $\text{d}8$ 16 0-0 $\text{bd}7$ 17 $\text{g}5$ \pm V.Kovačević-Abramović, Zenica 1986.

11 $\text{c}4$ 0-0 12 $\text{c}1$

White has a very active position and Black has had to lose a lot of time with his queen.

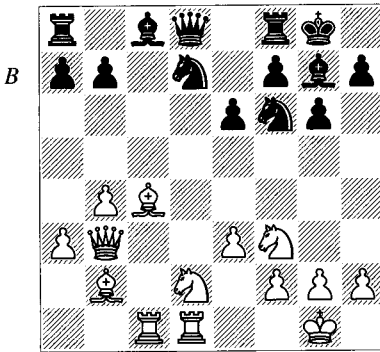
12... $\text{d}8$

After 12... $\text{b}6$ 13 $\text{b}3$ $\text{c}6$ 14 0-0 $\text{e}8$ 15 $\text{g}7$ $\text{g}7$, as in Breivik-En.Rodriguez, Linares 2005, White could have ensured a very clear advantage with 16 $\text{g}5$.

13 $\text{b}3$ e6

13...a6 14 ♖e5 e6 15 0-0 b5 16 ♙d3 ♙b7 17 ♘df3 ♘bd7 and now 18 ♗fd1 was a bit better for White in Konovalov-Bochkov, Kostroma 2008 but 18 ♘c6 appears even stronger.

14 0-0 ♘bd7 15 ♗fd1 (D)



White has a large lead in development and the main problem is breaking through the black defences.

15...♗e7 16 ♖c2 ♘b6 17 ♙b3 ♙d7 18 ♙d4 ♗fc8 19 ♗b2 ♙c6 20 ♗c2

White prepares to take control of the c-file.

20...♙d5 21 ♗dc1 ♗xc2 22 ♗xc2 ♙xb3 23 ♘xb3 ♘bd5 24 ♘a5 h6 25 ♗c1 b6 26 ♘c6 ♗e8

Now Black is relying on a tactical sequence for his survival. After 26...♗d6 his position may still be tenable by normal means.

27 ♘xa7 ♗a4 28 ♗c8+ ♗xc8 29 ♘xc8 b5?

Black is seeking to make it as hard as possible for White to realize his extra pawn, but this move is inadequate. He had to try 29...♘e4! 30 ♘xb6 ♘xb6

31 ♙xb6 ♙b2, exploiting White's back rank to target the a- and b-pawns.

30 ♘b6

White seeks piece exchanges to clarify the position.

30...♘xb6 31 ♙xb6 ♘d5 32 ♙d4 ♗b3 33 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 34 ♘d4 ♗d3 35 h3 ♘c3?

The final mistake. 35...e5 would still keep Black in the game, at least temporarily.

36 ♗f1 ♗d2

The pure knight endgame is lost, so Black has to lose a second pawn.

37 ♘xb5 ♘e2+ 38 ♘h2 ♘c1 39 ♘d4 ♘d3 40 ♘g1 e5 41 ♘f3 ♗c3 42 ♗b1 e4 43 ♘d4 ♗xa3 44 b5

This extra pawn decides the game in short order.

44...♗a5 45 b6 ♗d2 46 b7 ♗xf2+ 47 ♘h2 ♘e1 48 ♗xe4 1-0

Game 37

Kosashvili – Pekar

Kfar Saba 1993

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 g6

3...♘bd7 4 ♙d3 c5 5 b3 ♗c7 6 ♙b2 puts paid to any ideas of an early ...e5.

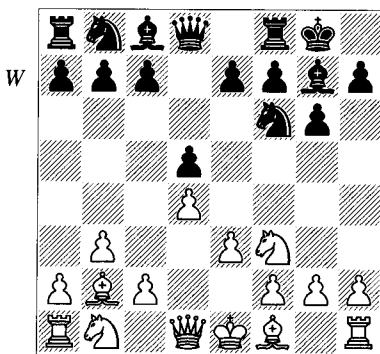
4 b3

The 3...g6 system is a tough nut to crack and I feel the best approach is to carry on playing in the Colle-Zukertort style.

However, 4 c4!?, seeking a Grünfeld where White benefits from not yet having played ♘c3, leads to relatively unexplored positions where White can realistically fight for an advantage. However, after 4...♙g7 (4...c6 is also possible, with the solid but passive

Schlechter Slav) 5 cxd5, Black does not have to go in for 5...dxd5 6 e4 d6 7 h3!?, but can try to extract a slow move from White by playing 5...0-0!. Then 6 e2 (probably the most useful move which makes sure that Black's knight will have no target when it captures on d5) 6...dxd5 7 e4 d6 8 d3 d6 9 e3 leads to a position that is quite well known from the 4 cxd5 dxd5 5 d2 line of the Grünfeld, and generally considered playable for both sides, but not easy to handle if you arrive in it by surprise. Also, let's not forget that even 6 d3 dxd5 is a slow form of Exchange Grünfeld that certainly has its drop of poison, and is not overlaid with sharp theory. Anyway, this is a way to force Black to rely on his own resources from an early stage of the game.

4...e2 5 d2 0-0 (D)

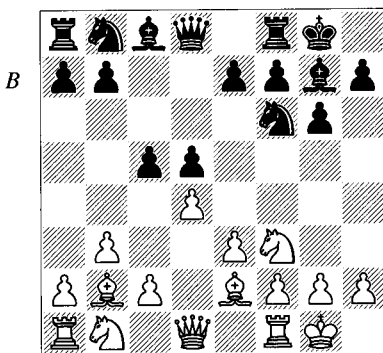


(Please note that for the sake of convenience I have adjusted the move-order of the opening of this game, which actually went 1 d4 d6 2 d3 g6 3 b3 e2 4 d2 0-0 5 e3 d5.)

6 e2

White's main decision is where to post his light-squared bishop. The other possibility is to put it on d3 via 6 d2 b6 7 d3. However, this has two drawbacks. Firstly, the bishop bites on granite as Black's kingside fianchetto blunts its power; secondly, in some lines when Black plays ...c5 it may be useful to defend d4 with the queen or rook – then the bishop on d3 will get in the way. On the plus side, White's set-up makes it harder for Black to move his knight to e4. 7...e4 8 c4 (White is keen to keep his light-squared bishop; this move is also part of White's plan to attack Black's centre) 8...e6 9 0-0 d7 10 e2 (White is ready to break in the centre with e4, so Black counterattacks) 10...c5 11 e5 (if you have studied carefully the chapter on the Colle-Zukertort, then you will be familiar with this move) 11...xe5 12 dx5 d7 13 f4 (White's attack is not as powerful as usual because Black already has a good defensive position on the kingside; on the other hand the g7-bishop is obstructed by White's pawn-chain and Black even suffers from some dark-square weaknesses) 13...b7 14 cxd5 exd5 15 e4 e7 (Black could pass with 15...d4 but after 16 d4 the d6-square beckons) 16 exd5 dxd5 17 ae1 fe8 18 e4 (with an eye on d6 and f6) 18...xe4 (Black decides he cannot tolerate the knight, but giving up the bishop-pair is never an easy option) 19 xe4 a6 20 a4 h8 21 c4 and White was better in Remling-Wapner, Budapest 1994.

6...c5 7 0-0 (D)



Presenting Black with a choice of either continuing to develop normally or attempting a dawn raid on the e4-square.

7...♗e4

This is an attempt to take advantage of White's omission of ♗d3 and simultaneously increase the pressure on d4.

Instead after 7...cxd4 (it is probably a little premature to relieve the tension in the centre) 8 exd4 ♗c6 11 (8...♗g4 9 h3 ♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♗c6 11 ♗e1 ♗d7 12 ♗a3 ♗fd8 13 ♗e2 e6 14 ♗ad1 ± Managadze-Stefanopoulos, Athens 2008) 9 ♗bd2 b6 (9...♗f5 10 a3 ♗c8 11 ♗e1 ♗e4 12 ♗f1 ♗d6 13 ♗e3 ♗c4 14 ♗g5 e6 15 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 was roughly equal despite White acquiring the bishop-pair in Jakubowski-Gdanski, Warsaw 2004) 10 ♗e1 ♗b7 11 ♗b5 ♗c8 12 ♗e2 (White's build-up reveals one of the drawbacks of Black's set-up: if Black doesn't want to weaken his dark squares with ...e6 then he must waste time passively

defending his e-pawn) 12...♗e8 13 ♗e5 (White immediately takes advantage of the pin) 13...♗d7 14 ♗df3 ♗dxe5 15 ♗xe5 ♗d6 16 a4 White enjoyed a definite initiative in Van Riemsdijk-Kawano, São Paulo 1995.

8 c4 dxc4

Or:

a) 8...♗c6 9 ♗c3 ♗xc3 10 ♗xc3 dxc4 11 bxc4 ♗g4 12 ♗b1 ♗c7 13 ♗c1 ♗xf3 14 ♗xf3 cxd4 15 exd4 ♗fd8 16 d5 ± Limp-Leitão, São Paulo 1998.

b) After 8...♗g4 9 ♗bd2 e6 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 f5, as in Iliushkin-Purygin, Samara 2007, 12 cxd5 exd5 13 ♗a3! looks critical.

9 bxc4 ♗c6 10 ♗a3

An unusual development of White's knight, but, with hanging pawns likely, White tries to avoid piece exchanges. A more recent try is 10 ♗d3 ♗f5 11 g4!? ♗b6 (11...cxd4 12 gxf5 dxe3 13 ♗xg7 ♗xf2 14 ♗xf2 exf2+ 15 ♗xf2 ♗xg7 is unclear) 12 ♗c1 cxd4?! 13 gxf5 dxe3?! 14 ♗xe3 ♗d8 15 ♗xe4 ♗xa1 16 ♗bd2 ♗g7 17 fxg6 hxg6 18 ♗g5 ♗f6 19 ♗g4 ± Deriabin-Kurinoi, Alushta 2002.

10...b6 11 h3 cxd4 12 exd4 ♗b7 13 ♗c2 ♗c8 14 ♗e3

The white knight is very well placed here as it exerts influence over both the centre and kingside as well as defending c4.

14...♗a5 15 ♗c1 ♗c7 16 ♗a4 ♗a8 17 ♗a3 ♗fc8 18 d5

The aim of this thematic thrust is to remove a key defender of the black king and blunt the power of the queen and remaining bishop.

18...♙xb2 19 ♖xb2 ♘d6

Black increases the pressure on the critical c4-square.

20 ♖d4 ♙a6 21 ♘d2

Fully securing the c4-point.

21...♘ab7

Black threatens ...b5.

22 ♜b1 ♘c5 23 h4

With the queenside covered for the moment, White logically takes action on the kingside.

23...♘d7 24 h5 f6 25 f4

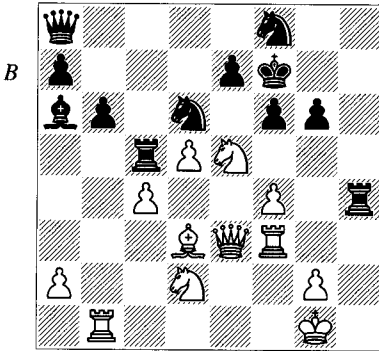
Otherwise ...♘e5 will be annoying.

25...♜c5 26 h×g6 h×g6 27 ♙d3

The black king begins to feel the heat.

27...♙f7 28 ♜f3 ♜h8 29 ♘g4 ♜h4

30 ♖e3 ♘f8 31 ♘e5+! (D)



This knight offer begins the final assault on the black monarch.

31...♙g7

The knight can't be taken: 31...fxe5 32 fxe5+ ♘f5 33 ♙xf5 gx5 34 ♜xf5+ ♙e8 35 ♜xf8+ ♙xf8 36 ♖f2+ ♙e8 37 ♖xh4 +-.

32 ♘xg6 ♘xg6 33 ♜g3 ♜h6 34 ♖xe7+ ♘f7 35 ♘e4

The black position is in tatters as White's pieces come crashing through.

35...♖d8 36 ♖xd8 ♘xd8 37 ♘xc5 bxc5 38 f5 1-0

White's material advantage will soon be overwhelming.

Game 38

Summerscale – A. Marić

Oakham Junior 1990

1 ♘f3 d5 2 d4 ♘f6 3 e3 ♙g4

This is a more justified approach than 2...♙g4, as at least the white knight is pinned.

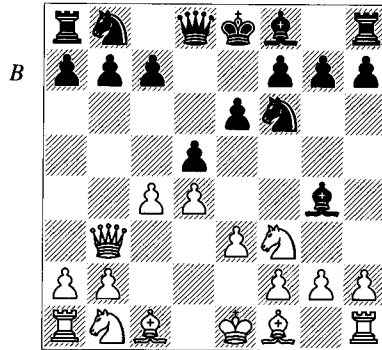
4 c4

As usual, White strikes back on the queenside.

4...e6

4...dxc4 and other plausible moves are considered in our next game.

5 ♖b3 (D)



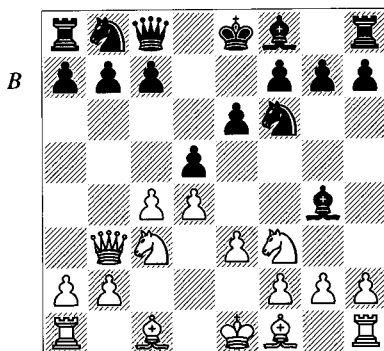
5...♖c8

Black could consider 5...♙xf3 (we see more of this theme in the next game), but this allows White the additional possibility 6 ♖xb7!? (White

could of course simply recapture on f3 – compare lines given in the next game – but the move played is far more ambitious) 6...♖bd7 7 gxf3 ♜b8 (7...c5 8 ♘c3 cxd4 9 exd4 dxc4 10 ♙xc4 ♙e7 11 ♜g1 0-0 12 ♙h6 ♘e8 13 ♜e4 ♙h8 14 ♙e3 ♘df6 15 ♜d3 ± Adly-Ashton, Port Erin 2005) 8 ♜xa7 ♙b4+ 9 ♘c3 0-0 10 ♜a4 (the queen makes a dash for it with her booty) 10...c5 11 dxc5 ♘xc5 12 ♜c2 (Black has a large lead in development but greedy players will like White's position, and the onus is certainly on Black to prove he has compensation for the two-pawn deficit) 12...dxc4 13 ♙xc4 ♘d5 14 ♙d2 ♜f6 15 ♙e2 ♜fd8 (Black is now fully mobilized but White's position is quite resilient) 16 0-0 (bravely putting his head in the lion's mouth; the question is, does Black have a big enough bite?) 16...♜h4 17 ♜fd1 (good defence: White provides an escape-route for the king, should it become necessary) 17...♙a5 (the problem for Black is he doesn't have any support for his lone attacker on the kingside and this move aims to remedy that situation; however, there is a tactical problem) 18 ♘xd5! (this looks risky, as it allows the black rook to enter the fray, but White has it all worked out) 18...♜xd5 19 ♙xa5 ♜g5+ 20 ♙h1 ♜h5 (20...♜xf2 21 ♜g1 defends) 21 ♙c7! (the key move to allow White to escape mate) 21...e5 22 ♙xe5 (another one bites the dust!) 22...♜xe5 23 f4 ♜e6 24 ♙c4 ♜h6 25 f3. The white queen is brought into the defence and with her introduction the black attack falters. White's large material advantage was

eventually too much for Black in Iglesias-Perez, Havana 1970.

6 ♘c3 (D)



6...c6

Again the capture on f3 is a possibility but only has independent value if Black chooses to castle queenside, viz. 6...♙xf3 7 gxf3 dxc4 8 ♙xc4 ♘bd7 9 e4 (White pursues a policy of central expansion rather than weakening Black first with an early f4-f5) 9...♘b6 10 ♙e2 ♜d7 11 ♙e3 0-0-0. Although it may seem that the white king has nowhere safe to go, the same could be said of Black; if Black castles kingside his king will be subjected to an attack on the g-file with the white f- and h-pawns being used as battering-rams, while on the queenside the half-open c-file is a cause for concern. Meanwhile, White's central space advantage goes some way towards protecting his own king and gives White the manoeuvrability to attack on either wing. 12 ♘b5 ♙b8 13 a4 (the a-pawn is a useful part of the attacking process since if Black decides to kick White's

knight with ...a6 at some stage, White can seriously consider just leaving his knight there in order to open the a-file against the black king) 13...♘c8 14 0-0 ♕e7 15 ♖fc1 (more and more pressure is brought to bear against Black's queenside; moreover, Black lacks space and as a result lacks a good way to prevent ♗xc7) 15...c6 16 ♕f4+ (winning a piece) 16...♞d6 17 ♕xd6+ ♕xd6 18 ♞xd6 ♖xd6 19 e5 ♖xd4 (19...♗d5 20 ♕c4) 20 exf6 ♖xf6 21 ♗d1 with a decisive material advantage for White, Green-Rex, Man vs Machine 1991.

7 ♕d2 ♞bd7 8 ♖c1 ♖b8

Or:

a) 8...♕d6 hasn't been tried since it was mishandled more than a century ago. 9 cxd5 exd5 10 ♞b5! ♕b8 11 ♕b4 is probably a key line.

b) 8...♕e7 9 ♕d3 0-0 seems very sensible. After 10 cxd5 exd5 11 0-0 ♕xf3 12 gxf3 chances are roughly balanced in an interesting position.

9 h3 ♕h5

As we have seen, exchanging on f3 is no picnic for Black, so instead she retreats, hoping for a solid game.

10 g4

Not a chance! I played this game when I was still young and fearless.

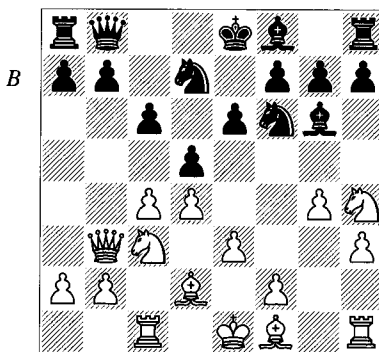
10...♕g6 11 ♞h4 (D)

This move forms an important part of White's strategy, as it bags the bishop-pair, thus compensating for his weakened kingside.

11...♕e7 12 ♞xg6 hxg6 13 ♕g2 ♞b6 14 cxd5 exd5 15 ♞a4 ♞xa4

Or 15...♞c4 16 ♕b4.

16 ♖xa4 0-0 17 b4 a6 18 ♖c2



18 ♖b3 is perhaps more accurate, but I wanted to keep an eye on the possibility of ...♞e4.

18...♗e8 19 a4 ♖d6 20 ♖b1

A case of too many queen moves; it would be better to castle and prepare a b5 break.

20...♕d8 21 b5 cxb5 22 axb5 ♞e4 23 ♕b4 ♖b6 24 0-0

24 bxa6 ♖xa6 would have left my king in trouble, another reason why I should have castled earlier.

24...a5?!

24...♖xb5 is the acid test. In the cold light of day I have to admit White has insufficient compensation for the pawn.

25 ♖a2 ♖e6?!

Black was clearly worried about the pressure on the a- and b-files following a capture on b5 and all I can say is it was a real stroke of luck! Bluff is an essential part of any killer's repertoire.

26 ♕d2 ♕b6 27 ♖c2 ♖d7 28 ♖fc1 f5 29 ♕e1 ♞h7

It is clearly too risky to take on b5 now.

30 ♖b3 ♗f7 31 f3 ♘d6 32 ♙f2
♙ad8 33 ♗c3 f4!

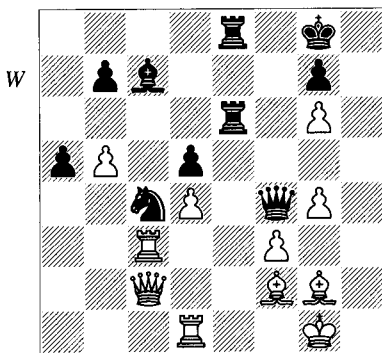
An excellent move, detonating my centre and offering Black attacking chances on the kingside. I must admit I began to feel I was being outplayed around here and decided to try to knuckle down and make things as difficult as possible for my higher-rated opponent.

34 exf4 ♗xf4 35 ♖d1 ♘c4 36 ♗c2
♙c7 37 h4

Seeking to make the most of my chances on the kingside.

37...♖e6 38 h5 ♖de8 39 hxg6+
♙g8? (D)

39...♖xg6, in spite of the self-pin, leaves Black with a good grip on the position.



40 ♙f1 ♙d6 41 ♗f5!?

How quickly a position can change with one mistake! Although the move looks like a blunder, it is extremely clever (if I do say so myself!) and in the game Black was not up to the tactical task.

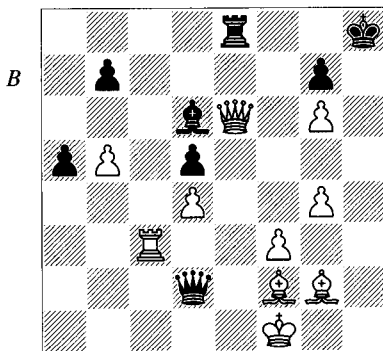
41...♘d2+??

This is far too optimistic. Black would still be doing well after the prudent 41...♗xf5 42 gxf5 ♖f6.

42 ♖xd2 ♗xd2 43 ♗f7+

Probably the move Black missed.

43...♙h8 44 ♗xe6 (D)



This back-rank tactic must have been terribly embarrassing for my opponent, who had outplayed me for much of the game.

44...♗d1+ 45 ♙e1 ♗xe1+ 46 ♗xe1
♖xe1+ 47 ♙xe1 ♙b4 48 ♙d2 a4 49
♙c2 1-0

Game 39

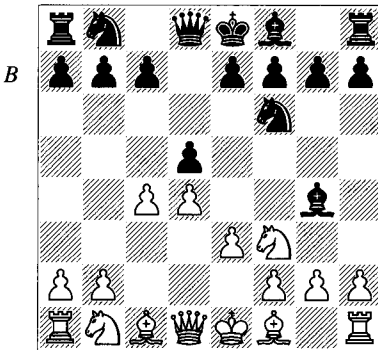
Hebden – Matulović

Vrnjačka Banja 1991

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 ♙g4 4 c4
(D)

4...dxc4

This takes us into a line of the Queen's Gambit Accepted that has recently returned to the limelight, with Tkachev as the top advocate. The game's actual move-order was 1 d4 d5 2 c4 dxc4 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 ♙g4.



Other moves:

a) 4... xf3 (White should never fear this capture as the resulting positions are dynamically rich) 5 $\text{gxf3!?$ (perhaps surprising, but White has plans for his queen on the queenside) 5... c6 6 dxc3 e6 7 b3 c7 (7... c8 is similar, while 7... b6 transposes to line 'b21') is line 'b1' below.

b) 4... c6 is a solid option, and transposes to a line of the Slav (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 dxf3 dxf6 4 e3 g4). A thematic move is 5 b3 , when Black has tried:

b1) After 5... xf3 6 gxf3 White's bishop-pair and big centre give him the better chances; e.g., 6... c7 7 dxc3 e6 8 d2 and now:

b11) 8... bd7 9 f4 (it is important for White to put the brakes on ...e5) 9... dxc4 10 xc4 dxb6 (10...c5 11 d5 favours White) 11 d3 dxd5 12 a3 e7 13 de2 b6 14 c2 d8 (this is a bit uninspired; Black should simply bite the bullet and castle) 15 f5 (played to weaken Black's grip in the centre) 15... xf5 16 xf5 g6 17 h3 (the bishop finds a new active diagonal) 17...0-0 18 0-0 h5 19 e4 c7 20 f4

(White's central pawn-majority begins to make itself felt) 20... f6 21 e5 e8 22 g4 g7 23 f2 (the black knight isn't going anywhere, so White improves his kingside position) 23... h4 24 g2 d5 25 f1 f5 26 e1 e7 27 hx5 gxh5 28 d3 f8 29 xf5 and White converted his material advantage in Lasker-Blackburne, Match (game 4), London 1892.

b12) 8... dxc4 9 xc4 bd7 10 0-0 b5 11 e2 a5 (11...a6 12 b1 c5 13 d4 cxd4 14 exd4 \pm Bu Xiangzhi-Harikrishna, Beijing blitz 2008) 12 b1 a4 13 c2 e7 and now rather than opening lines for his opponent by 14 xb5 , White preferred the solid 14 c1 \pm in Paunović-Navarrete Delgado, Mondariz 2006.

b2) 5... b6 6 dxc3 and now:

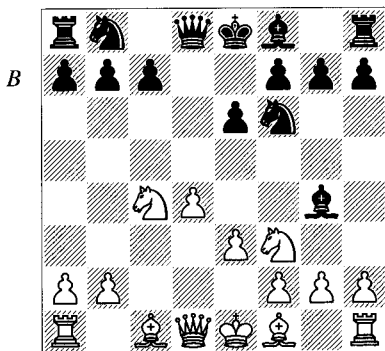
b21) 6... xf3 7 gxf3 e6 offers White some pleasant options, including 8 c5 xb3 (8... c7 9 f4 \pm) 9 axb3 bd7 10 b4 a6 11 b5 \pm and 8 e4 bd7 9 e3 e7 10 g1 g6 11 cxd5 cxd5 12 b5 d8 13 c1 0-0? 14 e5 +- Bu Xiangzhi-Sebag, Cap d'Agde rapid 2008. The black queen has run out of safe squares, with a4 coming.

b22) 6...e6 7 de5 (Topalov has tried 7 $\text{d4!?$) 7... f5 8 c5 c7 9 e2 bd7 10 f4 xe5 (10... d4 comes close to equality) 11 fxe5 d7 12 0-0 b6 13 cxb6 axb6 14 f3 e7 15 e4 dxe4 16 dxe4 0-0 17 f4 ac8 18 ac1 \pm B.Socko-Kuzubov, Polanica Zdroj 2007.

5 $\text{dxd2!?$

Played in order to recapture with the knight on c4, giving it access to e5. The theoretical main line is 5 xc4 .

5...e6 6 ♘xc4 (D)



6...♗b4+

Black banks on speedy development.

a) After 6...♗b4 7 ♗e2 here are some examples of play:

a1) 7...♗b4+ 8 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 9 ♖xd2 0-0 10 b4 ♗e4 11 ♖b2 ♗d6 12 ♗a5 c5? (12...♗b6 looks robust) 13 dxc5 ♗xc5 14 ♗d1 ♖b6 (Epishin-Sulava, Nice 2002) 15 ♗xd6! ♖xd6 16 bxc5 ♖xc5 17 ♗b3 ±.

a2) 7...♗e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 b3 ♗b6 (9...c5 10 ♗b2 ♗c8 11 ♗c1 h6 12 dxc5 ♗xc5 13 ♗d4 ♗xe2 14 ♖xe2 a6 15 ♗fd1 ♗cd7 16 ♗f3 b5 17 ♗ce5 ♗xc1 18 ♗xc1 ± Donner-Dückstein, Nice Olympiad 1974) 10 ♗b2 ♗xc4 11 bxc4 c5 12 ♗e5 (12 h3!?) 12...♗xe2 13 ♖xe2 ♖c7 14 ♗fd1 ♗d6 15 h3 ♗fd8 = Brumen-Sulava, Croatian Team Ch, Medulin 2002.

b) 6...♗c6 7 ♗e2 and now:

b1) 7...♗b4+ 8 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 9 ♖xd2 0-0 10 h3 ♗h5 11 0-0 ♗e4 12 ♖d1 ♖d5 13 ♗c1 ± Vasin-Zhiltsova Lysenko, World Blind Ch, Goa 2006.

b2) 7...♖d5 8 ♖b3 ♗b4+ 9 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 10 ♗cxd2 ♖xb3 (10...0-0 11 ♗c1 ♗ab8 12 h3 ♗f5 13 ♖xd5 exd5 14 g4 ♗d7 15 ♗b3 ♗e4 16 ♗c5 ♗xc5 17 ♗xc5 ± Degerman-Angqvist, Stockholm 1991) 11 ♗xb3 0-0 12 ♗c1 ♗fc8 13 h3 ♗h5 14 0-0 ♗e4 15 ♗c5 ± Spiridonov-Petitcunot, Le Touquet 2000.

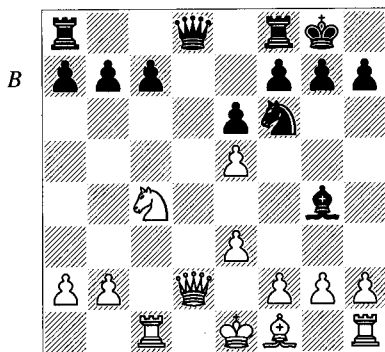
7 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 8 ♖xd2 ♗bd7

Alternatively, 8...♗xf3 9 gxf3 ♖e7 10 0-0-0 ♗c6 11 ♗g1 g6 12 f4 0-0-0 13 ♖b1 ♖b8 14 a3 ♗d5 15 ♖c2 ♗b6 16 ♗d2 ♖a8 17 ♗b3 f6 18 ♗c1 ♗c8 19 ♗g2 ♗b8 20 ♖c5 is much better for White, Hebden-Mulder, French Team Ch 1998/9.

9 ♗c1

The c-file is a key point of contention for both colours: White strives to prevent ...c5.

9...0-0 10 ♗fe5 ♗xe5 11 dxe5 (D)



11...♗d7

Or 11...♖xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 and now 12...♗e8 is fairly grim for Black, while 12...♗d5 13 e4 ♗b4 14 f3 ♗h5 15 ♗xc7 ± is no better.

12 ♖d4 ♗f5 13 g4

Black's bishop serves as a target to enhance White's initiative.

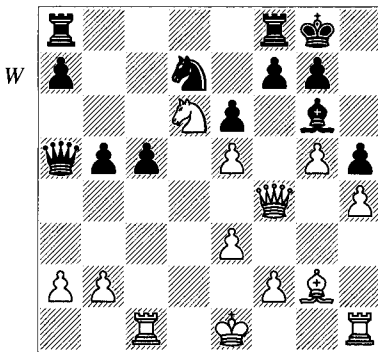
13...c5 14 ♖f4 ♙g6 15 h4 h6 16 g5 h5 17 ♙g2

The bishop is particularly effective along this diagonal...

17...b5

...so much so that Black is prepared to part with an exchange; if instead 17...♖b8 then 18 0-0 with the idea of ♗fd1.

18 ♘d6 ♗a5+ (D)



19 b4! cxb4

19...♗xb4+ allows White to take the black rook in safety: 20 ♗xb4 cxb4 21 ♙xa8 ±.

20 0-0 ♖ab8 21 ♗fd1 ♘b6 22 ♙e4

White still has a powerful kingside attack, despite castling on that side. Now Black could try 22...♘c3!?

22...♘d5?! 23 ♗xd5 ♙xe4?

23...exd5 24 ♙xd5 leaves Black the exchange ahead but totally tied up. But even this is preferable to what follows.

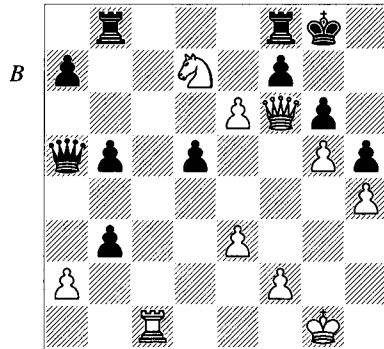
24 ♘xe4 exd5 25 ♘f6+! ♙h8

25...gxf6 26 gxf6 leads to a quick mate.

26 ♗f3 g6 27 ♘d7

Not just winning back the exchange but allowing White's attack to continue unabated.

27...b3 28 ♗f6+ ♙g8 29 e6 (D)



White plays the attack with great energy. This is a standard pawn-break to lever open Black's defences.

29...♗b4

29...♗d2 offers more resistance, but White is comfortably on top.

30 exf7+ ♙h7 31 ♘xf8+ ♗xf8 32 axb3 ♗g4+ 33 ♙f1 ♗xh4 34 ♖c6 ♗e4 35 ♗e6 ♗f5 36 ♗xf5 gxf5 37 b4 ♙g7 38 g6 ♖b8

Hastening the end, but Black was helpless in any case.

39 ♗e8 1-0

Game 40

Hebden – Summerscale

Upminster 1993

1 d4 d5 2 ♘f3 ♘f6 3 e3 c6

If 3...♙f5 then 4 c4 c6 transposes to Game 41.

4 c4

We have now reached one of the most important sidelines of the Slav (indeed, 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♘f3 ♘f6 4 e3 was the actual move-order of the main game, but I have adjusted it to show how it fits into our repertoire). Nevertheless, by carefully choosing our options, we can still steer the game onto our turf and keep the theoretical burden to a minimum.

4...e6

This attempt to get an exciting Semi-Slav variation is neatly parried by White's clever move-order.

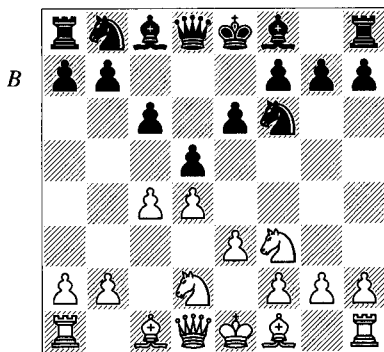
4...♗g4 transposes to note 'b' to Black's 4th move in Game 39, while 4...♗f5 is the subject of the next game. That leaves two significant moves:

a) 4...g6 is the Schlechter Slav, a solid if uninspiring hybrid form of the Slav and Grünfeld. Given its quiet nature, it is quite possible simply to play natural moves against it and expect to reach a viable position. The main lines continue 5 ♘c3 ♗g7 and then 6 ♗e2 or 6 ♗d3, with Black having various ideas with ...♗g4 and the central break ...e5, often preceded by an exchange on c4. It is interesting to note, however, that the Colle-Zukertort lookalike approach, 5 b3 ♗g7 6 ♗b2 0-0 7 ♗d3 ♗g4 8 ♘bd2, has scored quite well for White, albeit in a small sample of games. This will certainly take a lot of Schlechter players out of their comfort zone, as their normal ...e5 ideas have had a firm clamp put on them.

b) 4...a6 is one of several forms of the ...a6 Slav, a highly trendy opening whose popularity spread like wildfire in the late 1990s and has by now

reached mature and respectable status. However, this form of it – with White not yet having played ♘c3 – is relatively poorly explored, and there is good reason to think it is less satisfactory for Black than other forms of the ...a6 Slav. One possible reply is our familiar set-up 5 ♗d3 ♗g4 6 ♘bd2 e6 7 ♗c2 ♘bd7 8 b3 ♗d6 9 ♗b2, when White may keep an edge after 9...♗b8 10 0-0 0-0 11 h3 ♗h5 12 ♘g5, while it is worth noting that Hebden's preference has tended to be 5 ♗d2.

5 ♘bd2 (D)



5...♘bd7

5...c5 is a principled way to fight back immediately against the white centre, although I suspect the concept of moving the c-pawn twice in the first five moves will be alien to most players. 6 cxd5 exd5 (6...♘xd5 allows White a nice space advantage after 7 e4 ♘f6 8 e5 ♘d5 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 ♘e4 followed by ♗d3 with attacking chances on the kingside, Staniszewski-Jagodzinski, Polish Team Ch, Lubniewice 1981) 7 b3 and now:

a) 7...♙d6 8 ♖b2 0-0 9 ♙d3 ♘c6 10 0-0 cxd4 11 ♘xd4 ♘e5 12 ♘2f3 ♘xd3 13 ♖xd3 ♗e8 14 ♘b5 ♖b8 15 ♖ac1 ± Nenashev-Kramnik, Moscow 1992.

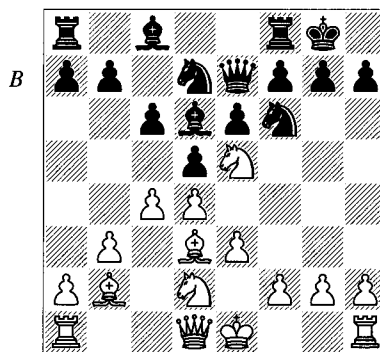
b) 7...♘c6 8 ♖b2 cxd4 9 ♘xd4 ♖b4 (9...♘xd4 10 ♙xd4 ♙e7 11 ♙d3 0-0 12 h3 ♙e6 13 0-0 ♖c8 14 ♖f3 a6 15 ♖fd1 h6 16 ♘f1 ♘d7 17 ♘g3 ± Volkov-Svetushkin, Korinthos 2002) 10 a3 ♙a5 11 b4 ♖b6 12 ♘xc6 bxc6 13 ♖c2 ♖d6 14 ♖c1 ♙d7 15 ♙d3 a5 = Karpov-Shirov, Bastia rapid 2003.

c) 7...cxd4 8 ♘xd4 ♖b4 9 ♖c2 ♘c6 10 ♘xc6 bxc6 11 ♙d3 (White very sensibly declines the pawn offer, knowing that Black's structural weakness won't go away; not 11 ♖xc6+? ♙d7 12 ♖c2? ♖c8 ♣) 11...0-0 12 0-0 ♙d6 13 ♖b2 (the 13 ♖xc6 pawn-grab could be considered at this point though) 13...c5 (Black has the dynamic hanging pawns and White sets about breaking them up right away) 14 e4 ♘g4?! (this early attack backfires on Black, who should have played either 14...dxe4 15 ♘xe4 ± or 14...d4 15 h3 ♖b7 16 ♘c4 ±) 15 h3 ♘h2 16 ♖fd1 ♖g5 17 e5! (taking the wind out of Black's sails) 17...♙xh3 18 g3 ♙g4 19 ♘xh2 ♙xd1 20 ♖xd1 f5 (Black pushes the self-destruct button but he was clearly worse in any case; for example, 20...♙xe5 21 ♙xh7+ ♘h8 22 ♘f3 ♖h5+ 23 ♘g2 ♙xb2 24 ♖h1 ±) 21 exd6 f4 22 ♘f1 (three pieces for a rook is far too much) 22...♖ad8 23 ♖e2 ♖h6+ 24 ♘g1 f3 25 ♖e5 d4 26 b4 ♖xd6 27 ♘d2 cxb4 28 ♘xf3 ♖df6 29 ♙e4 1-0 Chernikov-Rapoport, Česke Budejovice 1996.

6 b3 ♙d6 7 ♖b2 0-0 8 ♙d3 ♖e7

This whole plan of preparing ...e5 is flawed, so Black would do better to play for ...b6 and ...c5 despite being a tempo down on normal Colle-Zukertort lines; e.g., 8...b6 9 0-0 ♖b7 10 ♘e5 (10 ♖e2 ♖e7 11 ♖ad1 ♖ad8 12 e4 dxe4 13 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 14 ♖xe4 ♘f6 15 ♖h4 h6 16 ♖fe1 ♙a3 17 ♙a1 ♖fe8 18 ♖e3 ♘d7 19 ♖h3 ♙d6 20 ♖de1 ± Karpov-Guliev, Bastia rapid 2007) 10...♖e7 11 ♖f3 ♖fd8 12 ♖h3 ♘f8 13 ♖ad1 c5 14 cxd5 exd5 15 f4 cxd4 16 exd4 ♙a3 17 ♙a1 ♘e4 18 ♘xe4 dxe4 19 ♙c4 ♙d5 20 f5 ± Riazantsev-Matsenko, Satka 2008.

9 ♘e5 (D)



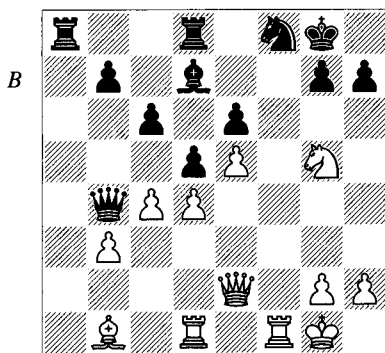
9...dxc4

Black chooses to relieve some of the central tension, which is no better or worse than maintaining it; e.g.:

a) 9...♙a3 10 ♙xa3 ♖xa3 11 f4 c5 12 0-0 cxd4 13 exd4 dxc4 14 ♘dxc4 ♖e7 15 ♖f3 ♘b6 (after 15...♘d5, the patient 16 ♖ae1 is better than 16 f5, as in Bolduc-Berube, Quebec 2005) 16 ♖ae1 ♖d8 17 ♖f2 a5 18 a4 ♘xc4 19

bxc4 b6 20 h3 ♖d6 21 c5 bxc5 22 dxc5 ♗c7 23 c6 ♙a6 24 ♙b5 ± Volkov-Panarin, Internet blitz 2005.

b) 9...♗d8 10 0-0 ♘f8 11 ♖e2 ♘d6d7 12 ♗ad1 a5 13 f4 a4 14 e4 (White has been able to build up an imposing central space advantage and already stands clearly better) 14...axb3 15 axb3 ♗a2 (the minor irritation of Black's rook infiltration in no way makes up for White's growing initiative and positional advantages) 16 ♘df3 f6 17 ♘xd7 ♙xd7 18 ♙b1 ♗aa8 19 e5 (further increasing White's command of space and opening the way for the b1-bishop to reach the kingside) 19...fxe5 20 fxe5 ♙a3 21 ♙c3 ♙b4? (moving a vital defender away from his kingside) 22 ♙xb4 ♗xb4 23 ♘g5 (D).



Black is now completely busted, as the following variations show:

b1) 23...h6 24 ♘f7 ♗e8 25 ♘hx6+ gxh6 26 ♖g4+ ♘h8 27 ♗f7 +–.

b2) 23...♗xb3 24 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 (or 24...♘xf8 25 ♖f2+ ♘g8 26 ♙hx7+ ♘h8 27 ♙c2 ♗xc4 28 ♖h4+ ♘g8 29 ♖h7+ ♘f8 30 ♖h8+ ♘e7 31 ♖xg7+

♘e8 32 ♖f7#) 25 ♙hx7+ ♘h8 26 ♙c2 ♗xc4 27 ♖h5+ ♘g8 28 ♖h7#.

b3) 23...g6 24 ♘f7 ♗db8 25 ♘h6+ ♘g7 (25...♘h8 26 ♗f7 ♗xb3 27 ♗df1 {threatening ♖f2-f6#}) 27...♖b6 28 ♖f2 ♗d8 29 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 30 ♘f7+ ♘g8 31 ♖f6 also wins for White) 26 ♗f7+ ♘h8 (26...♘h6 27 ♖g4 +–) 27 ♖f3 +–.

b4) The game continuation was no better: 23...♙e8 24 ♗xf8+! (removing the key defender of the kingside) 24...♖xf8 25 ♙hx7+ ♘h8 26 ♗f1 ♖e7 27 ♖g4 g6 28 ♖h3! (keeping an eye on e6) 28...dxc4 29 ♖h6 ♙d7 30 ♙xg6+ 1-0 Summerscale-Salo, European Clubs Cup, Bratislava 1996. 30...♘g8 31 ♙f7+ decides. I learnt the hard way the strengths of White's position in the main game against Hebden; in this game, three years later, I was able to put the experience to good use.

10 ♘exc4 ♙c7 11 0-0 b5

No better is the optimistic 11...e5 12 ♙a3 c5 13 dxc5 ♘xc5 14 ♖c2 e4?! 15 ♙xc5 ♗xc5 16 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 17 ♙xe4 ♖h5 18 g3 ♗b8 19 ♗ad1 ± Volkov-AndriAsian, Moscow 2007.

12 ♘e5 ♘xe5 13 dxe5 ♘d5 14 ♖h5 h6 15 ♘e4

White's kingside initiative far outweighs Black's queenside pawn-majority.

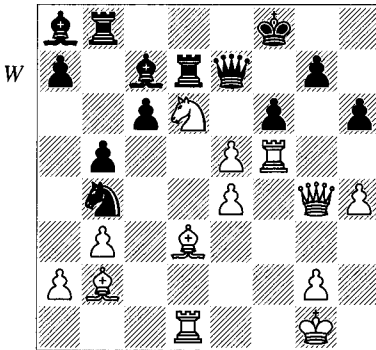
15...♗d8 16 ♗ad1 ♙b7 17 ♖g4 ♘f8 18 h4 ♗ab8 19 ♘d6 ♙a8

For some reason that I couldn't fathom at the time, I never seemed able to take one of his pieces unless he wanted me to! It's because Black just has a terrible position.

20 e4 ♖b4 21 f4

The f-pawn decides the issue.

21...♗d7 22 f5 exf5 23 ♖xf5 f6 (D)



24 exf6 ♖xd6 25 fxg7++ ♔g8

I had a faint glimmer of hope here, thinking he may have overreached himself, until he played...

26 ♖f8+ 1-0

26...♗xf8 27 gxf8♖++ ♔xf8 28 ♖f1+ ♗f7 29 ♖g7+ is the end.

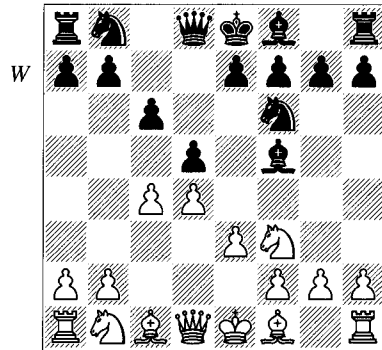
Game 41

Khenkin – L. Milov

Bad Homburg 2006

1 d4 d5 2 ♖f3 ♖f6 3 e3 c6 4 c4 ♗f5 (D)

This is a very popular move. Black develops his light-squared bishop actively before supporting his centre with ...e6. This is one of the most important sidelines of the regular Slav (1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 ♖f3 ♖f6 4 e3 ♗f5), so we shall be choosing our repertoire lines carefully to avoid having to keep up-to-date with ever-changing opening theory.



5 cxd5

5 ♖c3 is more popular but we go for a slightly less well known system which contains quite a lot of venom if Black is ill-prepared.

5...cxd5 6 ♖b3 ♖c7

6...♖b6 7 ♖xb6 axb6 8 ♖c3 is a bit better for White due to Black's weak doubled b-pawns.

7 ♗d2

White's plan is to develop quickly and put pressure on Black along the open c-file. An early example was 7 ♖c3 e6 8 ♗d2 ♖c6 9 ♗b5 ♗e7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖fc1 intending ♖e5, Yusu-pov-P.Nikolić, Belgrade 1991. which was slightly better for White and certainly not very inspiring for Black. The text-move is an attempt to refine this basic strategy by keeping the knight out of the c-file.

7...e6

7...♖c6 is a somewhat less flexible move and after 8 ♗b5 e6 9 0-0 Black must show great care if he is to equalize:

a) 9...♗d6 10 ♗b4 0-0 11 ♗xc6 and now:

a1) After 11...♙xb4 12 ♖xb4 ♗xc6 13 ♘e5 ♗c7 (13...♗b6 is solid; e.g., 14 ♖xb6 axb6 15 ♘c3 ♗fc8 16 ♗fc1 ♘e8 ± McNab-Wang Yue, Turin Olympiad 2006) 14 ♘c3 ♗fc8 15 ♗ac1 a5 16 ♖b5 ♘g4 17 ♘xg4 ♙xg4, as in Rizzitano-Fang, Marlborough 2004, White should try 18 f3 ♙h5 (18...♙f5 19 ♘xd5 ♗xc1 20 ♘e7+ ♘f8 21 ♗xc1 ♗xc1+ 22 ♘f2 is similar) 19 g4 ♙g6 20 ♘xd5! ♗xc1 21 ♘e7+ ♘f8 22 ♗xc1 ♗xc1+ 23 ♘f2, when according to Rizzitano White has a clear advantage as the queen is much stronger than the two rooks.

a2) 11...bxc6 12 ♘bd2 is also promising for White:

a21) 12...♗fb8 13 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 14 ♗c3 ♖b4 15 ♖xb4 ♗xb4 16 b3 ♘d7 17 ♗fc1 ♗b6 18 ♗c3 a5 19 a3 ± Hebden-Arkell, London 1999.

a22) 12...♗ab8 13 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 14 ♗c3 ♗fc8 15 ♗fc1 ♘d7 16 ♘b3 is slightly better for White, Hebden-Dimitrov, Montpellier 2005.

a23) 12...♘d7 13 ♗fc1 ♗fc8 14 ♗a3 ♙xb4 15 ♖xb4 c5 16 dxc5 ♘xc5 17 ♗c3 ♖b6 18 ♖a3 ♘d7 (after 18...♗c7 19 ♗ac1 ♗ac8 20 ♘d4 ♙g6, as in Nemet-Kreienbühl, Zurich 2005, 21 b4 ♘d3 22 ♗xc7 ♗xc7 23 ♗xc7 ♗xc7 24 b5 ♖b6 25 ♘2b3 h6 26 ♖e7 keeps an advantage for White) 19 ♗ac1 ♗xc3 20 ♗xc3 ± Nemet-Burmakin, Berne 1999.

b) After 9...♘d7! 10 ♗c1 it seems Black can equalize with careful play:

b1) Palliser gives 10...♙e7 11 ♙b4 ♙xb4 12 ♖xb4 ♖b6, when 13 ♖b3 0-0 14 ♙xc6 ♗fc8!, with equality, is a useful tactical idea to be aware of.

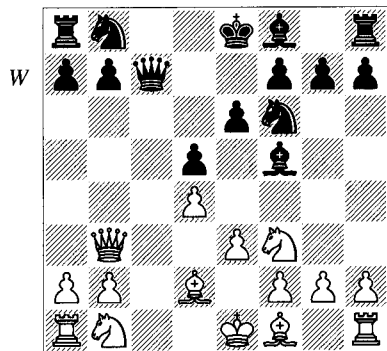
Perhaps 13 ♖a4 ♗c8 14 ♘h4 is a better try for a small pull.

b2) After 10...♗c8 11 ♖a4 ♙d6 12 ♙xc6 bxc6 13 ♙b4 Black must still be careful:

b21) 13...♙xb4?! 14 ♖xb4 ♖b6 (14...c5? 15 dxc5 ♘xc5? 16 ♖a3! a5 17 ♘bd2 +-) 15 ♖a3 c5 16 ♘c3! ±.

b22) 13...0-0! 14 ♙xd6 ♗xd6 15 ♘bd2 (15 ♖xa7 ♗b8 also gives Black good counterplay) 15...c5 16 dxc5 ♘xc5 17 ♖xa7 ♘d3 18 ♗xc8 ♗xc8 led to an interesting position in Khenkin-Hector, Malmö 2006. Black probably has enough activity for the pawn but no more than that.

We now return to 7...e6 (D):



8 ♙b5+ ♘bd7!?

This is Black's independent idea. For 8...♘c6 see the previous note.

(The actual move-order of the main game was 1 d4 d5 2 c4 c6 3 e3 ♙f5 4 cxd5 cxd5 5 ♖b3 ♖c7 6 ♙b5+ ♘d7 7 ♙d2 e6 8 ♘f3 ♘f6.)

9 ♘c3

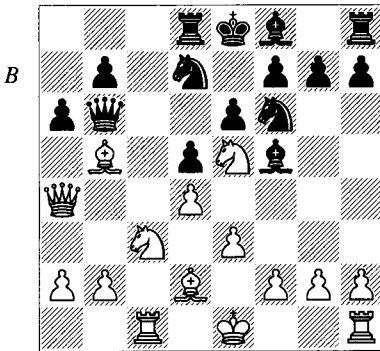
An alternative try for White is 9 0-0 a6 10 ♗c1!?, e.g., 10...♖b6 11 ♙e2

♙d6 12 ♘c3 h6 13 ♘a4 ♖xb3 14
axb3 ♘e4 15 ♙a5 0-0 16 b4 ♜ab8 17
♘c5 ♘df6 18 ♙b6 ♞fc8 19 b5 axb5
20 ♙xb5 and White had a tiny edge in
Tkachev-Wang Hao, Dagomys 2008.

9...a6 10 ♜c1 ♖b6 11 ♗a4 ♞d8?!

11...♗d8! looks fully playable for
Black.

12 ♘e5! (D)



This tactical trick ensures White a
useful initiative.

12...♙e7

After 12...axb5 13 ♘xb5 White's
threats are decisive.

13 ♙xd7+ ♘xd7 14 ♘d1!?

White threatens ♙a5.

14...♗b5 15 ♖xb5 axb5

Now the b-pawns are vulnerable
and Black must play accurately in order
to fight for equality.

16 a3 ♘xe5 17 dxe5 ♘d7 18 ♙e2
♞c8 19 ♘c3 f6 20 ♞hd1!

White maintains his initiative by
tactical means.

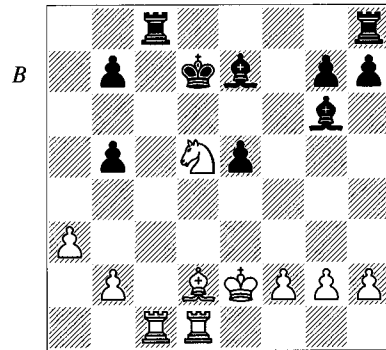
20...♙g6

20...fxe5 21 e4 ♙g6 leads to the
same position.

21 e4 fxe5 22 exd5 exd5

It seems that 22...b4 23 axb4 ♙xb4
is almost equal.

23 ♘xd5 (D)



White has a pleasant advantage.

23...♞xc1 24 ♞xc1 ♙d6 25 ♙b4
♙e4?!

25...♙xb4 26 ♘xb4 ♙f7 probably
gives Black better chances to save the
game.

26 ♘c3 ♙xb4 27 ♘xe4 ♙e7 28
♘c5+ ♙xc5 29 ♞xc5 b4 30 axb4

White's extra pawn may not count
for much in itself, but he is more ac-
tive and Black still has pawn weak-
nesses.

30...♘d6 31 ♞b5 ♞b8 32 ♙e3 b6
33 ♙e4 ♞f8 34 ♞d5+ ♙c7 35 ♞d2
♞f4+ 36 ♙xe5 ♞xb4

The extra pawn and better king po-
sition ensure an easy win.

37 f4 ♙c6 38 g4 ♞b5+ 39 ♙e6 ♞b4
40 ♞c2+ ♙b7 41 ♞f2 ♞c4 1-0

5 Classical Queen's Indian

Introduction

Before we look at the variations relating to the Classical Queen's Indian, I would like to show you a game which will help to explain some of the problems White can have if he continues with the standard Colle-Zukertort set-up in cases where Black has opted for a queen's fianchetto but avoided an early ...d5.

Game 42

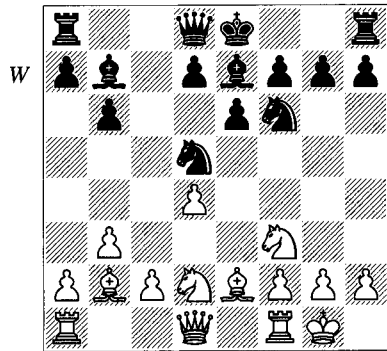
Summerscale – Palkövi

Budapest 1990

1 ♖f3 ♜f6 2 d4 e6 3 e3 c5 4 ♔d3
b6 5 0-0 ♔b7 6 ♜bd2 ♙e7

One problem I found as a Colle-Zukertort player against Queen's Indian exponents was that their positions had so much flexibility. This was mainly due to the fact that they could delay ...d5 for as long as they wanted, thus making it harder to carry out the standard plan of ♜e5, f4, etc. In fact, I used to heave a sigh of relief as soon as they did play ...d5 (which wasn't very often). I think this game clearly illustrates the problems White can face because of Black's flexibility.

7 b3 cxd4 8 exd4 ♜c6 9 ♙b2 ♜b4
10 ♙e2 ♜bd5 (D)



Black is playing the opening quite creatively and is making full use of the d5-square from an early stage. I had severe reservations about my next move but was loathe to allow the black knight into f4.

11 g3

A more recent game confirmed that 11 a3 ♜f4 is indeed uncomfortable for White: 12 ♙c4 ♞c7 13 ♞e1 ♞c8 14 c3 g5!? 15 ♙f1 g4 16 ♜e5 ♞g8 17 ♜d3? ♜h3+! 18 ♜h1 g3!? (18...♜d5 19 ♜c4 ♜df4 is also very strong) 19 hxg3 ♜xf2+! 20 ♜xf2 ♞xg3 0-1 Reefschläger-Åkesson, Bad Wiessee 2005.

11...♙b4

The knight on d5 shows it also has eyes for my queenside and, not wanting to give up the bishop-pair, I was forced to make a grovelling retreat.

12 ♜b1 ♜e4

It felt as if the black knights were crawling all over my position.

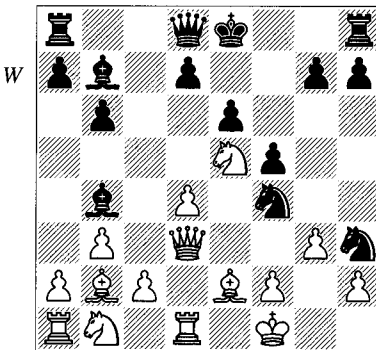
13 ♖d3 f5 14 ♜e5 ♜g5

Here Black sees a forcing continuation and goes for it, but with hindsight perhaps simply 14...0-0 would have kept the advantage.

15 ♞d1

Making an escape-square for my king, which lacks light-squared protection.

15...♜h3+ 16 ♔f1 ♜d4 (D)



This is the idea Black was playing for, and to be honest I had completely missed it. Still, there was no use in worrying about it – I just had to knuckle down and take what was thrown at me. In retrospect, I now question Black's decision to win my queen and a pawn for three pieces, as I believe the material imbalance favours White.

17 gxf4 ♞g2+ 18 ♔xg2 ♜xf4+ 19 ♔f1 ♜xd3 20 ♞xd3 ♖h4 21 ♔g1 d6 22 ♜f3 ♖g4+ 23 ♔f1 ♖h3+ 24 ♔g1

I would have been very happy with a draw here as I was only an average international player while my opponent

was a much higher rated international master. I knew the onus was on him to make something of the position.

24...♖g4+ 25 ♔f1 d5 26 c4 ♖h3+ 27 ♔g1 ♖g4+ 28 ♔f1 0-0 29 a3 ♖h3+ 30 ♔g1 ♖g4+ 31 ♔f1 ♜d6 32 ♜c3 ♖h3+ 33 ♔g1 ♞f6

Finally Black makes an aggressive move towards my king.

34 ♜e5 ♞g6+ 35 ♞g3 ♜xe5 36 dxe5 ♞xg3+ 37 hxg3 f4! 38 ♜f1 ♖g4 39 ♜e2 fxg3 40 ♜xg3 ♞f8

We reached the time-control and over the next few moves my more experienced opponent outplayed me.

41 ♜e2 ♖f4 42 ♞f1 d4 43 ♔g2 d3 44 ♜d1 g6 45 ♜c3 h5 46 f3 h4 47 ♜e4 ♞f5

Things have begun to look very grim for White.

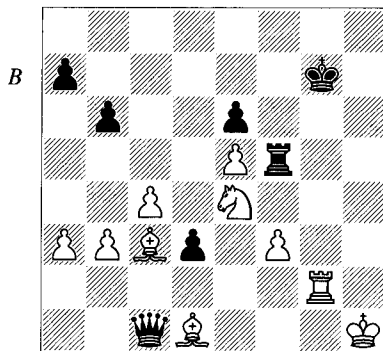
48 ♞g1 h3+ 49 ♔h1 h2?

Too ambitious – he should have defended g6.

50 ♞xg6+ ♔h7 51 ♞g2 ♖c1?

This was his masterstroke, which seems to create some difficult problems for White, but...

52 ♞xh2+ ♔g7 53 ♞g2+ (D)



The game was adjourned at this point and I was enormously grateful to another English junior at the time, Gary Quillan, who spotted the way to trap Black's queen from this position.

53...♖h8 54 ♖d2! ♜xf3

54...♞xa3 55 ♜xd3 is also fairly hopeless for Black.

55 ♖b2 ♜f1+ 56 ♖g2 ♞xd2+ 57 ♜xd2 ♜xd1 58 ♖c3

The position is now technically winning and I am still impressed with my technique in the game all these years on.

58...♞e1 59 ♖f3 ♞e2 60 ♜e4 ♖g8
61 ♖d2 ♖f7 62 a4 ♖e7 63 ♖e3 ♖d7
64 ♜d2 ♞h2 65 ♖e4 ♞h5 66 b4 ♞h1
67 ♖d4 ♞h3 68 c5 ♖c7 69 cxb6+
axb6 70 ♜c4 ♖c6 71 b5+ ♖b7 72
♖e3 ♞h2 73 ♖xd3 ♞a2 74 ♜xb6 1-0

So it all turned out right in the end (apart from missing the plane home, but that's another story!). However, I don't think many players would take the white position by choice after move 12. A more aggressive system for White that keeps a firm eye on the crucial d5-square is the Classical Queen's Indian. By utilizing a Colle-Zukertort move-order, we avoid some of Black's most significant options. Black can try to confuse the issue, as in the next game, but White keeps a clear head and rises to the occasion.

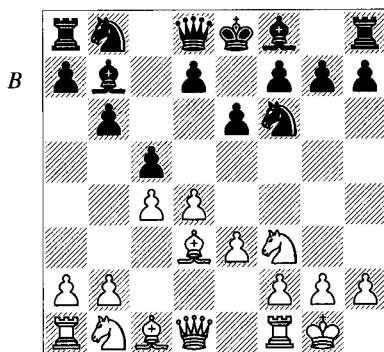
Game 43

Malaniuk – Merino Garcia

Linares 1996

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 e6 3 e3 b6 4 ♖d3
♖b7 5 0-0 c5 6 c4 (D)

It is via this move-order that the Classical Queen's Indian plays a part in our recommended repertoire. Black has not played an early ...d5, so White abandons the Colle-Zukertort set-up, and instead transposes to a Queen's Indian line (you'll find it in the theory books under 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 b6 4 e3). Note that by using this move-order, White has cut out many possibilities that are available to Black in a standard Queen's Indian, most notably all options of ...♖b4+ (we have also totally circumvented the Bogo-Indian, 1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 ♖b4+). Note that if Black had played ...d5 at any stage, White could have kept his c-pawn on c2, and transposed back to a Colle-Zukertort.



(The move-order in the actual game was 1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 e6 3 c4 b6 4 e3 ♖b7 5 ♖d3 c5 6 0-0.)

6...g6

6...♖e7 7 ♜c3 cxd4 8 exd4 d5 (or 8...d6 9 d5) 9 cxd5 ♜xd5 10 ♜e5 is the main line we consider later. Here Black plays more ambitiously, trying

for a double fianchetto. In the main lines the most important decision for Black is whether he should allow the cramping d5 by White. If he doesn't want to, he must play ...d5 himself, after which White takes and we get an IQP position where White has attacking chances on the kingside.

7 ♖c3 ♗g7 8 e4

It makes sense to take the space in the centre that Black has so graciously offered. White risks being a tempo down compared to certain lines where e4 is achieved in one move but the position is not very tempo-sensitive as there usually is a lot of slow manoeuvring. 8 d5 is a somewhat more popular way of seizing space, though compared with the lines we examine in Game 45, Black is better organized for a transition to a Benoni structure.

8...cxd4 9 ♖xd4 d6

There are lots of transpositional possibilities for both sides. However, after 9...0-0, White can try to change the pawn-structure with 10 ♖db5!? d6 11 ♗f4 (or 11 ♗c2!? ♖e8 12 ♗f4) 11...e5, although 12 ♗g5 a6 13 ♖a3 ♖bd7 14 b4 ♗c8 15 ♗d2 a5 left the position fairly equal in Djurhuus-T.R.Hansen, Norwegian Ch, Hamar 2007.

10 ♗e3 0-0 11 f3 a6

We have now reached a Hedgehog position. White's plan is to put pressure on Black on the dark squares and keep a close eye on the black pawn-breaks, ...d5 and ...b5.

12 ♗e1

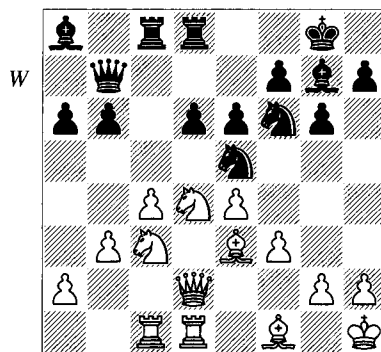
12 ♗d2 ♗e8 13 ♗fd1 ♖bd7 14 ♗f1 d5 15 exd5 exd5 16 cxd5 ♖xd5 17

♖xd5 ♗xd5 18 ♗f2 ♖f6 19 ♗ac1 ♗b7 led to an equal position in Yusu-pov-Hraček, Bundesliga 1998/9.

12...♖bd7 13 ♗f1 ♗c7 **14** ♗c1 ♗ac8 **15** ♗d2 ♖e5

After 15...♗fe8 16 b4 ♗b8 17 ♖b3 ♗f8 18 a3 ♗a8 19 ♖h1 ♗e7 20 ♗g1 ♖e5 21 ♖a4 ♗d8 22 ♗ed1 ♗c7 23 ♗f2 ♖ed7 24 ♗h4 ♗d8, as in Lock-Plaskett, Hastings 1999/00, White had kept his space advantage but Black's well-coordinated forces secured him equal chances.

16 b3 ♗fd8 **17** ♗ed1 ♗a8 **18** ♖h1 ♗b7 (D)



19 ♗g5

White starts his attack on the dark squares.

19...♗b8 20 ♗f4 ♖ed7 **21** ♗h4 ♗e8 **22** ♗c2

Stage two of White's plan is simple: attack the weak d6-pawn.

22...♗a7

22...d5 immediately loses a pawn after 23 exd5 exd5 24 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 25 cxd5 ♗xd5 26 ♗xa6.

23 ♗cd2 d5

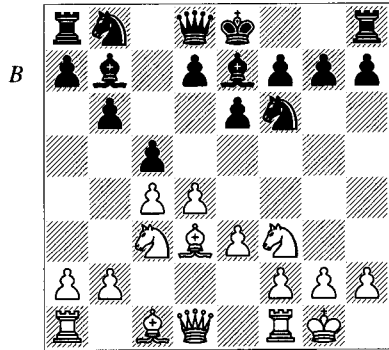
If Black thought he had prepared this well, he was mistaken.

24 exd5 exd5 25 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 26 cxd5 ♗xd5 27 ♖b5

This key move sows the seeds of defeat for Black.

27...axb5 28 ♖xd5 ♖c5 29 ♗xb5 ♖e6 30 ♖d8+ ♖xd8 31 ♖xd8+ 1-0

It's forced mate as 31...♗f8 is met by 32 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 33 ♗h6+ ♖g8 34 ♖d8+ ♖e8 35 ♗xe8#.



Black Omits ...d5

Game 44

Zsu. Polgar – Hraček

Stara Zagora Zonal 1990

1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 e6 3 e3 b6 4 ♗d3 ♗b7

It's also possible to delay this development, as this will make the d5 advance a little less attractive for White (in a Benoni structure, as we shall see in Game 45, the move ...♗b7 is often even *worse* than a clear loss of a tempo). A typical example was the game Inkiov-Sofronie, Predeal 2006 where after 4...c5 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 c4 0-0 7 ♖d2 d6 8 b3 ♖bd7 9 ♗b2 a6 10 a4 Black had run out of useful waiting moves. After 10...♗b7 11 d5 e5 12 ♖d2 ♖e8 13 f4 exf4 14 exf4 f5 15 ♖c2 g6 16 ♖ae1 White had kept his normal small advantage.

5 0-0 c5 6 c4 ♗e7 7 ♖c3 (D)

The main difference between the Classical Queen's Indian and the Colle-Zukertort System we examined before is the positioning of White's queen's knight. This is more actively

posted on c3 than on d2; indeed White often counts on this greater central influence to give him the advantage against inaccurate black responses.

7...cxd4

This exchange lessens the impact of White's possible d5 advance, as Black will have extra freedom to manoeuvre. Other moves:

a) 7...0-0? is discussed in our next game.

b) 7...a6?! 8 ♖e1 0-0 9 d5 exd5 10 cxd5 b5 11 e4 d6 12 a4 b4 (12...bxa4 13 ♖xa4 ♖bd7 14 h3 ♖b6 15 ♖a5 ♖fd7 16 ♗f4 ♖e8 17 ♖ad1 ± Gausel-Gild.Garcia, Hoogeveen 1998) 13 ♖b1 ♖bd7 14 h3 ♖e8 15 ♗f4 ♖f8 16 ♖bd2 ± Malaniuk-Conquest, Oviedo rapid 1993.

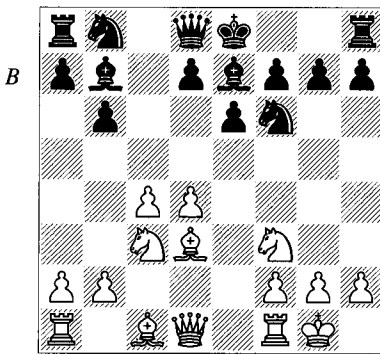
8 exd4 (D)

8...d6

8...d5 is dealt with in Game 46.

8...0-0 9 d5 is still promising for White, even if less depressing for Black than his lot in Game 45. Then:

a) 9...h6 10 ♗c2 ♗b4 11 ♖e4 exd5 12 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 13 cxd5 (White's central space advantage gives him



greater mobility and hinders Black's development) 13...♙a6 14 ♙d3 ♙xd3 15 ♚xd3 a5 (Black finds a way to develop on the queenside but gives himself a weakness on b6) 16 a3 ♙d6 17 ♙e3 ♘a6 18 ♙d4 ♘c5 19 ♚b5 ♚g6 20 ♚ad1 a4 21 g3 ♚c2 22 ♘d2 ♚fb8 23 ♘c4 ♙c7 24 d6 ♙d8 25 ♚de1 and White has clearly the superior position, B.Lalić-Pliester, Isle of Man 1995.

b) 9...♘a6 10 ♙f4 d6 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 ♙g3 ♘c5 13 ♘d4 leaves White better as Black has three pawn-islands to White's two, with the e6/d6 duo being particularly weak, Malaniuk-Tiviakov, Moscow 1992.

c) 9...exd5 10 cxd5 and now:

c1) 10...d6?! transposes to the note to Black's 9th move below.

c2) 10...♚e8 11 ♘d4 g6 12 ♚e1 ♙f8 13 ♙g5 ♚xe1+ 14 ♚xe1 h6 15 ♙h4 ♘a6 16 ♚d1 ♘c7 17 ♙c4 ♙g7 18 ♘c6 was clearly better for White in Dizdar-Giehring, Berlin 1991. The game concluded 18...♙xc6 19 dxc6 g5 20 ♙g3 d5 21 ♙xd5 ♘cxd5 22 ♘xd5 ♘xd5 23 ♚e4 ♘c3 24 ♚xd8+ ♚xd8 25 ♚c2 1-0.

c3) 10...♙b4 11 ♘e4 ♘xe4 12 ♙xe4 f5 13 ♙c2 ♙a6 14 ♙g5 ♚e8 15 ♙d3 ± Siebrecht-Van Haastert, Dutch Team Ch 2007/8.

9 d5

This is the most incisive; I give the alternatives only as food for thought:

a) 9 a3 0-0 10 b4 ♘bd7 11 ♚e1 ♚c8 12 h3 ♚e8 13 ♙f4 ± Adler-Genov, Antwerp 1992.

b) 9 ♚e1 0-0 and now:

b1) 10 ♙g5 ♘bd7 11 ♚e2 ♚e8 12 ♚ad1 ♚c8 13 h3 ♚c7 14 ♚e3 ♚b8 15 d5 ± Lechtynsky-Mokry, Trenčianske Teplice 1985.

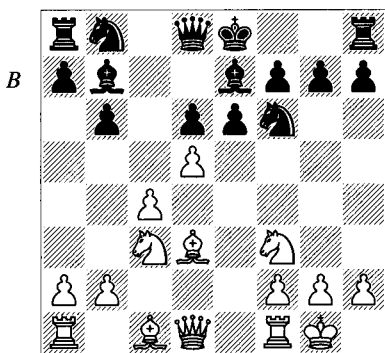
b2) 10 d5 e5 11 a3 a5 12 ♚b1 (White's plan should be familiar by now: expand on the queenside with b4 in order to create weaknesses there) 12...♘e8 13 ♚c2 g6 14 ♙h6 ♘g7 15 b4 ♘d7 16 ♚e2 ♙a6 17 ♚bc1 ♚c8 18 ♘a4 ♚e8 19 bxa5 bxa5 20 c5 ± Chekhov-Bareev, Kharkov 1985.

b3) 10 a3 ♘bd7 11 b4 ♚e8 12 ♙b2 ♙f8 13 d5 e5 14 ♘d2 g6 15 a4 ± Zsu.Polgar-Arnason, European Clubs Cup, Budapest 1989. White's plan is a5 followed by gradually increasing the pressure on the queenside, for example by doubling rooks on the a-file.

c) 9 b3 0-0 10 ♙b2 ♘bd7 11 ♚e1 a6 12 h3 (White begins an original plan of trebling major pieces on the e-file, hoping to land a tactical blow) 12...♚a7? (Black's play looks too slow here and he would do better to anticipate the danger on the kingside by ...♚e8 and ...♘f8) 13 ♚e3 ♚a8 14 ♚e2 b5 15 ♚e1 (White is very sensibly ignoring Black's queenside play and now begins to introduce some very nasty

threats) 15...bxc4 16 bxc4 ♖e8 17 ♘g5 ♙f8 18 ♘xf7! (bang!) 18...♙xf7 19 ♖xe6 ♖b8? (after the more stubborn 19...g6, 20 d5 with the idea of ♘e4 gives White an overwhelming attack) 20 ♖xf6+! 1-0 Yusupov-Teske, Bundesliga 1995/6.

We return to 9 d5 (D):



9...e5

Black is well advised to keep the centre closed.

9...exd5?! has turned out disastrously in practice: 10 cxd5 0-0 (10...♘bd7 11 ♙b5 a6 12 ♙c6 ♙xc6 13 dxc6 ♘e5 14 ♘d4 ♖c8 15 ♗a4 ± Dizdar-Radziejcz, Cappelle la Grande 1999) 11 ♘d4 and now:

a) 11...a6 12 ♘f5 ♖e8 13 ♗f3 ♙f8 14 ♙g5 ♘bd7 15 ♘e4 ♗h8 16 ♗h3 ♙c8 17 ♗h4 ± Wells-Arkell, British Ch, Eastbourne 1990.

b) 11...g6 12 ♙h6 ♖e8 13 ♙b5 ♘bd7 14 ♘c6 ♙xc6 (14...♗c7 15 ♘xe7+ ♖xe7 16 ♖c1 ♖e5 17 ♙f4 ♖f5 18 ♙g3 ♗c5 19 ♙d3 ♖h5 20 ♙e2 ♖f5 21 ♘e4 ± J.Ryan-O'Shaughnessy, Irish Ch, Dublin 1996) 15 dxc6 ♘f8

(15...♘e5 16 ♙g5 ♖f8 17 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 18 f4 +- Darr-Höpfel, Germany tt 2007/8) 16 c7 ♗xc7 17 ♙xe8 ♖xe8 18 ♘d5 ♘d5 19 ♗xd5 ♘e6 20 ♖ad1 ± K.Pytel-Vaillant, Metz 2007.

c) 11...♘e8 12 ♗f3 ♙f6 13 ♙e3 ♘d7 14 ♗h3 g6 15 f4 ♘c5 16 ♙c2 ± Almström-P.Collett, Swedish Team Ch 2005/6.

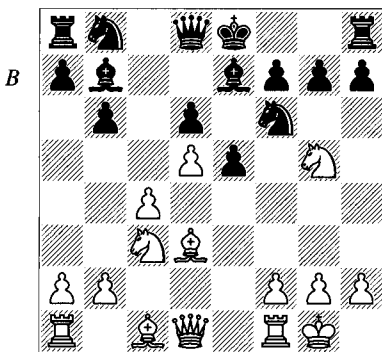
d) 11...♘bd7 12 ♘c6 (this is the problem; Black is more or less forced to give up his light-squared bishop and will have to contend with his light-square weaknesses for the rest of the game) 12...♙xc6 13 dxc6 ♘b8 (13...♘e5 14 ♙a6 ±; 13...♘c5 14 ♙f5 d5 15 b4 ♘e6 16 b5 ±) 14 ♗a4 (Black's biggest problem is his knight on b8: recently undeveloped, it has trouble getting back into the game) 14...d5 15 ♙f4 ♙d6 16 ♙g5 h6 17 ♙xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♖ae1 ♙c7 (Black jettisons his d-pawn, which is ultimately lost anyway; his biggest problem, however, remains the still undeveloped knight on b8, which interferes with the coordination of Black's pieces) 19 ♘d5 ♗d6 20 ♘xc7 ♗xc7 21 ♖c1 a6 22 ♗e4 (with an extra passed pawn on the sixth rank and the initiative, White's position is overwhelming) 22...g6 23 ♖c3 ♖a7 24 ♖fc1 ♖c8 25 ♗e3 h5 26 ♙e2 ♗d8 27 ♖d1 ♗e7 28 ♗xe7 ♖xe7 29 c7 ♖xe2 30 ♖d8+ ♙g7 31 ♙f1 1-0 Yakovich-Arkell, Hastings 1993/4.

10 ♘g5 (D)

This is one of the two most critical lines; the other is 10 ♘h4!?

10 ♖e1 is a more sedate positional approach, but after 10...♘bd7 11 ♖b1

White prepares to take advantage of Black's queenside weaknesses, and push his pawn-majority, viz. 11...0-0 12 b4 ♖c8 13 ♘d2 a6 14 a4 ♘e8 15 ♘b3 f5 16 ♙f1 ♜f7 17 ♙d2 ♙f6 18 a5 (White has prepared well for this pawn-lever, which gives him an outpost on a5 and isolates Black's a-pawn) 18...bxa5 19 ♘xa5 ± Malaniuk-Ly-senko, Russia Cup, Ekaterinburg 1997.



10...♘bd7

Practice has also seen 10...0-0, which gets the king to relative safety, and 10...h6, putting the immediate question to White's knight:

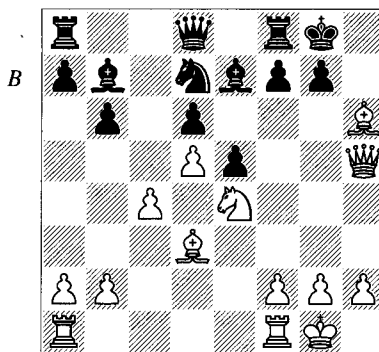
a) 10...0-0 11 f4 (this is an extremely desirable move, positionally speaking, as White introduces the ideas of either playing f5, making it harder for Black to push his kingside pawn-majority, or as in the game opening the f-file, in order to attack the black king) 11...exf4? 12 ♙xf4 ♘bd7 13 ♜f3 ♜e8 14 ♜h3 ♘f8 15 ♜ae1 (White enjoys a clear advantage due to the superior mobility of his forces; at the same time his space advantage restricts the

manoeuvrability of the black bishops) 15...a6 16 ♙d2 ♜c8 17 ♜h4 h6 18 ♘xf7! (with most of White's pieces pointing towards the black king, this sacrifice highlights the weaknesses and lack of harmony in the black camp) 18...♙xf7 19 ♙xh6! gxh6 20 ♜xe7+! 1-0 Høi-U.Nielsen, Gausdal 1990.

b) 10...h6 11 ♘ge4 ♘e4 12 ♘xe4 and now:

b1) 12...g6 (this is an extremely ambitious approach, aiming to push the kingside pawns before completing development) 13 f4 f5 14 fxg6 dxg6 (14...fxg6 15 ♙xe4 gives White a huge initiative for the piece) 15 ♘g3 ♙c8 16 ♘xf5 ♙xf5 17 ♙xf5 gxf5 18 ♜h5+ ♙d7 19 ♜xf5 ♙c7 20 ♜xe5 with three pawns and an attack for the piece, Danner-Siegel, Swiss Team Ch 1993.

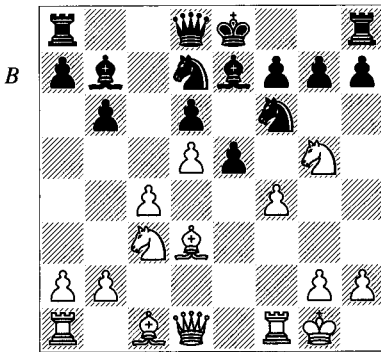
b2) 12...0-0 13 ♜h5 ♘d7 14 ♙xh6! (D).



This intuitive piece sacrifice gives White a huge attack, with a perpetual check available as a 'safety-net'. 14...gxh6 15 ♜xh6 f5 16 ♜g6+ ♙h8 17 f4? (White boldly goes for it, but

this attempt to open lines is not the most effective continuation; 17 ♖g3! would be my suggested improvement as after 17...e4 18 ♗xf5 ♜xf5 19 ♙xc4 ♗f8 20 ♖h6+ ♖g8 21 ♙xf5 White has four pawns, a rook and an overwhelming position for two pieces; 17 ♜ae1! is also strong) 17...fxe4 18 ♙xe4 ♗f6 19 ♖h6+ ♖g8 20 ♖g5+ (by this point, 20 ♜h3 was White's only way to seek more than a draw, but 20...♗xe4 21 ♜h3 ♙h4 22 ♜xh4 ♖xh4 23 ♖xh4 ♜xf4 24 ♖e7 ♙a6 is not risk-free for White) 20...♗h8 21 ♖h6+ ♖g8 22 ♙g6 e4 23 f5? (23 ♙f5 still achieves a draw) 23...♖c7 24 ♜f4 ♙d8 25 ♜h4 ♖g7 and Black has defended himself, K.Berg-Ward, London 1989.

11 f4 (D)

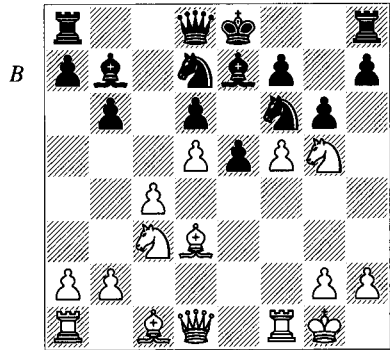


11...g6?

11...a6 is a more solid approach: 12 b3 ♖c7 13 a4 (White uses this standard push to dissuade Black from any ideas of ...b5 and to introduce the possibility of ♙a3) 13...♖c5+ (this is too optimistic, but a more cautious approach such

as 13...0-0 would allow White his normal plan of queenside expansion) 14 ♖h1 ♖d4 (this early queen sortie is easily repulsed and amounts to a loss of time) 15 ♖c2 ♗c5 16 ♙e2 e4 17 ♜d1 ♗d3 18 ♙xd3 exd3 19 ♜xd3 gave White a clear material and positional advantage in the game Kharkova-Litinskaya, Polish Team Ch, Lubniewice 1994.

12 f5 (D)



12...h6?!

Black mistakenly kicks the white knight, assuming that it will retreat. 12...0-0 is a better option, although after 13 fxg6 hxg6 14 ♖e1, with the idea of ♖h4, White's attacking prospects give him the advantage.

13 ♗e6! fxe6?

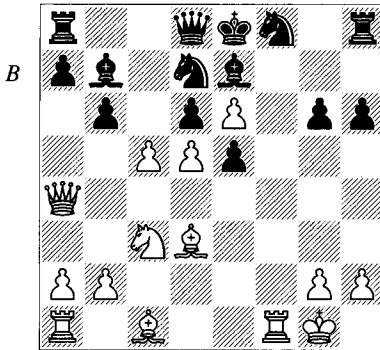
Black's best try is 13...♖c8! 14 ♖a4 (with the idea of 15 fxg6 +-) 14...g5 and now Polgar gave 15 ♗b5(?) fxe6 16 fxe6, analysing 16...♗c5(?) 17 ♗xd6++ as very good for White. However, 16...0-0! 17 exd7 ♖c5+ 18 ♖h1 ♗e4 is far from clear, so White should play 15 ♙e3, completing development

before taking further action. Then Black has serious difficulties.

14 fxe6 ♘f8

14...♗c5 15 ♖xg6+ ♔f8 16 b4 ♗a6 17 ♗e4 +–.

15 ♗a4+ ♗d6 16 c5! (D)



The light squares around the black king are fatally weak.

16...♗c8

16...bxc5 17 exd7+ ♗xd7 (after 17...♗xd7 Black is mated at once by 18 ♖xg6#) 18 ♗b5.

17 exd7+ 1-0

White wins after 17...♗xd7 18 c6 ♗f5 19 c7+ ♗d7 20 ♗b5.

Game 45

Dizdar – Plachetka

Slovakia-Croatia match,

Piestany 1996

1 d4 ♗f6 2 ♗f3 e6 3 e3 b6 4 ♗d3 ♗b7 5 0-0 ♗e7 6 c4 c5 7 ♗c3 0-0?

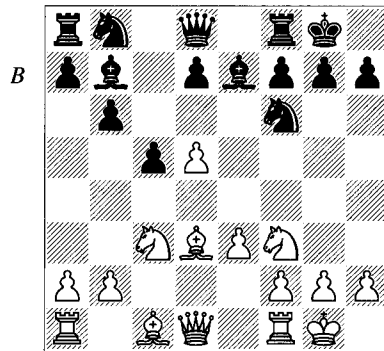
This is a clear positional mistake as it allows White either a solid space advantage that Black is ill-placed to contest, or a very strong attack against the

black king, as demonstrated in this game.

8 d5! exd5

8...d6 9 e4 e5 looks like a Czech Benoni gone wrong for Black. The moves ...b6 and ...♗b7 are worse than useless in this structure.

9 cxd5 (D)



Black is faced with a difficult decision as to whether he should take the d-pawn.

9...♗xd5

This capture is playing with fire, but the alternative is not much more palatable: 9...d6 (Black declines the proffered pawn but suffers from being stuck in a very bad Benoni: both black bishops are ineffectively placed) 10 e4. As in the Benoni, the main hope of counterplay for Black lies in pushing his queenside pawn-majority, but Black suffers here in that the bishop is getting in the way on b7; Black will have to lose at least two tempi if he is to achieve ...b5 and this alone is enough to ensure that Black will never achieve full equality. Now:

a) 10...♖a6 11 ♜e1 ♗c7 12 a4 a6 13 ♜b1 ♜b8 (after 13...♙c8 14 h3 ♜e8 15 ♙f4 ♙f8 16 b4 ♙d7 17 bxc5 bxc5 18 ♗d2 White was close to winning in Kosić-Stanojević, Vršac 2000) 14 b4 cxb4 15 ♜xb4 ♗d7 16 ♙e3 a5 17 ♜b1 ♗a6 18 ♙xa6 ♙xa6 19 ♗d4 ± Palliser-Crouch, British League (4NCL) 2000/1.

b) 10...a6 11 a4 ♗bd7 gives White a pleasant choice:

b1) 12 ♙f4 ♗e8 13 ♜e2 ♙f6 14 ♜ab1 ♜e7 15 ♜fc1 (again White prepares the critical b4 break) 15...♗c7 16 b4 ♜ab8 17 ♗d1 ♜fc8 18 ♗e3 g6 19 bxc5 bxc5 20 ♗c4 (with the arrival of White's knight on its ideal outpost, White forces Black on the defensive and claims a large advantage) 20...♗e8 21 ♗a5 ♜c7 22 ♗d2 ♙g5 (the dark-squared bishop is usually Black's pride and joy in the Benoni but here it is fairly ineffective as there are no targets left on the h8-a1 diagonal) 23 ♙xg5 ♜xg5 24 ♗dc4 and White has achieved a dream Benoni position, Malaniuk-Polzin, Lyngby 1991.

b2) 12 h3 was Malaniuk's preference in a more recent game: 12...♜c7 (12...♜e8 13 ♗d2 ♗e5 14 ♙e2 ♗g6 15 f4 ♗d7 16 ♗c4 ♙f8 17 ♜a3 ♜b8 18 ♜b3 ± Belikov-Rodin, Voronezh 2007) 13 ♙e3 ♜fe8 14 ♜e1 ♗f8 15 ♗d2 ♗d6d7 16 ♙f1 ♙f6 17 ♜c1 ♜d8 18 g3 g5 19 ♜h5 ± Malaniuk-Simantsev, Minsk 1998.

c) 10...♗bd7 11 h3 ♜e8 12 ♜e1 ♙f8 13 ♙f4 a6 14 a4 ♜c8 (14...♜c7 15 b3 g6 16 ♜c1 ♙g7 17 ♙h2 ♜ad8 18 ♙f1 ♜e7 19 ♗d2 ♗e8 20 ♗h1 ♙d4 21 ♙g3 ♗g7 22 ♗c4 ♗e5?! 23

♗e2 ♗xc4 24 ♗xd4 ♗e5 25 ♙h4 +- Zsu.Polgar-Littke, North Bay 1995) 15 ♙c4 ♜c7 16 ♜d3 ♜a8 17 ♜ad1 ♗h5 18 ♙h2 g6 19 e5! ♗xe5 20 ♙xe5 dxe5 21 d6 ♜d7 22 ♗xe5 +- Yusupov-Kaliszewski, Warsaw rapid 2007.

10 ♗xd5 ♙xd5 11 ♙xh7+ ♗xh7 12 ♜xd5

White is much better as Black suffers from an exposed king and weaknesses on the d-file.

12...♗c6 13 ♙d2

In later games 13 e4 and 13 ♜d1 have also proved sufficient for a clear advantage.

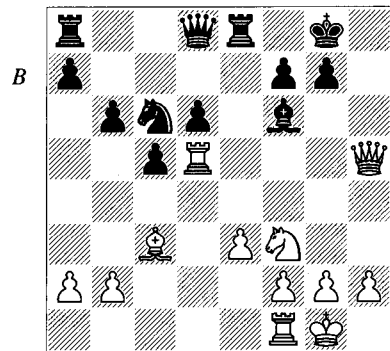
13...♙f6 14 ♙c3 ♗g8

White is winning after 14...♙xc3 15 ♜h5+ ♗g8 16 ♗g5.

15 ♜h5 ♜e8 16 ♜ad1

White now enjoys an overwhelming initiative, being able to create threats with almost every move.

16...♗d6 17 ♜d5 (D)



Threatening ♗g5.

17...g6 18 ♜h6

Now the threat is ♜h5!.

18...♖e5 19 ♔xe5 ♕xe5 20 ♘g5
♗f6 21 ♗h7+ ♘f8 22 f4 ♕xb2 23 f5!

White just keeps on coming, with scant regard for material.

23...♗xg5 24 fxg6 ♗xe3+ 25 ♖h1
♗f2!

A nice last-ditch try, but Black's position was beyond repair in any case.

26 ♖dd1! ♗e2 27 ♗xf2 ♗xf2 28
♖g1 1-0

Classical Queen's Indian with ...d5

Game 46
Meister – Seuffert
Germany tt 2007/8

1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 e6 3 ♘f3 b6 4 e3
♕b7 5 ♕d3 c5 6 ♘c3 cxd4

6...♕e7 7 0-0 and now 7...cxd4 8
exd4 d5 transposes but 7...d5?! is
probably inaccurate as 8 cxd5 exd5 9
♕b5+ ♕c6 10 ♗a4 ♕xb5 11 ♗xb5+
♗d7 12 ♘e5 ♗xb5 13 ♘b5 ♘a6 14
♗d1 gave White dangerous pressure
in Petrosian-Keres, USSR Ch, Mos-
cow 1951.

7 exd4 ♕e7 8 0-0 d5

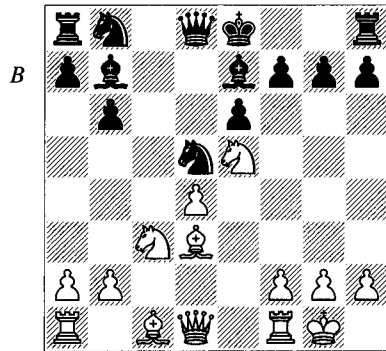
This is perhaps Black's most clas-
sical approach to the position. Black
grabs his share of central space, and
in return White gets good attacking
chances in the IQP positions that arise.

9 cxd5 ♘xd5

9...exd5 keeps Black's share of space
but leaves the b7-bishop poorly placed.

10 ♘e5 (D)

White introduces the threat of ♕b5+
and clears the path for White's queen
to enter the fray.



10...0-0 11 ♗h5

The less forcing 11 ♗g4 tends to
come to the same thing after 11...♘f6,
but changes the pecking order of the
side-options: 11...g6 is rendered unat-
tractive as it fails to gain a tempo, and
11...f5 a little more appealing because
it does.

11...♘f6

Black reintroduces a key defender
of his kingside. The alternatives are
not attractive but have been played by
some strong players:

a) 11...f5 12 ♕c4 and now:

a1) 12...♘a6 13 ♘xd5 exd5 14
♕d3 ♗e8 15 ♗h3 ♕c8 16 ♕f4 ♘b4
17 ♗fe1 ♘xd3 18 ♘xd3 ♗d8 19 ♗ac1
is much better for White, I.Almasi-
Bernei, Hungarian Team Ch 2006/7.

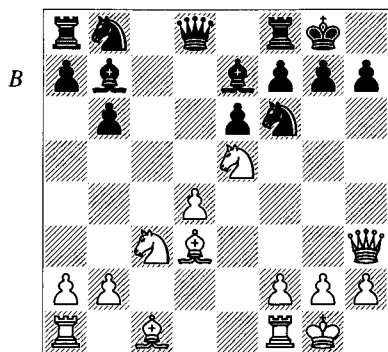
a2) 12...a6 13 ♗e1 b5 14 ♕b3 b4
15 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 16 ♕xd5 ♗xd5 17
♗f3 ± Yusupov-Karpov, Ajaccio blitz
2007.

a3) 12...♘d7 13 ♘xd5 exd5 14
♕b3 ♘xe5 15 dxe5 ♖h8 16 ♗d1 ♗d7
17 ♗d3 g6 18 ♗d1 f4 19 ♕d2 d4 20 e6
± Petrosian-Bagirov, USSR Spartak-
iad, Moscow 1967.

b) 11...g6 12 ♖h3 ♘c6 (12...♗xc3 13 bxc3 ♘d7 14 ♕h6 ♜e8 15 ♕b5 ♘xe5 16 dxe5 ♛c7 17 ♕xe8 ♜xe8 18 ♛g3 was slightly better for White in Danielian-Brodsky, Cappelle la Grande 2006) 13 ♕h6 ♘xd4 (13...♜e8?! 14 ♕b5 ♜c8 15 ♜ad1 ♘xc3 16 bxc3 ♕f8 17 ♜d3 ♛e7 18 ♜g3 ♜ed8 19 ♕xf8 ♛xf8 20 ♕xc6 ♕xc6 21 ♛h4 ♕b5 22 ♜e1 ♛a3? 23 ♘xf7 ♜d7 24 ♘h6+ ♖g7 25 ♘g4 ♜f7 26 ♛h6+ ♖g8 27 ♛g5 1-0 Kosić-B.Smith, Budapest 2006) 14 ♕xf8 ♕xf8 15 ♘xd5 ♛xd5 16 ♜fe1 ♕b4 17 ♕e4 ♛xe5 18 ♕xb7 ♕xe1 19 ♕xa8 ♘e2+ 20 ♖h1 ♕xf2 (Werle-Naiditsch, European Ch, Dresden 2007) and now 21 ♛f3 leads to a very interesting game.

12 ♛h4

A decade ago 12 ♛h3!? (D) was an untried suggestion by Keith Arkell.



Now it has enjoyed a few outings but there are still more questions than answers:

a) 12...♕a6?! 13 ♜d1 ♕xd3 14 ♜xd3 ♘a6 15 ♕h6 ♘e8 16 ♜g3 ± (16 ♜ad1 is also good) 16...♛xd4?! 17 ♘f3

♛d8 18 ♜d1 ♛b8 19 ♜d7?! (19 ♘e4 +-) 19...♕f6 20 ♘e4?! (20 ♘g5 ±) 20...♕xb2 21 ♘fg5?! (21 ♛h5 may improve) 21...♛f4 and chances were relatively balanced in M.Richter-B.Socko, Bundesliga 2005/6.

b) 12...♛xd4 13 ♜e1 (13 ♕g5!?) and now:

b1) 13...♘c6 14 ♘b5?! (14 ♜e4 ♛d8 15 ♘xc6 ♕xc6 16 ♜h4 h5 17 g4 ♛d4 18 gxh5 ♛d6 19 h6 g6 is unclear) 14...♛d8 15 ♘g4 (15 ♕f4 ♘b4 16 ♕c4 ♘fd5 17 ♕d2 ♘c2 18 ♕d3 ♘f6 ♣) 15...g6 16 ♘h6+ ♖g7 17 ♕d2 a6 18 ♘c3 ♘b4 19 ♜e3 ♘c2 20 ♕xc2 ♛xd2 ♣ McDonald Ross-Kwiatkowski, British League (4NCL) 2006/7.

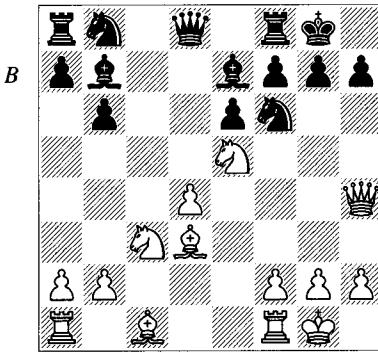
b2) 13...♘bd7 14 ♘xd7 ♛xd7 15 ♕g5 h6 16 ♜ad1 ♛c6 17 ♘e4 ♘d5 and now 18 ♜c1? ♛d7 19 ♕xh6 gxh6 20 ♛xh6 f5 21 ♕b5 ♛xb5 22 ♘c3? ♛e8 23 ♘xd5 ♕xd5 24 ♜c3 ♕g5?? (24...♕d6 25 ♜h3 ♛d7 ♣) 25 ♛xg5+ 1-0 was the entertaining if highly inaccurate finish of Brameyer-Merz, Berlin 2000. White should have played 18 ♕xh6! gxh6? (18...f5 is necessary) 19 ♛xh6 f5 (19...♜fd8 20 ♜e3 ♘xe3 21 ♘f6+ ♕xf6 22 ♕h7+ ♖h8 23 ♕g6+ ♖g8 24 ♛h7+ ♖f8 25 ♛xf7#) 20 ♘g5 ♕xg5 21 ♛xg5+ ♖f7 22 ♕xf5! exf5 23 ♜xd5! +-.

We now return to 12 ♛h4 (D):

12...♘e4

This very direct approach has scored reasonably for Black but I believe there is a way for White to gain the advantage. Black's main alternatives are:

a) 12...♘c6? (over-aggressive; this is a very careless, yet seemingly natural move, that an unsuspecting opponent



might make without much thought) 13 ♙g5 (it is still not obvious at a glance that Black is teetering on the brink of total collapse) 13... g6? (13... ♖xd4? 14 ♜xc6 +- ; 13... h6? 14 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 15 ♖e4 +- ; 13... ♞xe5 may be relatively best as after 14 ♙xf6 ♞xd3 15 ♙xe7 Black can fight on an exchange down with 15... ♗d7 16 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 17 ♞ab1 ♞c8 14 ♙a6! h6 (14... ♙xa6 15 ♞xc6 +- ; 14... ♞xe5 15 dxe5 +-) 15 ♙xh6 ♞d5 16 ♖h3 (Black must lose at least the exchange) 16... ♞xc3 17 ♙xb7 ♞e2+ 18 ♞h1 ♞cx4 19 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 20 ♙xa8 ♖xa8 21 ♖e3 +- Plaskett-Arkell, London 1991.

b) 12... ♞bd7 (this is the most solid approach) 13 $\text{♞d1 ♞e4!?$ (13... ♞e8 ± continues in a solid vein; then White will complete his development and play for a kingside attack) 14 ♖h3 ♞df6 (if Black thought he had the position firmly under control, he was rudely awakened by White's next move, but it appears that all is not lost) 15 d5! (White's thematic central breakthrough) 15... ♞xc3 16 bxc3 ♙xd5 (after 16... exd5? 17 ♞d7! Black had

nothing better than 17... h6 , allowing 18 ♞xf8 , in Chatalbashev-Pogorelov, Benidorm 2007) 17 ♙g5 and now:

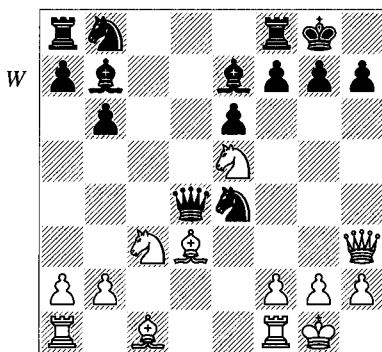
b1) After 17... h6? 18 ♙xh6 gxh6 19 ♖xh6 the first edition of this book stated that "the concealed attack of White's rook on d1 against the black queen on d8 makes defence almost impossible for Black" and gave the lines 19... ♖c8 (or 19... ♖e8 ; alternatively 19... ♙d6 loses to 20 ♞g4 +-) 20 ♖g5+ ♞h8 21 ♞g4 ♞xg4 22 ♖h5+ ♞g7 23 ♖xg4+ ♞h8 24 ♖h5+ ♞g7 25 ♖h7+ ♞f6 26 ♖h6+ ♞e5 27 c4 ± . Remarkably, the game Yusupov-Belavsky, Austrian Team Ch 1998/9 concluded 19... ♖c7 20 ♖g5+ ♞h8 21 ♖h4+ 1-0. Is it fair to assume that White had read the book and Black hadn't?

b2) 17... g6 18 ♖h4! gives White powerful threats of c4 and ♞g4 . However, this may not be the end of the story, since after 18... h6 19 ♙xg6?! (as played in Zsu.Polgar-Christiansen, San Francisco 1991; neither 19 ♖xh6 ♞g4 nor 19 ♙xh6 ♞d7 is especially clear) 19... hxg5 20 ♖xg5 fxg6 21 ♖xg6+ ♞h8 22 ♞d3 (given by Rogers as winning for White, but 22 c4 looks a better try) 22... ♞h7 23 ♞h3 ♙h4 , White has nothing very convincing.

13 ♖h3 ♖xd4 (D)

14 ♙f4

The first edition of this book suggested 14 ♞xf7 ♜xf7 15 ♙e4 ♙xe4 16 ♖g4 as an improvement, reckoning that after regaining his piece White would have a distinct endgame advantage due to the weak isolated pawn on e6 and his strong square on e4. More



recent games have indicated that this is to a large extent compensated by Black's better development. Some examples:

a) 16...♖d7 17 ♙e3 ♜f6 18 ♙xd4 ♜xg4 19 ♜xe4 ♜f4 (19...♜d8 20 ♙c3 ♜f5 21 ♜ae1 ♜f7 22 ♜e2 ♜f6 23 ♜fe1 ♜xe4 24 ♜xe4 ♙c5 25 ♜e2 = Justo-Pham Minh Hoang, French Team Ch 2005/6) 20 ♜fe1 e5 21 ♙c3 ♜f6 22 ♜g5 ♙c5 23 ♜h3 ♜g4 24 ♜xe5 ♙xf2+? 25 ♜xf2 ♜xe5 26 ♙xe5 ♜f5 27 ♙c3 ± Claesen-Van de Berkmortel, Belgian Team Ch 2000/1.

b) 16...♜c6 17 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 18 ♜xe4 and now:

b1) 18...♜c8 19 ♙e3 ♜b4 20 ♜fc1 ♜ff8 21 a4 ♜c2 1/2-1/2 Gausel-Womacka, Gausdal 2003.

b2) 18...♜d4 19 ♜d1 ♜c2 20 ♜b1 ♜b4 21 a3 ♜d5 22 ♙g5 1/2-1/2 Bendorp-Zdebskaya, World Girls Ch, Istanbul 2005.

b3) 18...♜d8 19 ♙e3 ♙f6 20 ♜ac1 ♜b4 21 ♜c4 ♜d5 22 b3 ♜xe3 23 fxe3 ♙e5 24 ♜fc1 (24 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 25 ♜c1 ♜e7 26 ♜f2 ♜d7 27 h3 ♜c7 is equal, Ozeren-Kwiatkowski, British League

(4NCL) 2007/8) 24...h6 25 ♜c6 ♜e7 26 ♜f2 ♜f7 27 ♜e2 ♜ed7 = Izoria-Cordova, Chicago 2006.

b4) 18...♜b4 19 ♙d2 (19 ♙e3 ♜c2 20 ♜ac1 ♜xe3 21 fxe3 ♙f6 22 b3 ♙e5 23 ♜xf7 ♜xf7 24 ♜f2 = Yusupov-Macieja, Bundesliga 2006/7) 19...♜d3 20 ♙c3 ♜c5 21 ♜ae1 ♜xe4 22 ♜xe4 ♙f6 23 ♙xf6 ♜xf6 24 ♜c1 ± Prusikin-Sprenger, German Ch, Altenkirchen 2005.

14...♜f6

Not 14...f5? 15 ♜b5 (15 ♙c4!?) 15...♜d8 16 ♜fd1 ♙d5 17 ♙xe4 fxe4 18 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 19 ♜c3 ♜b7 20 ♜xe6+ and White was clearly better in Danner-Thinius, Austrian Team Ch 1998/9.

15 ♜e2 ♜a4

Recent experience includes:

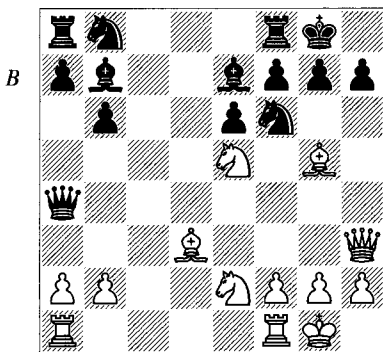
a) 15...♜d8 16 ♜fd1 ♙d5 17 ♙g5 g6 18 ♙h6 (18 ♜h4 a6 19 ♜f4 ♜a7 20 ♙c4 ♜e4?! 21 ♙xe7?! {21 ♜xd5!?) 21...♜xe7 22 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 23 ♙xd5 exd5 24 ♜g4 ♜g7 1/2-1/2 Burlai-Golovanzh, Alushta 2005) 18...♜bd7 19 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 20 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 21 ♜c3 ♜e7 22 ♜xd5 exd5 23 ♜ac1 is much better for White, Prusikin-Naumkin, 2nd Bundesliga 1999/00.

b) 15...♜b4 16 a3 ♜a4 17 ♜ac1 (17 ♙g5 will be very similar to the main game) 17...♙a6 18 ♙c2 ♜e8 19 ♙g5 g6 20 ♜fe1 ♜d5 21 ♙h6 ♙f6 22 ♜d4 ♜d7 23 ♜df3 ♜xe5 24 ♜xe5 ♜c8 25 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 26 ♜d7 = Vaganian-Lobron, Mainz rapid 2003.

16 ♙g5 (D)

For the moment this seems the most promising. The previous edition of this book gave 16 b3 ♜e8 17 ♙g5

♖e4 18 ♙f4 f5 19 ♙c4 ♙c5 20 b4 b5
 1/2-1/2 Khalifman-Lobron, PCA Quali-
 fier, Groningen 1993 and concluded
 that "White has some compensation
 for the pawn (but no more) in this
 murky position". Since then there has
 been some testing of alternative lines
 but 16 b3 has been rarely chosen. One
 of these few occurrences was Loncar-
 Zorko, Poreč 2003, which continued
 16...♙a5 17 b4 (17 ♙ac1 is interesting
 as 17...♙xa2?? loses to 18 ♙a1; e.g.,
 18...♙b2 19 ♖c4 ♙xb3 20 ♙xh7+)
 17...♙a4?! (there's no obvious knock-
 out after 17...♙xb4) 18 ♙g5 h6 19
 ♖g4 (19 ♖g6!? is worth investigat-
 ing; e.g., 19...fxg6 20 ♙xe6+ ♖h7 21
 ♖f4 ♙d7 22 ♙xg6+ ♖h8 23 ♙f5
 ♙xe6 24 ♖g6+ ♖g8 25 ♙xe6+ ♖h7
 26 ♖xf8+ ♙xf8 27 ♙xf6 gxf6 28
 ♙ac1 ♖c6 29 ♙fd1 with a murky end-
 ing where White's chances are no
 worse) 19...♖xg4 20 ♙xe7 ♙e8 21
 ♙d6 ♖f6 22 ♖c3 ♙d7 23 ♙fd1 ♖d5
 24 ♙b5 ♙c6 25 ♖xd5 exd5 26 ♙xd7
 ♙xd7 27 ♙xd7 ♖xd7 28 ♙xd5 ♖f6 =.



16...g6

Alternatively:

a) 16...h6?! 17 ♙xh6 gxh6? (sur-
 prisingly, by playing 17...♖c6 Black
 avoids any immediate catastrophe) 18
 ♙xh6 ♖e4 (18...♙d8 19 ♖f4! +-) 19
 ♙ae1 ♙e8 (19...♙g5 20 ♙h5! +-) 20
 ♙xe4 ♙xe4 21 ♖f4 f5 22 ♙e3 1-0
 Braun-Petrik, Brno 2006.

b) 16...♙d8 17 ♖c3! (17 ♙xh7+?!
 ♖xh7 18 ♙xe7 ♙e8 19 ♙d6 ♖c6 20
 b3 1/2-1/2 Solana Suarez-G.Gonzalez,
 Las Palmas 1994) 17...♙e8 18 ♙xf6
 ♙xf6? (18...♙xd3 gives Black better
 fighting chances) 19 ♙xh7+ ♖f8 20
 ♙b5 ♖d7 21 ♖xd7+ ♙xd7 22 ♙h8+
 ♖e7 23 ♙xe8+ ♙xe8 24 ♙xd7 ♖xd7
 25 ♙ac1 was much better for White
 in Solozhenkin-Sammalvuori, Helsinki
 2002.

17 ♙ac1

This is more promising than 17
 ♖f4? ♖bd7, when 18 ♙xg6? was to-
 tally misguided because of 18...♖xe5
 in Payen-Dumitrache, Avoine 2004,
 and 18 ♖xd7 ♙xd7 19 ♙ad1 ♙c6
 seems better for Black.

17...♙a5 18 f4 ♙c5+ 19 ♖h1 ♖d5
 20 a3 ♙a4 21 ♖c3 ♖xc3 22 ♙xc3 f5
 23 ♙c4

White is winning thanks to Black's
 lagging development and weakened
 king position.

23...♙d5 24 ♙xd5 exd5 25 b4 d4
 26 ♙cc1 ♙d6 27 ♙f3

Even the unprotected rook plays a
 part in Black's downfall.

27...h6 28 ♙d5+ ♖g7 29 ♙xd6
 hxg5 30 ♙c7+ 1-0

6 Anti-Benoni

Introduction and Unusual Systems

Game 47
Hodgson – Martin Gonzalez
Seville 1987

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♗f3 c5

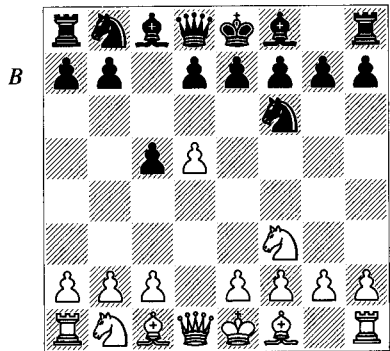
With this move Black is trying to steer the game into a Benoni type of position. The problem for White is that there is no really good way to avoid this. What White can do, though, is enter a Benoni structure on his own terms and take a lot of the fun away from Black.

3 d5 (D)

This forthright move, gaining space in the centre, is undoubtedly best. After 3 e3 g6 4 ♗d3 ♗g7 the benefits of Black's flexible development become apparent, as he has not yet committed himself to ...d5. White will have to choose between c3 and b3 at some stage but both moves will take us outside the scope of the repertoire. After 3 d5 Black is faced with a choice between direct central conflict and quiet development.

3...e6

This is the most direct move: Black challenges White to enter a Benoni with 4 c4. The Benoni is an extremely dangerous opening and play often



becomes quite sharp. This is exactly what Benoni players want and I recommend a way of keeping the tactics to a minimum.

3...d6 4 ♗c3 will most likely transpose to other lines in this chapter: for 4...e6 5 e4 see Games 49-51, while 4...g6 5 e4 ♗g7 is Game 53. Only 4...e5 remains, when 5 e4 is like a Czech Benoni where White has additional freedom to act thanks to the c4-square, while Black can't quickly play ...♗g5. Compare the line 1 d4 c5 2 d5 e5, discussed in the notes to Game 68.

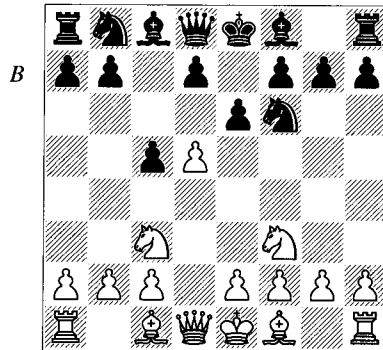
Another alternative, of a totally different nature, is 3...c4, the so-called Hawk Variation, which is a recommendation of Stefan Bücker. If White reacts sensibly it fails to impress. 4 ♗c3 ♗a5 5 ♗d2 (5 ♗d2 is the other theoretically approved way of getting

the advantage, but the text-move is a lot less complex) 5...♞xd5 (more or less forced, else White will achieve a turbo-charged Benoni after e4) 6 e4 ♞xc3 7 ♟xc3 ♟xc5 (after 7...♞c7 8 ♞d2 e6 9 ♟xc4 ♞c6 10 0-0 Black has problems unravelling his kingside) 8 ♞d4 ♞xd4 9 ♞xd4 a6 10 a4 b6 11 ♟xc4 (White has a large lead in development, which allows him to attack the black position) 11...♟b7 12 ♟d5 ♟xd5 13 exd5 e5 (Black drives away the strongly posted white knight; however, putting his pawns on dark squares only makes his bishop worse) 14 ♞f5 d6 15 ♟e2 ♞d7 16 ♞e3 ♟c7 (played in order to develop the queenside) 17 a5 b5 18 ♟d2 ♞d7 19 c4 (with a lead in development it is logical to open lines for your pieces to exploit) 19...bxc4 20 ♟hc1 ♟b7 21 ♟xc4 (the black kingside pieces are sitting idly by, but development is not easy) 21...♟c8 (or 21...♟e7 22 ♞f5) 22 ♟xc8 ♟xc8 23 ♟c1+ ♟b7 24 ♟c6 (targeting the weak points on a6 and d6) 24...♞f6 25 ♟b6+ ♟a7 26 ♟b4 ♟e7 27 ♟xd6 ♟xd6 28 ♟xd6 and White converted his material advantage in Høi-Liardet, Geneva 1991.

4 ♞c3 (D)

4...♞a5?!

This attempt to hold up the e4 advance and prepare queenside counterplay falls short. Another possibility is 4...g6?! 5 e4 d6 (to prevent e5) 6 ♟b5+ ♟d7 7 dxe6 (highlighting the drawbacks in Black's move-order; 7 ♟xd7+ is also not bad, because after 7...♞xd7 8 0-0 ♟g7 9 dxe6 fxe6 10 ♟f4 e5 11 ♟g5 0-0 12 ♟xf6 ♟xf6 13



♞d5 ♞c6 14 c3 White enjoyed a positional advantage in Vaisman-Nemirovski, French Ch, Epinal 1989) 7...fxe6 8 ♟g5 ♟xb5 9 ♞xb5 ♞a5+ 10 ♞d2 ♞xb5 11 ♟xf6 is good for White, as Black's king is unsafe; e.g., 11...♟g8 12 ♞g5 ♞d7 13 0-0-0 ±.

4...b5!? can be met with a counter-gambit: 5 dxe6 fxe6 6 e4!? b4 7 ♞b5 ♞xe4 (7...a6 8 ♞d6+ ♟xd6 9 ♞xd6 ♞xe4 10 ♞e5 ♟b7 11 ♞xg7 ± Ortega-Piscopo, Arvier 2009) 8 ♟f4 d6 (8...♞a6 9 ♟d3 ♞f6 10 ♞g5 ±) 9 ♞d2! ♞xd2 (9...♞f6 10 ♞f3! ±) 10 ♞xd2 ±.

5 ♟d2 b5

This is the only sensible continuation. 5...♞b6 has been treated very roughly after 6 e4:

a) 6...exd5 7 e5 ♞e6 8 ♟e2 ♞e4 9 0-0 ♞xc3 10 bxc3 ♟e7 11 ♞g5 ♟xg5 (Black has grave difficulties after 11...♞xe5 12 ♟d3) 12 ♟xg5 0-0 13 f4 gave White a comfortable advantage in Kosten-Kalwa, Naujac 2000.

b) 6...g6 7 ♞e5 (with the idea of ♞c4) 7...♞c7 8 ♞c4 a6 9 ♞f3 (thanks to Black's time-wasting, White has

secured a large initiative by simple moves) 9...♔g7 10 ♔f4 ♖d8 11 ♜d6+ ♜f8 12 ♔g5 exd5 13 ♜xd5 1-0 Morant-Jarvela, Finnish Team Ch 1986.

6 ♜e4 ♖d8?!

6...♖b6 keeps the queen active but allows White to weaken the black kingside. 7 ♜xf6+ gxf6 8 e4 gives Black these options:

a) 8...♜g8 9 c4 bxc4 10 ♔c3 ♔b7 (10...♔a6 11 g3 f5?! 12 ♔g2 fxe4 13 ♜e5 d6? {13...♔g7±} 14 dxe6 dxe5 15 exf7+ ♜xf7 16 ♔xe4 1-0 S.Schneider-C.Olsson, Swedish Team Ch 2006/7) 11 ♔xc4 (White sacrifices the g-pawn to accelerate his attack) 11...♜xg2 12 ♜h4 ♜g5 13 ♖e2 ♔e7 14 0-0-0 ♔a6 15 ♔xa6 ♖xa6 16 ♖f3 ♖xa2 17 e5! with a big initiative and full compensation for the sacrificed material, Åkeson-Hector, Malmö 1986.

b) 8...♔b7 9 c4 ♜g8 (9...b4?! 10 ♔d3 f5?! 11 0-0 fxe4 12 ♔xe4 f5 13 ♜e5 fxe4 14 ♖h5+ ♜d8 15 ♜f7+ +- Polovodin-Tetenkina, Tula 1999) 10 b3 ♜a6 11 ♔c3 ♜c7 12 ♖d2 0-0-0 13 ♔a5 ♖d6 14 0-0-0 bxc4 15 bxc4 ♜g4 16 ♖c2 is unclear, Todorov-Badev, Sunny Beach 2006.

7 ♜xf6+ ♖xf6 8 e4 (D)

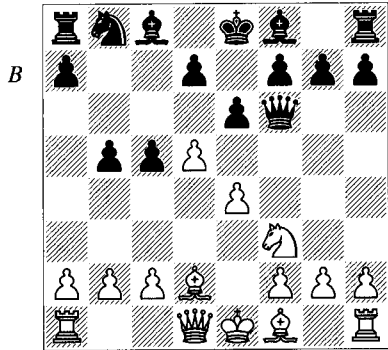
The big problems for Black here are his severely misplaced queen and queenside pawn weaknesses.

8...♖g6 9 ♖e2 ♔e7 10 0-0-0 0-0 11 ♜e5 ♖f6 12 ♜g4 ♖g6

This is Black's sixth queen move by move 12, a sure sign that the opening hasn't gone according to plan.

13 h4

White already has a large advantage and, to add insult to injury, the



queen is now used as a target to start White's kingside attack.

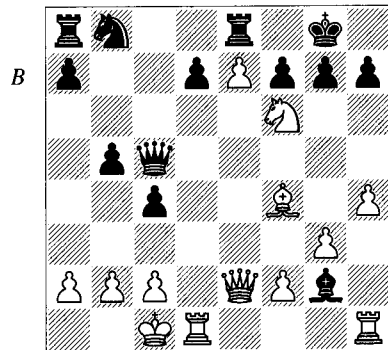
13...exd5 14 exd5 ♖d6 15 g3 c4?

Black is fiddling while his position burns. It is no surprise that this attempt at a 'pawn-storm' fails with all the queenside pieces undeveloped.

16 ♔g2 ♔b7? 17 ♔f4

Winning material or forcing mate!

17...♖c5 18 d6 ♔xg2 19 dxe7 ♔e8 20 ♜f6+! (D)



20...gxf6 21 ♖g4+ 1-0

21...♜h8 22 ♔h6 would be the humiliating end.

4...exd5

Game 48

Karpov – Topalov*Dos Hermanas 1994*

1 d4 ♟f6 2 ♟f3 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♟c3
♟xd5

4...exd5 5 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 6 ♖xd5
leads to the same position, of course.
Either way, by making the exchange
immediately, Black makes sure that a
white pawn doesn't remain on d5.

4...d6 is the subject of the next three
games.

5 ♟xd5 exd5 6 ♖xd5 ♖e7

After 6...d6 7 e4 ♟c6, the move 8
♖e2 is plausible, and transposes to the
game continuation following 8...♖e7
9 0-0 0-0. However, Black also has
8...♖e6, when 9 ♖g5 ♖b6 10 c3 h6 11
♖g3 0-0-0 12 0-0 was far from clear in
Hebden-Tebb, British League (4NCL)
1999/00. Therefore White probably
should go for the critical 8 ♟g5:

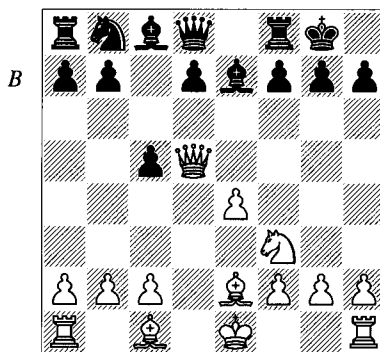
a) 8...♖e7 9 ♖c4 ♟d8?! (9...f6!?)
10 0-0 h6 11 ♟f3 ♟c6 12 ♖d3 ♖e6 13
♖d5 ♟b4 14 ♖d1 0-0-0 15 ♖e1 ♖d7
16 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 17 c3 ± Doettling-
S.Schmidt, Germany tt 2003/4.

b) 8...♖c7 9 ♖c4 ♟e5 (9...♟d8 10
0-0 h6 11 ♖b5+ ♖d7 12 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7
13 ♟f3 ♖e6 14 ♖f4 ♖xd5 15 exd5
♟d7 16 ♟d2 ± Suba-D.Gurevich,
Hastings 1983/4) 10 ♖b5+ ♖d7 11
♖xd7+ ♖xd7 12 ♖f4 ♟c6 (12...h6 13
♖xe5 hxg5 14 ♖g3 ♖e7 15 0-0-0 ♖d8
16 e5 dxex5 17 ♖xe5 ♖e6 18 ♖xd8+
♖xd8 19 ♖xc5 ± Cebalo-Passoni,
Mendrisio 1988; 12...♟g6 13 ♖g3 h6
14 ♟f3 0-0-0 15 0-0-0 ♖e6 16 ♖d3

♖e7 17 ♖hd1 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 ± Ka-
chur-Szoen, Krakow 2008) 13 0-0-0
h6 14 ♟f3 0-0-0 15 c3 ♖e6 16 ♖d2 g5
17 ♖g3 ♖e7 18 h3 ♖xd5 19 ♖xd5 ±
Ponfilenok-Ra.Sadykov, Kazan 2007.

7 e4 0-0 8 ♖e2!? (D)

This was Karpov's new idea in this
variation. Previously, only the more
natural-looking 8 ♖c4 had been tried.
This is a viable alternative, but has the
problem that White often has to lose
time defending the bishop after Black
plays a later ...♖e6. After the text-
move this is not a problem.



8...d6

8...♟c6 9 c3 d6 10 0-0 just trans-
poses.

9 0-0 ♟c6

9...♟d7 10 ♖d1 ♟f6 11 ♖d3 is a
little better for White, who can intensify
his bind on d5 by c4.

10 c3

The key to this variation for White
is to keep a careful eye on Black's
freeing ...d5 break, which, although
difficult to prevent in the long run,
must be discouraged at present. Here

White prevents 10...♖b4 followed by ...d5.

10...♙e6 11 ♖h5 h6!?

Or:

a) The immediate 11...d5 can be met by 12 ♖d1 d4 (forced) 13 e5!?, with a space advantage and attacking chances on the kingside.

b) 11...♖e8 12 ♘g5 ♙xg5 13 ♖xg5 f5 14 ♙f4 d5 15 exd5 ♙xd5 16 ♖fe1 ♖f7 17 ♙d6 ± P.Schlosser-Wehmeier, Lippstadt 2000.

c) 11...f5 12 ♘g5 ♙xg5 13 ♙xg5 ♖d7 (13...♖b6 14 exf5 ♙xf5 15 ♙c4+ ♖h8 16 b3 ♘e5 17 ♙d5 ♙d3 18 ♖fe1 c4 19 ♖h4 ♖c5?! 20 ♖d4 ± Perić-Valverde, Merida 2002; 13...♖e8 14 ♖xe8 ♖axe8 15 ♖fd1 fxe4 16 ♖xd6 ♘e5 17 ♙e3 ♙c4 18 ♙xc4+ ♘xc4 19 ♖d7 ♘xe3 20 fxe3 ♖f7 21 ♖ad1 ± Hebden-Wise, British Ch, Great Yarmouth 2007) 14 exf5 ♙xf5 15 ♖ad1 ♖h8 16 ♙e3 b6 17 ♖h4 ± Damljanović-Arizmendi, Andorra 2005.

12 ♖d1 ♖e8

12...♖d7 13 ♙f4 f5 14 ♙xd6 ♙xd6 15 e5 ♙f7 16 ♖h4 ♖e8 17 ♖xd6 ♘xe8 18 ♖f4 ♘g6 19 ♖d2 ♖d8 20 ♙f1 ♖e7 21 ♖d1 ♖xd6 22 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 23 ♖xd6 ♖e8 24 ♙b5 is slightly better for White, Cosma-Jaenig, Metz 2002.

13 ♙f4 ♙f8!

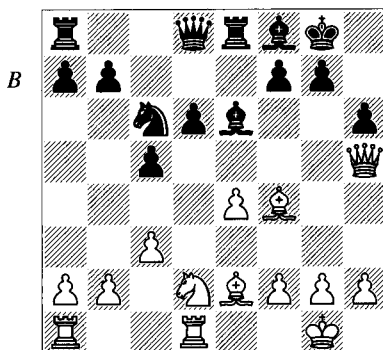
Black is defending accurately and threatens to harass the white queen with ...g6.

14 ♘d2 (D)

To make space for the queen.

14...g6 15 ♖f3 d5

The only problem Black has to watch now is tactics on the d-file.



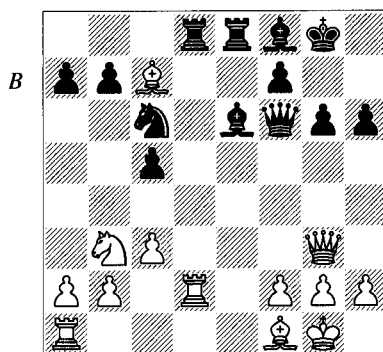
16 ♖g3 ♖e7 17 exd5 ♙xd5 18 ♙f1 ♖f6 19 ♘b3

This position appears completely equal, which makes it even more impressive how Karpov gradually creeps up on his top-class opponent.

19...♖ad8 20 ♖d2

White's main idea for the moment is to try to gain control of the d-file without allowing too many simplifying exchanges.

20...♙e6 21 ♙c7! (D)



This is a key component in wresting control of the d-file.

21...♖xd2 22 ♘xd2 ♙f5 23 ♘c4
♜e4 24 ♘e3 ♙c8 25 ♜d1

Mission accomplished! The d-file now belongs to White – thus the first small advantage is accumulated. The knight on e3 is significant in reducing Black's possibilities on the e-file.

25...♜e8 26 h3 ♖g5 27 ♗f3

Karpov sticks to his policy of keeping pieces on the board.

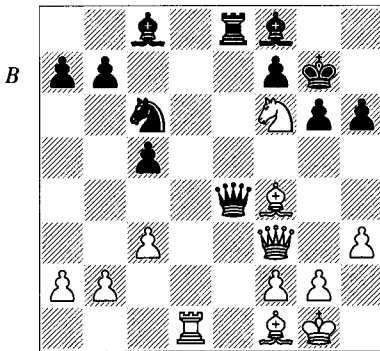
27...♙g7 28 ♙f4

Suddenly the black queen is embarrassed for squares.

28...♗e7

Other moves are no better: 28...♗h4 29 g3 doesn't help, while 28...♗h5 29 ♗xh5 gxh5 is not the sort of endgame to play against the master of exploiting small advantages, and 28...♗f6 29 ♙xh6+ costs Black his queen.

29 ♘d5 ♗e4 30 ♘f6!! (D)



This wonderful mini-combination forces a gain of material.

30...♙xf6

30...♗xf3 31 ♘xe8+ +-.

31 ♙e5++ ♙xe5 32 ♗xe4+ ♙xe4
33 ♜e1+

This skewer followed by a fork of Black's two bishops was the fiendish idea behind White's 30th move.

33...♙f5 34 ♖xe8 ♙e6 35 ♖xf8
♙xa2 36 ♜c8 1-0

Black resigned, seeing no good answer to ♖c7 and not wanting an endgame lesson.

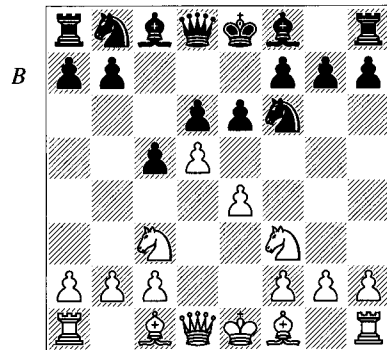
4...d6 5 e4: Alternatives to 5...exd5

Game 49

Speelman – Suba

Seville 1981

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♘c3
d6 5 e4 (D)



Black now has an important choice between exchanging pawns on d5 (see Games 50 and 51) and trying to retain some flexibility by delaying that exchange – we focus on the latter approach here.

5...a6

This is played to prevent the threat of ♙b5+. If 5...♙e7 then 6 ♙b5+

gives Black a choice of ways to reach an inferior position:

a) 6...♖bd7? (this is just plain bad) 7 dxe6 fxe6 8 ♘g5 (Black has no good way to prevent the knight's arrival on e6) 8...♙a5 9 ♗xe6 +- ♗xe4 (Black rests his meagre hopes on a counterattack but is helpless against the white onslaught) 10 ♗xg7+ ♖f7 11 ♙h5+ ♖xg7 12 ♙h6+ ♖f6 (12...♖g8 13 ♙d5#) 13 ♙f3+ 1-0 Machulsky-Rios, Philadelphia 1992. Black decided he'd had enough because after 13...♖g6 14 ♙xe4+ ♖xh6 15 ♙xe7 White will have recaptured the sacrificed material with interest and still have a powerful attack.

b) 6...♙d7 leads to a small endgame advantage for White after 7 dxe6 fxe6 8 e5 dxe5 9 ♗xe5 ♙xb5 10 ♙xd8+ ♙xd8 11 ♗xb5 0-0 (or 11...♖bd7 12 ♗c4 0-0 13 a4 ♗e4 14 0-0 a6 15 ♖bd6 ♗xd6 16 ♗xd6 ♙c7 17 ♙d1 b6 18 a5 ± Polovodin-Akhmetov, St Petersburg 2000) 12 ♙e3 (White is better on account of the weak isolated e-pawn; Black has a long, arduous defence in front of him) 12...♗a6 13 c3 ♗d5 14 ♙d2 ♙f5 15 ♗c4 ♙e7 16 0-0 ♙d8 17 ♗xa7 ♗ac7 18 a4 ♗f4 19 ♗b5 ♗cd5 20 ♙ae1 ♗f6 21 g3 ♗d3 22 ♙xe6 ♗xb2 23 ♗xb2 ♙xd2 24 ♗c4 ♙d7 25 ♗b6 1-0 Benjamin-Shaine, Boston 1988.

c) 6...♗fd7 7 dxe6 fxe6 8 ♘g5 ♙xg5 9 ♙h5+ g6 10 ♙xg5 ♙xg5 11 ♙xg5 ± Sharif-Luco, Cap d'Agde 1994. White enjoys the advantage of the two bishops and can target the weak d-pawn.

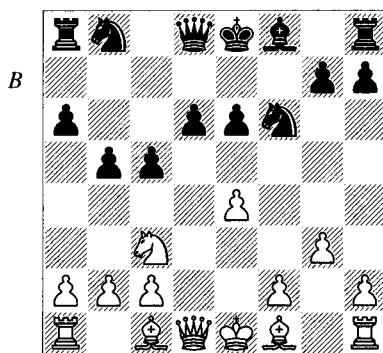
6 dxe6 ♙xe6

6...fxe6 7 e5 leads to a structural advantage for White.

7 ♘g5 b5

7...♗c6 8 ♗xe6 fxe6 9 g3 ♙e7 10 ♙g2 g6 11 ♙f4 ♗e5 12 ♙e2 ♙g7 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♙ad1 was somewhat better for White in Damaso-Outereho Ucha, Orense 2002.

8 ♗xe6 fxe6 9 g3 (D)



Tempting Black to win a pawn.

9...♗c6

9...b4 10 ♗e2 ♗xe4?! (Black wins a central pawn but falls behind in development with his king stuck in the centre) 11 ♙g2 d5 12 ♗f4 ♙f6 13 0-0 ♙a7 (anticipating White's next move) 14 ♗xd5! (but White sacrifices anyway! – the black king's cover is ripped to shreds) 14...exd5 15 ♙xd5 ♗d6 16 ♙g5 +- (Black is defenceless against the onslaught) 16...♙d4 (16...♙f5 17 ♙fe1+ ♖d7 18 ♙e5 ♙g4 19 ♙d1 ♙c7 20 ♙f7+ ♖c8 21 ♙e8+ ♗xe8 22 ♙xe8#) 17 ♙e6+ ♙e7 18 ♙xe7 ♙xe7 19 ♙ad1 ♙f6 20 ♙xd6 1-0 Correa-Madeira, São Paulo 1991.

10 ♙g2 ♙c7 11 0-0

White is better due to his two bishops and his ability to target Black's vulnerable central pawns.

11...♙e7 12 ♘e2 ♗f7 13 ♘f4 ♖he8
14 a4 b4 15 g4

White's central space advantage allows him to attack on any part of the board at will, as indeed he has on the last three moves.

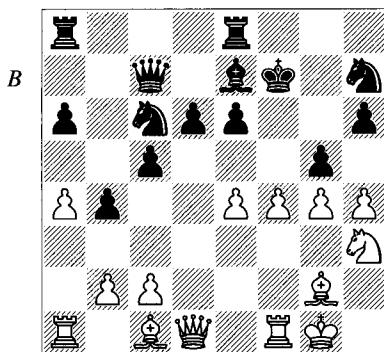
15...h6 16 h4

Threatening g5, which makes Black choose a radical solution...

16...g5

...but this creates a new target.

17 ♘h3 ♘h7 18 f4 (D)



Blowing open the kingside. It may seem risky to play like this with White's king posted there but the g2-bishop defends White's monarch well – and creating chaos is a Spelman trademark.

18...♗g7 19 hxg5 hxg5 20 fxg5
♘e5 21 g6

White jettisons a pawn to give his pieces some breathing space and begin an attack on the dark squares.

21...♘xg6 22 ♖d2 ♘hf8?!

22...♘e5 might provide a little more hope for Black.

23 ♘f4 ♘xf4 24 ♖xf4 ♙d8 25 e5

Grabbing some more dark squares.

25...d5 26 ♖h6+ ♗g8 27 ♖xf8+

A mini-combination to force a winning endgame.

27...♖xf8 28 ♖xe6+ ♖f7 29 ♖xf7+
♖xf7 30 ♙xd5 ♖c8 31 ♙e3 ♗g7 32
♙xf7 ♗xf7 33 ♖f1+

Black could already resign with a clear conscience.

33...♗g7 34 ♗g2 ♙e7 35 e6 ♗g6
36 ♖f5 ♖c6 37 ♖e5 ♗f6 38 ♖e4 ♖d6

38...♖xe6 39 ♙g5+ ♗f7 40 ♖xe6
♗xe6 41 ♙xe7 ♗xe7 is a won king
and pawn endgame.

39 ♗f3 ♖d1

Seeking piece activity is a golden rule of most endgames but here Black has left himself with too steep a hill to climb.

40 b3 ♖d5 41 ♙f2 ♗g6 42 ♙e2
♗g5 43 ♙g3 ♖d8 44 ♗f3 ♗g6 45 ♖f4
♖d6 46 ♖f5 ♖d2 47 ♖f7 ♙f6 48 ♖f8
♖xc2 49 ♙e5 ♙e7 50 ♖g8+ ♗h6 51
♖e8 c4 52 ♖xe7 1-0

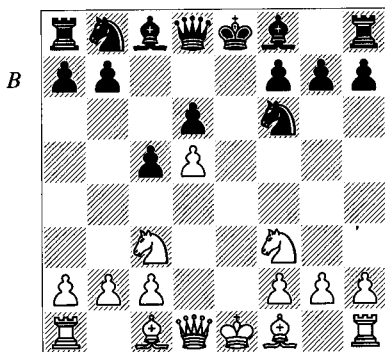
4...d6 5 e4 exd5 6 exd5

Game 50
Short – Eley
Rochdale 1977

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♘c3
d6 5 e4 exd5 6 exd5 (D)

If given the chance by Black's move-order, I recommend that White recaptures on d5 with the e-pawn. (The actual move-order of our featured game was 1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘c3 c5 3

d5 e6 4 e4 exd5 5 exd5 d6 6 ♘f3, which is not only less relevant to our repertoire, but also somewhat inaccurate, since White passed over the powerful possibility of 5 e5!.)



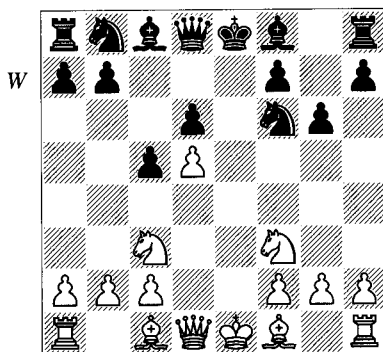
The black systems in this section are by and large unambitious. The basic plan for White is to develop sensibly and go for the b4 break on the queenside. I can't see the attraction of these lines for Black as he often is left with a dull, inferior position with hopes for a draw at best.

6...a6

6...♗g4 and 6...♗e7 lead to similar stodgy positions and are considered in the next game.

6...g6 (D) seeks to fianchetto the dark-squared bishop, but this has its drawbacks, as Black doesn't have time to fianchetto and get his king to safety.

7 ♗b5+ ♘bd7 8 0-0 ♗g7 9 ♖e1+ ♗f8 10 ♗f4 (the misplaced black king already gives White a large advantage) 10...♞c7 (10...♘b6 11 ♘e4, as in Zhitnikov-Nozdrin, Ufa 2007, is just as hopeless since after 11...♘xe4



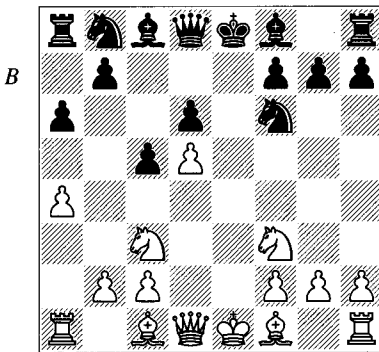
12 ♖xe4 Black cannot protect d6 and e8) 11 ♞e2 ♗g8 12 ♘g5 ♘b6 13 ♘ge4 (Black is in no position to defend his weak d6-pawn with both rooks still out of play) 13...♘xe4 14 ♘xe4 ♘xd5 (Black holds on to material equality for the moment, but the opening of another central file hugely favours White's better developed forces; 14...♗f8 15 ♘f6+ ♗g7 16 ♘e8+) 15 ♗xd6 ♞d8 16 ♖ad1 ♗e6 17 ♗c4 ♘c7 18 ♘xc5 ♗xc4 19 ♞xc4 ♘e8 20 ♗g3 ♞f6 21 ♘d7 ♞c6 22 ♞xc6 bxc6 23 ♘b8! 1-0 Kharitonov-Gutierrez, Bayamo 1989. Black is helpless against a back-rank invasion.

7 a4 (D)

7...♗g4

Even though after 7...g6, White no longer has the bishop check on b5 (note that the need to insert ...a6 and a4 robs Black of ...♘a6-c7 ideas), 8 ♗f4! again casts doubt on Black's entire strategy of fianchettoing his dark-squared bishop:

a) 8...♞e7+ 9 ♗e2 ♗g7 10 ♘d2 0-0 11 ♘c4 ♘e4 12 ♘xe4 ♞xe4 13 ♞d2 ♞xg2 14 0-0-0 ♘d7 15 ♗xd6



♞e8 16 ♖g3 b5 17 ♜d6 +- Izeta-Shannon, Santos 2001.

b) 8...♖g7 9 ♖e2+ ♜f8 (9...♗e7 10 ♖xd6 gives White a clear extra pawn) 10 h3 ♜h5 11 ♖e3 ♜d7 12 ♗d2 ♜e5 13 ♖e2 ♜xf3+ 14 ♖xf3 f5 (Black makes some *luft* for his king but weakens his position at the same time) 15 ♖xh5 gxh5 16 0-0 ± ♖d7 17 ♞fe1 b5? 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♖g5 ♗c8 20 ♖e7+ (again the poor positioning of the black king leads to a material disadvantage and his majesty's early abdication) 20...♜g8 21 ♞xa8 ♗xa8 22 ♖xd6 b4 23 ♞e7 h6 24 ♞xd7 bxc3 25 bxc3 ♗a1+ 26 ♜h2 ♗xc3 27 ♗e2 1-0 Chuchelov-Evers, Goch 1991.

8 ♖e2 ♖xf3

Black can also try:

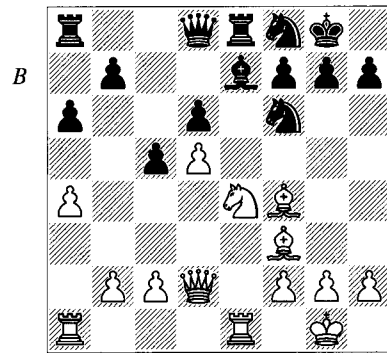
a) 8...♖e7 9 0-0 0-0 10 h3 (it may not be necessary to spend a tempo provoking the exchange on f3, as it's in Black's interest to stop the ♜d2-c4 plan) 10...♖xf3 11 ♖xf3 ♜bd7 12 g3 ♞e8 13 ♖g2 ♞b8 14 a5 ♖f8 15 ♖g5 ♞c8 16 b3 ♗c7 17 ♗d2 is slightly better for White, Berend-Saatdjian, French Team Ch 2006/7.

b) 8...g6 9 0-0 ♖g7 10 ♜d2 ♖f5 11 ♜c4 0-0 12 ♖f4 ♜e8 13 a5 ♗c7 14 ♞e1 h5 15 h3 ♖c8 16 ♜e4 ♖e5 17 ♜xe5 dxe5 18 ♖h6 +- Zeidler-Sinnett, Fishguard 2003.

9 ♖xf3 ♜bd7 10 0-0 ♖e7

This more passive development of Black's bishop makes his position a lot harder to crack.

11 ♖f4 0-0 12 ♗d2 ♞e8 13 ♞fe1 ♜f8 14 ♜e4 (D)



Rather than going for the more ambitious plan of b4, White is content to exchange pieces and rely on the power of the two bishops.

14...♜xe4 15 ♖xe4 ♖f6 16 c3 ♗d7 17 ♗d3 ♗c7 18 ♖f5 g6 19 ♖h3 ♞e7 20 ♞xe7 ♗xe7 21 ♜f1 ♞e8 22 ♗d2

White prepares to trade pieces on the e-file and enter an advantageous endgame.

22...♗e4

Black plays for piece activity but perhaps underestimated the power of White's passed d-pawn.

23 ♖xd6 ♗c4+ 24 ♜g1 ♞e2 25 ♗f4 ♗xf4 26 ♖xf4 ♞xb2 27 d6 ♜e6?

Black should try 27...♙xc3.

28 ♙xe6 fxe6 29 ♖d1

Despite material equality, White has a decisive advantage, as the d-pawn is a monster.

29...♚f7 30 d7 ♙d8 31 h4

Black has to lose a piece.

31...h6 32 ♙xh6 b5 33 ♙g5 ♙a5
34 axb5 axb5 35 d8♖ ♙xd8 36 ♖xd8
b4 37 cxb4 cxb4 38 ♖b8 e5 39 g4 b3
40 h5 gxh5 41 gxh5 e4 42 ♖b7+ 1-0

Game 51

Chandler – Mi. Tseitlin

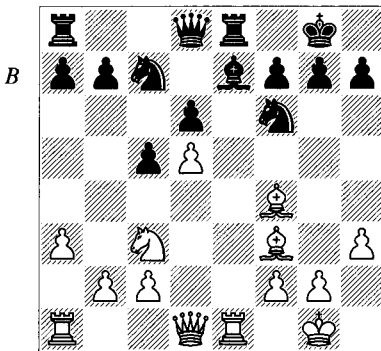
Palma de Mallorca 1989

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 3 d5 e6 4 ♘c3
d6 5 e4 exd5 6 exd5

The actual move-order this time was 1 e4 e6 2 d4 c5 3 d5 exd5 4 exd5 d6 5 ♘f3 ♘f6 6 ♘c3, which just goes to show what a wide range of openings can lead to the same position.

6...♙e7

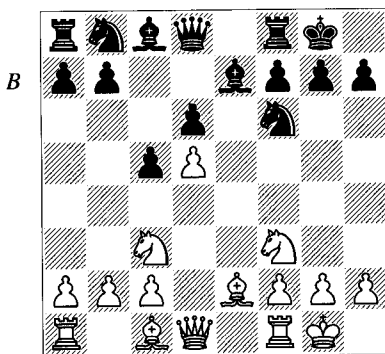
6...♙g4 is also rather prospectless for Black: 7 ♙e2 ♙e7 8 0-0 0-0 9 ♙f4 ♘a6 10 ♖e1 ♘c7 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 ♖e8 13 a3 (D).



White is now almost fully developed and can begin his queenside expansion: 13...♖d7 14 b4 cxb4 15 axb4 (if White can now achieve c4 he will have built up an impressive position; Black could seek to prevent this with ...b5 but then the a-pawn would be weak and White would try to exploit the hole on c6 – just imagine a white knight there) 15...♘b5 16 ♘e2 (White plans simply ♖d3 and c4) 16...♖f5 17 g4 (this is a very useful move, driving the black queen back and introducing the threat of g5) 17...♖c8 18 ♖d3 ♘c7 19 c4 ± (White has achieved all his goals and stands better) 19...♘a6 20 ♖ab1 ♙f8 21 ♖ec1 (Black is suffering from a lack of space, so White refuses to give him the possibility of exchanging pieces at the moment) 21...♘d7 22 ♘d4 ♖d8 23 ♙g2 ♖f6 24 ♖d2 (the only source of counterplay for Black involves the e5-square, so White prepares to take that away from Black before proceeding with the main plan of advancing on the queenside) 24...h6 25 ♙g3 ♘e5 26 f4 ♘d7 27 ♙f2 ♘c7 28 ♘b3 ♖e7 29 c5 ± (with this next stage completed, White can claim a large advantage) 29...♖ae8 30 ♘d4 ♖e4 (this attempt to strike back inevitably fails, but Black was bound hand and foot in any case – it is not easy to sit back and wait for what slow torture your opponent has in mind for you next) 31 ♙xe4 ♖xe4 32 ♘f5 dxc5 33 bxc5 ♖a6 34 ♖a1 ♖b5 35 ♘d4 (trapping the black queen!) 35...♖xd4 36 ♖xd4 +- (White is two exchanges up – the rest only requires the barest technique) 36...♖b3 37 ♖c3 ♖b2 38 ♖d3

♖c2 39 ♖c3 ♖xc3 40 ♖xc3 ♜xd5 (a mini-victory for Black: finally one of his minor pieces achieves what the others have only dreamt about – activity! Alas, it is not enough to save the game) 41 ♖c4 g5 42 ♖xa7 ♜xf4 43 ♖xb7 ♜e5 44 ♖xf4 gxf4 45 ♖g2 h5 46 gxf5 f6 47 ♖c7 ♖h6 48 c6 f3+ 49 ♖f1 1-0 Mohandesi-Pearson, Erevan Olympiad 1996.

7 ♖e2 0-0 8 0-0 (D)



8...b6?!

This move just looks slow. Alternatives:

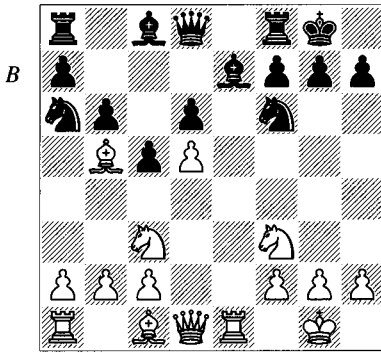
a) 8...♖e8 9 ♖f4 ♜a6 10 h3 ♖f8 11 ♖e1 h6 12 ♖d2 ♖d7 13 a3 ± Mikhailchishin-Miezis, Bled Olympiad 2002.

b) 8...a6 9 a4 ♖e8 (9...♜bd7 10 h3 ♖e8 11 ♖e1 ♖f8 12 ♖f1 ♖xe1 13 ♖xe1 b6 14 ♖g5 h6 15 ♖h4 ♖b7 16 ♖d2 ♖c7 17 ♖e1 ± Jianu-Bogdan, Baile Tusnad 2005) 10 ♜d2 ♜bd7 11 ♜c4 ♖f8 12 a5 b5 13 axb6 ♜xb6 14 ♜a5 ♜e4 15 ♜xe4 ♖xe4 16 ♖d3 ♖e8 17 c4 ± Postny-Quillan, Port Erin 2006.

c) 8...♜a6 should be met with similar treatment to that after 6...♖g4: 9 ♖e1 ♜c7 (9...♖e8 10 ♖g5 h6 11 ♖h4 g5 12 ♖g3 ♖f5 13 ♖d3 ± Szeberenyi-Szalanczy, Budapest 2008) 10 a4 a6 11 ♖b1 ♖g4 12 b4 (again this is the key move) 12...♜d7 13 ♖f4 ♖xf3 14 ♖xf3 cxb4 15 ♜e4 (this clever move is designed to prevent Black's knight from reaching its ideal square on c5; the temporary loss of a pawn is of small importance) 15...♜f6 16 ♜g3 a5 17 c3 ♖e8 (17...bxc3 18 ♖xb7 leaves Black with a cramped position and no way, in the long term, to hang on to his c-pawn; nevertheless, this must be superior to the text-move, which leaves him with an additional weakness on the queenside) 18 cxb4 ♖f8 19 ♖xe8 ♜cxe8 20 ♖d2 axb4 21 ♖xb4 ± (now to go with his space advantage and bishop-pair, White has a target on the b-file) 21...b6 22 ♖e3 ♜d7 23 ♖e2 ♜c5 24 ♖b5 ♜f6 25 ♖c6 (the bishop is ideally placed here in the heart of Black's position, combining attack with defence) 25...♖a7 26 ♖b1 ♜fd7 27 ♜f5 ♖f6 28 ♖d4 (the white pieces coordinate extremely effectively) 28...♖g6 29 ♜e3 ♜d3 30 ♖xb6 (White cashes in and picks up a material advantage in exchange for the bishop-pair) 30...♜xb6 31 ♖xb6 ♜c5 32 ♖xg6 fxg6 33 ♖b4 +- ♖f7 34 ♜c4 ♖e7 35 h4 ♖d8 36 ♖b8+ ♖e7 37 a5 (to add to Black's already significant problems, knights are especially ineffective when dealing with passed rook's pawns) 37...♖f7 38 ♖e8+ ♖e7 39 ♖b5 ♖f7 40 ♖b6 ♖e7 41 a6 ♖f6 42 ♜a5 ♖d8 43 ♖xd6+ 1-0

San Segundo-Cacho, Linares Zonal 1995.

9 ♖e1 ♘a6 10 ♙b5! (D)



White threatens ♖e2 forking bishop and knight and winning a piece. Already Black's careless 8th move looks misjudged.

10...♙b8

A pathetic retreat, but 10...♘c7 11 ♙c6 ♙b8 12 ♖e2 wins the bishop on e7.

11 ♖e2

This leads into a forcing variation which leads to an endgame advantage for White. It is also possible to stay in the middlegame with the restraining 11 a4.

11...a6 12 ♖xe7 ♖xe7 13 ♙xe7 axb5 14 ♙g5

Threatening to take the knight followed by either ♘e4 or ♘xb5.

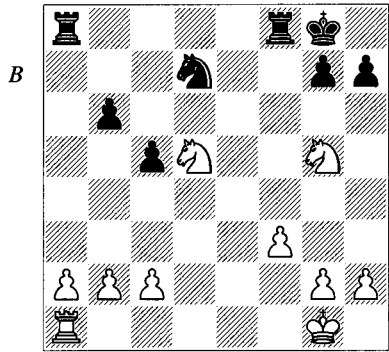
14...♙bd7

The only move.

15 ♘xb5 ♘xd5 16 ♘xd6! f6

16...♘xe7 17 ♙xe7 ±.

17 ♘xc8 ♘xe7 18 ♘xe7+ ♙f7 19 ♘d5 fxg5 20 ♘xg5+ ♙g8 21 f3 (D)



White has a large advantage, with two pawns for the exchange, and both his knights occupying dominant locations.

21...♙ae8 22 ♙d1

White creates a potential attack on the black knight and plans ♘e4.

22...♘f6!?

Black sacrifices another pawn in a bid to activate his rooks. 22...♙e2 23 ♘c3 reveals one of the points behind White's last move, viz. 23...♙e7 24 ♘ge4.

23 ♘xb6 ♙e2 24 ♙c1 ♙d8 25 ♘c4 ♙d4

Chandler points out in *Informator* that 25...♘d5 loses to 26 ♙f1 ♘f4 27 ♘h3.

26 ♙f1 ♙e7 27 b3 h6

Or 27...♘d5 28 ♘e4.

28 ♘h3 ♘d5 29 ♘f2 ♘c3

Black is doing his utmost to keep the white knight out of e4.

30 a4

Trying to tempt Black into a faulty combination and releasing the passed a-pawn at the same time.

30...♙h4

Chandler gives 30...♖xa4 31 c3 ♜xc4 32 bxc4 ♜b6 33 ♜e4 with a winning endgame for White.

31 h3 ♜a2 32 ♜a1 ♜b4 33 c3 ♜c2 34 ♜c1 ♜e3+ 35 ♜xe3 ♜xe3 36 ♜e4

The knight finally arrives on its most desirable square and White has a decisive advantage.

36...c4 37 b4 ♜f4 38 ♜c5 ♜f5 39 a5 ♜d5 40 ♜e4 ♜ed3 41 ♜e2 ♜b5 42 ♜a1 ♜d7 43 a6 ♜a7 44 ♜c5 ♜b6 45 ♜e3 1-0

3...g6: Black delays both ...e6 and ...d6

We now move on to lines where Black fianchettoes his king's bishop before deciding what to do with his centre pawns.

Game 52

Khuzman – Minasian

European Team Ch, Pula 1997

1 d4 ♜f6 2 ♜f3 c5 3 d5 g6 4 ♜c3 ♜g7 5 e4 0-0?! (D)

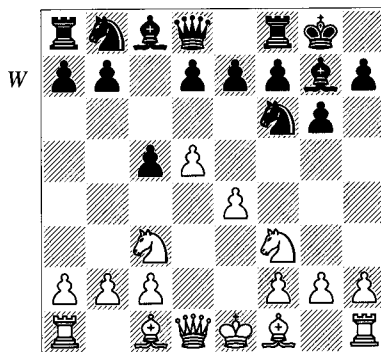
This provocative move seeks to keep maximum flexibility in the black position. Black avoids 5...d6 6 ♜b5+ (see Game 53) and may sometimes try to do without ...d6 altogether (e.g., 6 ♜e2 b5!?). My recommendation is that you allow yourself to be provoked!

6 e5!

White goes for it! The way to refute Black's ambitious opening is to attack full steam ahead.

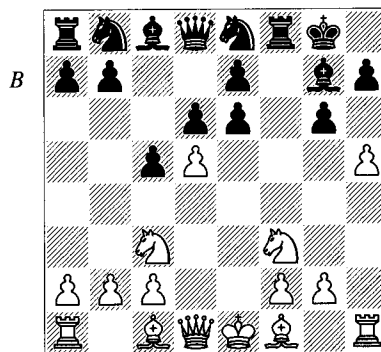
6...♜g4?!

It was originally thought that the white pawns were overextended and



this, together with Black's lead in development, would give Black at least equality. However, White's next move, suggested by Yermolinsky, put that assessment into question.

6...♜e8 has proved tougher, even though it invites White to launch a powerful kingside attack by 7 h4! d6 8 e6!? (this sacrifice plays an essential part in weakening Black's kingside pawn-structure) 8...fxe6 9 h5 (White goes all-out for the kill), and now (D):



a) 9...♜c7 10 ♜d3 ♜e8 11 ♜g5 ♜d4 12 ♜e3 exd5 13 ♜xh7 is winning

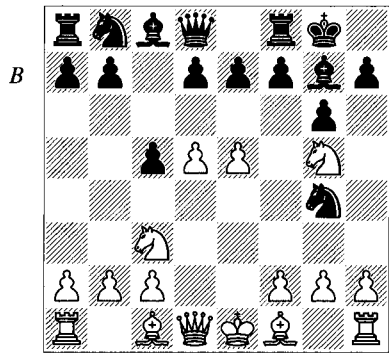
for White, Chatalbashev-Artizzu, Padova 2000.

b) 9...exd5 10 hxg6 hxg6 11 ♖xd5+ e6 12 ♗d3 (White targets the 'weakie' on g6 created by his 8th and 9th moves) 12...♙f5 13 ♖h4 (forcing Black to give up material to relieve his beleaguered king) 13...♖c6 (13...♙h5? 14 ♗xg6 ± leaves White with an investment-free attack) 14 ♖xf5 gx5 15 ♙h6 (it is normal practice to try to remove as many defenders from the enemy king as possible) 15...♖e5 16 ♗d2 ♗f6 17 ♙b5 ♙d7 18 ♙xd7 ♖xd7 19 ♙xg7 ♖xg7 20 0-0-0 (White is now fully developed and ready to start the next wave of his attack) 20...♖e5 21 ♙h3 ♖f7 22 ♖e2 ♖f8 (22...e5 {to stop ♖f4}) would be met by 23 ♖c3, exploiting the newly-weakened d5-square) 23 ♖f4 ♙d8 24 ♙e1 ♖g7 25 ♙h7 (gradually White begins to pile on the pressure) 25...♖g5 26 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 (not 26...♖xg7?? 27 ♖h5+) 27 ♙xe6 with a massive plus for White due to Black's weak king. Yermolinsky-Khmelnitsky, USA Ch, Modesto 1995 finished 27...♖f7 28 ♖g6+ ♖g8 29 ♖e7+ ♖f8 30 ♖g6+ ♖g8 31 f4! ♗h7 32 b3! d5 33 ♗c3 d4 34 ♗xc5 ♗h1+ 35 ♖b2 d3 36 ♖e7+ ♖g7 37 ♖xf5+ ♖h7 38 ♗e7 ♗h5 39 ♙h6+ ♗xh6 40 ♗xf7+ 1-0.

c) 9...gxh5!? 10 dxe6! ♙xe6 (after 10...♖f6 11 ♖g5 White has a wonderful attacking position) 11 ♖g5 looks very promising for White but 11...♗d7 (11...♙f5? 12 ♙c4+ e6 13 ♖xe6 ♙xe6 14 ♙xe6+ ♖h8 15 ♗xh5 +- Sorokin-Evdokimov, Krasnoïarsk 2003) 12 ♗xh5 ♙xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♖f6 may be

just sufficient for Black. After 14 ♗e2 ♙f5 15 f3 e5 16 ♙e3 ♖c6 17 g4 ♙g6 18 0-0-0, Black should try 18...♖d4! with huge complications rather than 18...b6? 19 ♙h6 d5 20 ♗h2 ♖d4? 21 cxd4 cxd4 22 ♙xg6+ hxg6 23 ♙b5, when White had a winning attack in Damljanović-Vučković, Serbian Ch, Pančevo 2006.

7 ♖g5! (D)



This highly striking idea presents severe difficulties for Black. The g4-knight turns out to be short of good squares.

7...♖h6

The alternatives don't seem tempting:

a) 7...♖xe5 leaves Black's knight stranded and after 8 f4 f6 (forced; 8...h6 9 ♖h3 wins a piece for White) 9 ♖xh7! ♖xh7 10 fxe5 fxe5?! 11 ♙d3 White threatens a very nasty check on h5.

b) 7...h5 weakens the kingside. Then 8 f4 (intending h3 and g4) 8...d6 9 e6 gives White an interesting attacking position.

c) 7...f6 8 ♖xh7 ♖xf2 9 ♜xf2 ♜xh7 10 ♙d3 f5 11 ♚e2 e6?! 12 h4 ♞h8 13 ♙c4 exd5 14 ♖xd5 ♖c6 15 ♙g5 ♚f8 16 ♖f6+ ♙xf6 17 ♙xf6 d6 18 h5 +- Aronian-Guyot, Bastia rapid 2003.

d) 7...d6 8 e6 f5 (8...♖h6 9 h4 fxe6 10 h5 exd5 11 ♖xh7 ♙g4 12 ♚xd5+ e6 13 ♚xb7 +- De Vreugt-Al Sayed, Erevan 2000) 9 ♙e2 ♖f6 10 h4 h5 11 a4 ♖a6 12 ♙f3 ♖c7 13 ♖e2 b6 14 ♖f4 ± J.Horvath-Galić, Poreč 1998.

8 h4

Sounding the charge.

8...f6

8...♙xe5 (a very greedy move) 9 h5 gives White a murderous attack, as Baburin analysed: 9...♖f5 (forced); 9...♙g7 10 ♖xh7! ♜xh7 11 hxg6+ fxg6 12 ♙xh6 ♙xh6 13 ♚d2 g5 14 ♚xg5 ♞f6 15 ♙d3+ +-) 10 ♖xh7!! ♜xh7 11 hxg6+ ♜g7 12 ♞h7+ ♜g8 13 ♚h5 fxg6 14 ♚xg6+ ♙g7 15 ♙h6 ♞f7 16 ♙d3 +- 8...♚c7 9 d6!? exd6 10 ♖d5 is no solution to Black's problems either.

9 ♖ge4 ♖f7

After 9...fxe5 White just ploughs on with 10 h5 ♖f5 11 hxg6 hxg6 12 d6!, creating chaos in the black camp. 9...f5 10 ♖xc5 ♖g4 11 ♙e2 ♖xe5 12 h5 is also good for White; e.g., 12...♖f7?! 13 hxg6 hxg6 14 ♚d3 e5?! 15 ♚h3 ♖d6 16 ♚h7+ ♜f7 17 ♞h6 ♚f6 18 ♞xg6 ♚xg6 19 ♙h5 ♚xh5 20 ♚xh5+ ♜g8 21 ♙h6 1-0 Sturua-Krivolapov, Senden 2001.

10 h5!

White, quite rightly, values his kingside attack much more highly than his e-pawn.

10...f5

After 10...♖xe5 11 hxg6 hxg6 12 f4 ♖f7 13 ♚g4 Black is in deep trouble, while 10...fxe5 11 hxg6 hxg6 12 ♚g4 leaves White with an imposing position.

11 ♖g5 ♖xg5

As Baburin analysed, both captures on e5 lead to mate:

a) 11...♖xe5 12 ♖xh7! ♜xh7 13 hxg6++ ♜g8 14 ♚h5 ♞e8 15 ♚h7+ ♜f8 16 ♙h6 +-.

b) 11...♙xe5 12 ♖xh7! and now:

b1) 12...♜xh7 13 hxg6++ ♜xg6 14 ♚h5+ ♜f6 15 ♚h4+ ♜g6 16 ♚h7+ ♜f6 17 ♙g5+! ♜xg5 18 ♞h5+ ♜f6 19 ♞xf5#.

b2) 12...♙xc3+ 13 bxc3 ♜xh7 14 hxg6++ ♜xg6 (the complications are in White's favour – he enjoys a great lead in development and his attack is irresistible) 15 ♚h5+ ♜f6 16 ♚h4+ ♜g7 (16...♜g6 17 ♞h3 +-; 16...♜e5 17 ♙f4+! ♜xd5 18 ♙b5! e5 19 0-0-0+ ♜e6 20 ♙c4+ d5 21 ♙xd5+ ♚xd5 22 ♞xd5 ♜xd5 23 ♚e7 +-) 17 ♙h6+ ♖xh6 18 ♚xh6+ ♜f7 19 ♚h7+ ♜f6 20 f4! and White mates.

12 ♙xg5 ♙xe5

Black is in trouble:

a) 12...h6 was also analysed by Baburin. White has a very attractive way to continue: 13 hxg6! hxg5 14 ♞h8+!! ♙xh8 15 ♚h5 ♞f7 (forced) 16 gxf7+ ♜g7 17 ♙d3 e6 18 0-0-0 with a winning attack due to the threat of ♞h1. White's pieces coordinate amazingly well, while Black's queenside remains asleep until the end of the game.

b) 12...♚e8 13 f4 h6 14 hxg6 ♚xg6 15 ♙h4 d6 16 e6 ♙f6 17 ♚f3 ♖a6 18

♙xf6 ♖xf6 19 ♖h5 b6 20 0-0-0 ♘c7 21 ♗d3 with a winning position for White, Fressinet-Guidarelli, Aix-les-Bains 2007.

13 hxg6 hxg6 14 d6!

White introduces the idea of an attack on the a2-g8 diagonal.

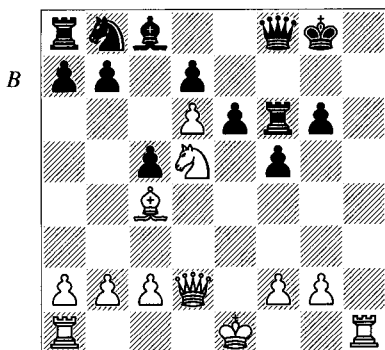
14...♙f6 15 ♙xf6 ♗xf6

After 15...exf6 (Baburin) White would have continued by 16 ♖d2 with a very strong attack.

16 ♙c4+ e6

16...♙g7 is well met by 17 ♖d2, transferring the attack to the dark squares.

17 ♖d2 ♖f8 18 ♘d5! (D)



White insists that his bishop is invited to the party.

18...exd5

18...♗f7 gives White a choice of wins, including 19 ♗h6 ♗g7 20 ♖g5 ♖xd6 21 ♖d8+ ♙f7 22 ♗h8.

19 ♙xd5+ ♗e6+

19...♗f7 is well met by 20 ♖g5 ♙g7 21 ♙xf7 ♙xf7 22 ♗h7+ ♙e6 23 0-0-0!, mating.

20 ♙xe6+ dxe6 21 ♖g5

The powerful passed d-pawn and White's monstrous initiative are too much for Black to cope with.

21...♙d7 22 0-0-0 ♙e8

This allows White to tie Black up completely but even the more natural-looking 22...♘c6 doesn't stave off defeat after 23 ♗h6 ♙e8 24 d7 ♙f7 25 ♖h4! ♖g7 26 d8♖+ ♗xd8 27 ♗xd8+ ♘xd8 28 ♖xd8+ ♖f8 29 ♗h8+ ♙xh8 30 ♖xf8+.

23 ♖d8! 1-0

Black is helpless against the threat of d7.

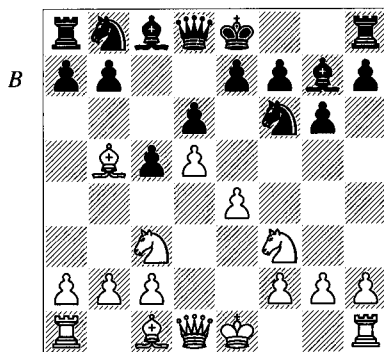
3...g6: Black Delays or Omits ...e6

Game 53

Speelman – Djurhuus

Copenhagen 1996

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 3 d5 g6 4 ♘c3 ♙g7 5 e4 d6 6 ♙b5+ (D)



The idea behind this check is to interfere with what has proved to be Black's most popular plan, namely to

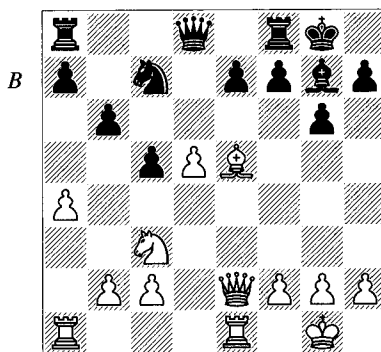
castle, play ...♖a6-c7 and perhaps ...♗g4. White hopes the check will disrupt this approach and force Black onto his own resources. Black has countered in three different ways in practice.

6...♗d7

This is the best way for Black to block the check, but the alternatives also deserve attention:

a) 6...♖fd7 (perhaps the worst way of getting out of check with the exception of the ridiculous 6...♗f8; for no apparent reason, Black interferes with his own development) 7 a4! (again adopting a policy of making it difficult for Black to carry out his most likely plan; this move is directed against Black's expansion on the queenside by ...a6 and ...b5) 7...0-0 (7...♖a6 8 0-0 ♖c7 9 ♗e1 ♖xb5 10 axb5 0-0 11 ♗f4 ♖b6 12 e5 ♗f5 13 h3 h6 14 ♗e2 g5 15 ♗g3 ♗d7 16 h4 f6 17 e6 ± I.Sokolov-Topalov, Hoogeveen 2006) 8 0-0 ♖a6 9 ♗e1 ♖c7 10 ♗c4 b6 11 ♗f4 (White's play is of course not solely concerned with limiting his opponent's possibilities; here he prepares e5, a major idea in this variation – White must open some lines in order to attack successfully) 11...♗a6 12 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 13 ♗e2 ♖c7 14 e5?! (this is the thematic pawn-break, but I would prefer the preparatory 14 ♗ad1! first) 14...dxe5 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♗xe5 (D) and now:

a1) 16...♗xe5? 17 ♗xe5 ♗e8 18 ♗ad1 (this is the position White would have aimed for with the more accurate move 14 ♗ad1) 18...♗d7 19 ♖e4 ± (Black has no good way to prevent the



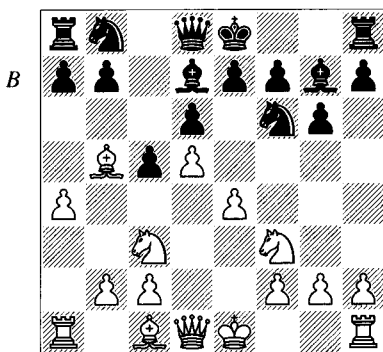
crushing d6) 19...♗ad8?! 20 d6 f5 21 dxc7 ♗xd1 22 ♗e6+ 1-0 Pira-San Marco, Paris 1993.

a2) 16...♖xd5 is a good try for equality; for example, 17 ♗ad1 (17 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 18 ♗e5+ ♖f6 19 ♗xe7 ♗e8) 17...♖xc3 18 ♗xc3 ♗c7 19 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 20 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 21 ♗xe7 ♗fe8 with fairly level chances.

b) 6...♖bd7 (this is more logical, but Black has some difficulties unravelling his queenside) 7 a4 0-0 8 0-0 a6 (8...♖e8 9 ♗e1 ♖c7 10 ♗f1 b6 11 ♗f4 ♖e5 12 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 13 ♗d2 ♗xf4 14 ♗xf4 e5 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♗g3 ♗b7 17 ♗ad1 ± Gustafsson-Bezold, Bundesliga 2008/9) 9 ♗e2 b6 (9...♗c7 10 ♖d2 e5 11 dxe6 fxe6 12 ♖c4 ♖e8 13 ♗e3 ± Miladinović-Sibilio, Rome 2005; 9...♗b8 10 a5 ♖e8 11 ♖d2 ♖c7 12 ♖c4 ♖b5 13 ♖a4 ♗c7 14 c3 ♖f6 15 ♗f3 e6 16 ♖ab6 exd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 exd5 h6 19 ♗e1 ± Melkumyan-Pantsulaia, Martuni 2008) 10 ♗f4 ♖e8 11 ♗d2 ♖e5 (Black tries to keep e5 under lock and key) 12 ♗h6 ♖xf3+ (Black has to give ground in the centre, as

White is ready to exchange both the knight on e5 and the bishop on g7 followed by f4; e.g., 12...♙d7 13 ♘xe5 dxe5 14 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 15 f4 with a slight advantage for White) 13 ♙xf3 ♙xh6 14 ♗xh6 ♙d7 15 ♙e2 (White nevertheless prepares f4 followed by a central breakthrough) 15...♘f6 16 f4 ♗c7 17 ♗g5 ♙g7 18 e5 (at last!) 18...♘g8 19 exd6 exd6 20 f5 (the pawn exchanges have significantly weakened the squares around the black king – a fact that White is quick to exploit) 20...♘f6 21 ♗f4 h6 22 ♗g3 ♗ae8 23 ♗af1 ♙c8 24 h4 (White has built up his kingside attack patiently and now begins the second wave of attack) 24...♗e5 25 fxg6 fxg6 26 ♙d3 g5 (a painful move to have to make) 27 hxg5 hxg5 28 ♙f5 ♘h7?! 29 ♙xh7 ♗xf4 30 ♗xf4 ♙xh7 31 ♗f8 (the decisive infiltration) 31...♙f5 32 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 33 ♗d3 1-0 Züger-Bischoff, Altensteig 1993.

7 a4 (D)



7...0-0

Other moves are not better:

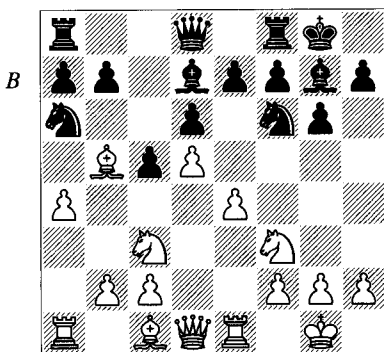
a) 7...♙xb5 is an anti-positional move that just serves to give White extra pressure along the a-file. After the continuation 8 axb5 0-0 9 0-0 ♘bd7 10 h3 ♘e8 11 ♗e2 ♘c7 12 ♘d1 ♘b6 13 c4 e6 14 ♙d2 a6 15 bxa6 ♘xa6 16 ♙a5 exd5 17 exd5 ♗e8 18 ♘e3 ♘b4 19 ♙xb4 cxb4 20 ♗d2 White held a comfortable advantage in Abramović-Damjanović, Serbian Team Ch, Subotica 2008.

b) 7...♘a6 8 0-0 ♘c7 9 ♙c4 0-0 (9...♙g4 10 h3 ♙xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♘d7 12 ♗e2 0-0 13 f4 b6 14 h4 ♗c8 15 h5 ♘f6 16 hxg6 hxg6 17 f5 ± Martens-Pieterse, Dutch Team Ch 2006/7) 10 h3 a6 11 e5 dxe5 12 ♘xe5 ♘fe8 13 ♗e1 ♘d6 14 ♙f1 ♙e8 15 g3 f6 16 ♘d3 c4 17 ♘f4 f5 18 ♙g2 ♗b8 19 h4 is much better for White, Ostojić-Radosavljević, Belgrade 2007.

8 0-0 ♘a6

8...♙g4 is an unpretentious way to play the position, but the tempo lost (...♙c8-d7-g4) is enough to ensure White a small advantage: 9 ♗e1 ♘bd7 10 h3 ♙xf3 11 ♗xf3 ♘e8 (11...a6 12 ♙f1 ♘e8 13 ♙d2 ♘c7 14 a5 ♗b8 15 ♗ab1 b5 16 axb6 ♗xb6 17 ♘d1 ♗c8 18 ♙a5 ♗b8 19 ♘e3 ± Portisch-K.Lie, Gausdal 2007) 12 ♙f1 (the bishop is safely tucked away) 12...e5 (Black resorts to drastic measures to counter White's long-term plan of f4 and e5; 12...♘c7 transposes to the note to Black's 12th move below) 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♗e2 ♗e7 15 ♙e3 a6 and Black's central pawn weaknesses gave White the advantage in D.Gurevich-Mortazavi, London 1994.

9 ♗e1 (D)



9...dxc7

Black also has tried:

a) 9...dxb5 10 axb5 dxc7 11 d3 d3 12 b6 dxb5 13 dxb5 axb5 14 fxa8 fxa8 15 fxb5 fxa6 16 fxa6 bxa6 17 g5 f8 18 d2 fxb6 19 dxc4 f8 20 b3 ± Piket-Ree, Dutch Ch, Eindhoven 1993.

b) 9...g4 10 h3 gxf3 11 fxf3 dxc7 (11...d7 12 e2 dxc7 13 c4 1/2-1/2 Mainka-Zsu.Polgar, Polanica Zdroj 1991) 12 d3 a6 13 c4 b6 14 g5 h6 15 h4 g5 16 g3 dh5 17 h2 b5 18 axb5 axb5 19 fxa8 fxa8 20 dxb5 ± Kotanjian-Danilov, European Ch, Dresden 2007.

10 f1 g4 11 h3 gxf3 12 fxf3 e6!?

Again we see Black deciding to take action in the centre before White can organize a breakthrough himself. M.Ivanov-Malakhato, Oberwart 2006 continued 12...d7 13 g5! a6 14 e3 e8 15 d2 b6 16 f1 f8 17 f3 f7 18 h4 f6 19 g3 b5 20 axb5 axb5 21 dxb5 fxa3 22 bxa3 dxb5 23 f1 f8 24 fxb5 f7 25 d3 ±.

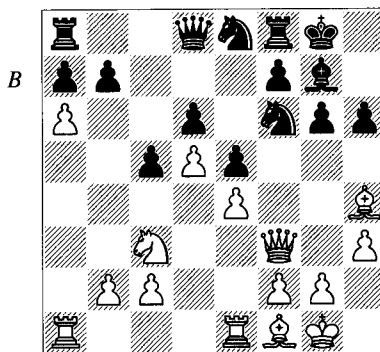
13 g5 h6 14 h4 e5

After 14...exd5 15 exd5 e8 16 f8+ dxe8 17 b5 e7 18 f1 White has the advantage in view of his bishop-pair and Black's inability to contest the e-file.

15 a5 ce8

If 15...a6, to prevent White's next move, then 16 f1 preparing b4 gives White the edge.

16 a6 (D)



16...f8

Black decides he can't bear the pawn to remain on a6 and puts his hopes on counterplay along the b-file. 16...b6 17 b5 gives White a nice bind on the queenside and the possibility of organizing a pawn-break with either b4 or f4 at his leisure.

17 axb7 f8 18 b5

The black a-pawn is a serious weakness.

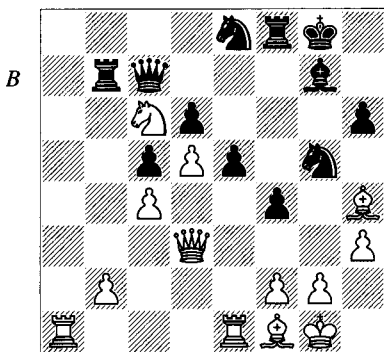
18...f8 19 c4 dh7 20 f3 f5

In view of his positional problems, Black has to go for counterplay on the kingside.

21 exf5 gxf5 22 xa7 g5

After 22...♖xb2 the black queen becomes overloaded: 23 ♖c6 ♗b7 24 ♖e7+ ♖f7 (24...♖h8 25 ♖g6+ +-) 25 ♖xf5 +-.

23 ♖c6 ♗c7 24 ♗g3 f4 25 ♗d3 (D)



Black's light-square weaknesses become a crucial factor, enabling White to part with the exchange.

25...f3?!

After 25...e4 26 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 27 ♗xe4 the threats of ♖d3 and ♖e7+ give White an overwhelming position.

26 ♖xg5

Threatening ♖e7+.

26...hxg5 27 g3!

White takes away one of Black's sources of counterplay.

27...♖f6

27...♖xb2 can be met by 28 ♗g6, targeting g5 and introducing the idea of ♖d3-f5-e6.

28 ♗xf3 ♗d7! 29 ♗e2

White is two pawns ahead and the rest is just a matter of restricting Black's counterplay.

29...♗f5 30 ♖g2 g4 31 h4 ♖h6 32 ♖a7!

It's almost always a good idea to exchange pieces when material ahead.

32...♖xa7 33 ♖xa7 e4 34 ♗c2 ♖e8 35 ♖b5 ♗e5 36 ♖c3 ♖g7 37 ♖xe4 +- ♗d4 38 ♖e2 ♖xe4 39 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 40 ♗xe4!?! 1-0

Black resigned since, even with opposite-coloured bishops, his material deficit is just too large.

The aggressive 3...b5

Game 54

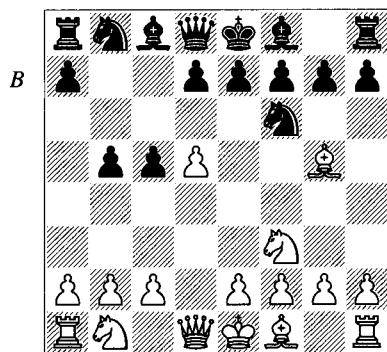
Stohl – Blodshtein

Pardubice 1992

1 d4 ♖f6 2 ♖f3 c5 3 d5 b5

This is possibly the most ambitious try for Black, striking out and gaining space on the queenside.

4 ♖g5 (D)



This Trompowsky-like response is the theoretically recommended continuation.

4...♖e4

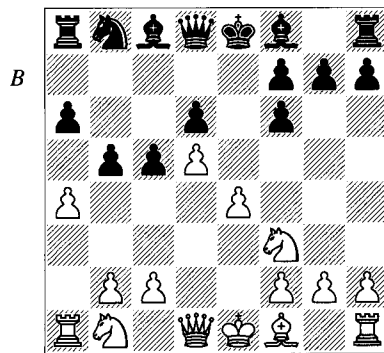
Putting the question to the bishop on g5.

Black has quite a large choice of alternatives here:

a) 4...♗b7 – Game 55.
 b) 4...♖b6 – Game 56.
 c) 4...♖a5+ (this looks almost like a beginner's check but it is designed to disrupt White's natural development; it was played by a future world champion so deserves some respect) 5 c3 ♖e4 6 ♖bd2 (White could consider 6 ♗h4, but decided the lead in development outweighed giving up the bishop-pair) 6...♖xg5 7 ♖xg5 h6 8 ♖gf3 d6 9 e4 ♖d7 (9...e5 10 a4 bxa4 11 ♖c4 ♖c7 12 ♖xa4+ ♖d8 13 ♗d3 ♗e7 14 0-0 ± Ikonnikov-Fochtler, Schwäbisch Gmünd 1997) 10 a4 (this is a typical pawn-lever in this variation, attempting to exploit the weaknesses left by Black's third move) 10...bxa4 (10...b4 11 ♖c4 gives White's knight a wonderful outpost, although it has to be said the text-move does the same thing) 11 ♖xa4 ♖c7 12 ♖a1 (the weakness of the black a-pawn clearly outweighs White's slightly backward b-pawn) 12...♖b6 13 ♗b5+! (White aims to exchange off the light-squared bishops to strengthen his control of the queenside light squares) 13...♗d7 14 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 15 ♖a6 ♖c8 16 0-0 (White enjoys a clear advantage, with a lead in development and targets on the queenside) 16...e5 (to stop White playing e5) 17 dxe6 fxe6 18 ♖h4 (White now skilfully opens up a second attacking front on the kingside; Black's inactive pieces are poorly placed to counter this) 18...♖f7 19 f4 ♖d8 (the natural-looking 19...♗e7 loses to 20 f5! ♗xh4 21 fxe6++ ♖xe6

22 ♖a2+ ♖e7 23 ♖f7+) 20 ♖hf3 ♖e8 21 f5 (the decisive breakthrough) 21...exf5 22 ♖a2+ ♖e6 23 ♖e5+! (White exploits all the pins masterfully) 23...♖e7 24 ♖c6+ ♖d7 25 ♖a4 ♖e8 26 exf5 ♖e3+ 27 ♖h1 1-0 Ståhlberg-Petrosian, Budapest 1952. Black will shortly be mated after 27...♖xd2 28 ♖e5+.

d) 4...d6 (challenging White to execute his positional threat of doubling Black's pawns) 5 ♗xf6 (it is desirable to damage Black's pawn-structure) 5...exf6 (5...gxf6 6 e4 ♖b6 7 ♖h4 ♖a6 8 ♗e2 ♗h6 9 0-0 ♗g5 10 ♖f5 ♗xf5 11 exf5 ♖c7 12 ♖c3 0-0 13 ♖e4 ± Sargisian-Bermejo, San Sebastian 2006) 6 e4 a6 7 a4 (business as usual) and now (D):

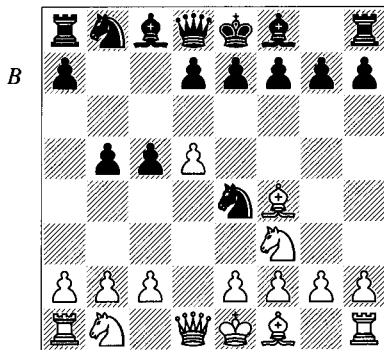


d1) 7...bxa4 8 ♖xa4 g6 9 ♗d3 ♗g7 (9...♗h6 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖fd2 ♖d7 12 ♖c4 ♖b6 13 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 14 ♖a2 ♗b7 15 ♖f3 is slightly better for White, Zatonikh-Malakhato, Port Erin 2006) 10 ♖bd2 ♖d7 11 ♖c4 0-0 12 ♖fd2 ♖e5 13 ♖xe5 fxe5 14 ♖e2 f5 15 0-0 ♗h6 16 ♖fa1 ♗xd2 17 ♖xd2

fxe4 18 ♖xe4 ♖b6 19 b3 ± Griego-Benjamin, New York 1983.

d2) 7...b4 8 ♗d3 g6 9 ♜bd2 ♗g7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♜c4 (White has the better game due to his space advantage and the difficulties Black has in achieving meaningful counterplay) 11...a5 12 ♜fd2 ♖c7 13 f4 ♜d7 14 ♖e1 ♗a6 15 ♖h4 ♖fe8 16 f5 (an excellent move, burying the dark-squared bishop and preparing a kingside attack) 16...♗ad8 17 ♖f3 ♗c8 18 ♖af1 ♜f8 (Black has been forced into utter passivity and must await his fate) 19 ♜e3 ♗d7 20 b3 h5 (played so the g7-bishop can find some activity, but unfortunately weakening the kingside at the same time) 21 ♜dc4 ♗c8 22 g4 (opening the kingside for the final assault) 22...♗h6 23 gxh5 ♗xe3+ 24 ♜xe3 g5 (this is only a temporary closing of the kingside) 25 ♖f2 ♗h8 26 ♜g4 ♜d7 27 ♖g3 ♖e7 28 h4 and White had a winning attack in Kasparov-Nenashev, Geneva rapid 1996.

5 ♗f4 (D)



5...♗b7

Black has also tried:

a) 5...♖a5+ 6 c3 ♗b7 7 ♖d3 ♜f6 8 e4 e6 9 dxe6 fxe6 10 ♜bd2 c4 11 ♖c2 d6?! 12 ♗e2 e5 13 ♗g5 ♜bd7 14 0-0 ♖b6 15 a4 ± a6 16 axb5 axb5 17 ♖xa8+ ♗xa8 18 b3 ♖c6 19 bxc4 bxc4 20 ♗xf6 ♜xf6 21 ♖a1 ♗e7 22 ♗xc4 ♜d7 23 ♖a6 ♖c5 24 ♖a4+ ♜c7 25 ♜b3 1-0 Vaganian-Zaragatski, 2nd Bundesliga 2007/8.

b) 5...♖b6 6 a4 b4 7 a5 ♖g6 8 g3 d6 9 ♗g2 f5 10 ♜bd2 ♜xd2 11 ♗xd2 ♜a6 12 0-0 ♜c7 13 c3 bxc3 14 ♗xc3 ± ♗d7 15 ♖e1 ♖h5 16 ♖b3 ♜b5 17 e4 fxe4 18 ♜d2 a6 19 ♜xe4 0-0-0?! 20 ♖c4 (20 ♜xc5!) 20...♜b8 21 ♜xc5 1-0 Fressinet-Gunnarsson, Reykjavik 2006.

c) The other way to challenge d5 is 5...e6, when play may continue 6 e3 ♗b7 7 a4 ♗xd5 (7...b4 allows White to keep his grip on d5 with 9 ♗c4) 8 axb5 ♗e7 9 ♗d3 a6 (Black sacrifices a pawn to free his queenside) 10 ♖a4?! (10 c4) 10...f5?! (10...axb5! 11 ♖xe4 c4!) 11 bxa6 ♖b6 12 ♗xb8! (White undogmatically gives up the bishop-pair to maintain his passed a-pawn) 12...♖xb8 13 b3 ♗c6 14 ♖a2 0-0 15 0-0 d5 16 c4 ♗d6 17 ♖c2 and Black had insufficient compensation for his pawn deficit in the game Arkell-Collas, Cappelle la Grande 1991.

6 a4

White fights for control of c4.

6...♖a5+

Alternatively:

a) 6...♜f6 7 e4 ♜xe4 8 ♗xb5 e6 9 dxe6 fxe6 10 ♜c3 ♗e7 11 ♜xe4 ♗xe4 12 ♗xb8 ♖xb8 13 ♜e5 ♖b7?! 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♗xd7 (15 ♜xd7!?) 15...♜h8

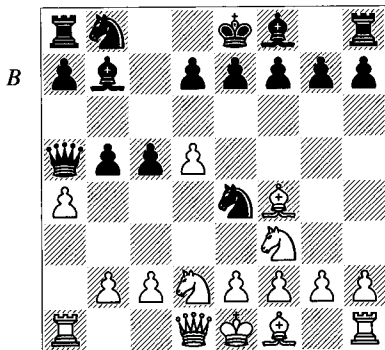
(15...♙d5 16 c4 ♗xc4 17 ♘xc4 ♖xd7 18 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 19 ♗fe1 ±) 16 ♙c6 ♗xc6 17 ♘xc6 ♖e8 18 ♘xe7 ♖xe7 19 b3 ± Tregubov-Kogan, Bastia rapid 2003.

b) 6...e6 7 dxe6 fxe6 8 axb5 and now:

b1) 8...♙e7 9 ♘bd2 0-0 10 e3 ♘xd2 11 ♖xd2 d6 12 ♗d1 e5 13 ♙xe5!?! (13 ♙g3 ±) 13...dxe5 14 ♙c4+ ♖h8 15 ♖xd8 ♗xd8 16 ♘xe5 ♙f6 (16...♙a5+ 17 ♖f1 a6 18 b6 ♘c6 19 ♘f7+ ±) 17 ♘f7+ ♗xf7 18 ♙xf7 ± Komarov-Tirard, French Team Ch, Drancy 2003.

b2) 8...d6 9 ♘bd2 ♖f6 10 ♘xe4 ♖xf4 11 ♘c3 d5 12 g3 ♖f6 13 ♙g2 ♘d7 14 0-0 ± Mchedlishvili-G.Jones, European Ch, Dresden 2007.

7 ♘bd2! (D)



Quick development is more important than hanging on to the d5-pawn.

7...♙xd5

7...♘xd2 8 ♘xd2 ♙xd5 9 axb5 ♖d8 10 e4 ♙b7 11 ♙d3 g6 12 ♘b3 ♖b6 13 ♘a5 ♙g7 14 ♘xb7 ♖xb7 15 c3 d6 16 0-0 with a clearly better

position for White, Fominykh-Medvegy, Cairo 2001.

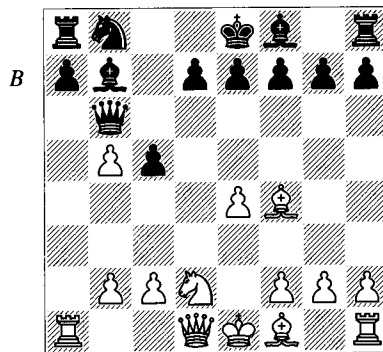
8 axb5 ♖b6

Or:

a) 8...♖xb5 9 c4 +-.

b) 8...♖d8 9 ♗a4 ♘xd2 10 ♘xd2 d6 11 e4 ♙b7 12 ♖a1 e5 13 ♙g5 ♙e7 14 ♙xe7 ♖xe7 15 ♙d3 ♘d7 16 0-0 ± Hebden-Degraeve, Clichy 2001.

9 ♘xe4 ♙xe4 10 ♘d2 ♙b7 11 e4 (D)



The pawn on b5 is a major thorn in Black's side, as it hinders the development of his queenside. The vulnerable position of Black's queen will enable White to develop his initiative with tempo.

11...d6

Instead the pawn-grabbing mission 11...♖f6?! proves totally counterproductive. After 12 ♙e3 ♖xb2 13 ♙xc5 ♖c3 Black has been wasting time with queen moves – this is the fifth – and retribution is not long in coming: 14 ♙c4 ♙xe4?! 15 ♗a3 ♖e5 16 ♗e3 f5 (16...♖xc5 is no better: 17 ♘xe4 ♖b4+ {17...♖xc4 18 ♘d6+ +-} 18

c3 ♖a3 19 ♘d6+ ♕d8 20 ♘xf7+ +-)
 17 ♘xe4 fxe4 and instead of 18 ♖d5,
 which led to an endgame that White
 won in Stohl-Votava, Prague 1992,
 White should insert the moves 18 ♖d4
 ♖d6 19 ♖h5+ ♕d8 and only now play
 20 ♖d5, with a decisive advantage.

12 ♘c4 ♖d8

12...♖c7 13 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 14 b6 ♖c8
 15 bxa7 ♘c6 16 ♖a1 ♖a8 17 ♘a5
 ♘xa7 18 ♖a4+ is also much better for
 White, Nosenko-Potebnya, Chernigov
 2005.

13 e5 dxe5

After 13...d5, both 14 ♘a5 and 14
 e6! are very unappetizing for Black.

**14 ♖xd8+ ♕xd8 15 ♘xe5 ♕e8 16
 ♖c4**

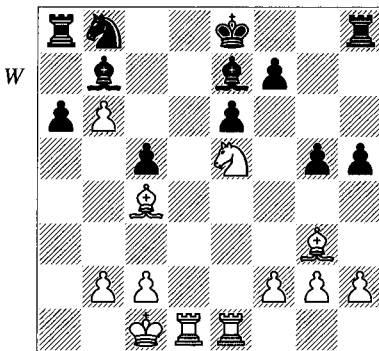
16 b6, with the idea of ♖b5+, is in-
 teresting.

16...e6 17 0-0-0 ♖e7 18 ♜he1

White is preparing a surprising sac-
 rificial attack; Black would love to
 castle, but of course can't.

18...g5 19 ♖g3 a6 20 b6 h5 (D)

20...♘c6 walks into the same tac-
 tic: 21 ♘xf7 ♕xf7 22 ♖xe6+ ♕e8 23
 ♜d7 ♖c8 24 b7 ♖xb7 25 ♜xb7 +-.



**21 ♘xf7 ♕xf7 22 ♜xe6 ♜d8 23
 ♜de1 1-0**

Black must lose one of his bishops
 in view of the threat of 24 ♜xe7+.

Game 55

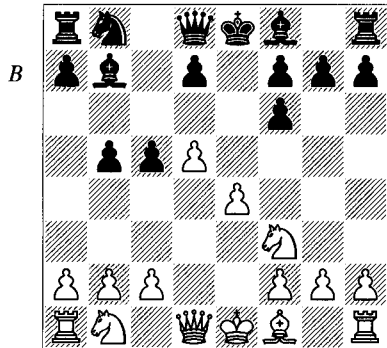
Khalifman – Fominykh

Russian Ch, Elista 1995

**1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♘f3 c5 3 d5 b5 4 ♖g5
 ♖b7**

This is Black's most direct continu-
 ation, applying pressure on White's
 d-pawn, forcing him to carry out his
 planned strategy.

5 ♖xf6 exf6 6 e4 (D)



6...c4

Black has several other options:

a) 6...♖b6 (to avoid the loss of the
 b5-pawn) 7 ♖e2 ♖d6 8 0-0 0-0 9 a4
 bxa4 10 ♘bd2 ♖a6 11 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 12
 b3 ♜e8 13 ♜xa4 ♖b7 14 ♖e1 ♖f8 15
 ♘c4 led to the usual advantage for
 White in Soln-Pinter, Ljubljana 1994.

b) 6...a6 (likewise securing b5) 7
 a4 b4 8 ♖c4 d6 9 a5 (to take the b6-
 square) 9...♘d7 10 c3 bxc3 11 bxc3

♙e7 12 0-0-0 13 ♖d3 ♗c7 14 ♜bd2
 ♚fb8 15 g3 ♙c8 16 ♚a2 (White can
 afford to manoeuvre patiently since
 Black lacks counterplay) 16...g6 17
 ♜g2 ♜f8 18 ♚e1 ♙d7 19 ♜f1 h5 20
 ♜e3 ♚b7 21 ♜d2 ♙b5 22 f4 ♜d7 23
 ♚h1 ± Zsu.Polgar-Andruet, Val Mau-
 buée 1988. White is ready to expand
 on the kingside.

c) 6...♗e7 (trying for counterplay
 in the centre) 7 ♜bd2 b4 (7...♙xd5 8
 ♙xb5 ♙xe4 9 0-0 gives White the ini-
 tiative) 8 ♙c4 g6 9 0-0 ♙g7 10 a3
 (Black's unusual move-order gives
 White this extra option of opening
 lines on the queenside) 10...0-0 11
 axb4 cxb4 12 ♜b3 (a pawn sacrifice to
 try to exploit White's lead in develop-
 ment) 12...♗xe4 13 ♜a5 ♙a6 14 ♚e1
 ♗f4 15 ♖d3 ♖d6 16 ♙xa6 ♗xa6 17
 ♜c4 ♗b7 18 ♚a4 f5 19 ♚ea1 a6 20
 ♗e2 a5 21 ♚xa5 ♚xa5 22 ♚xa5 and
 White is much better, Khuzman-Rash-
 kovsky, Kuibyshev 1986.

7 ♙e2

White concentrates on getting his
 king to safety before commencing ac-
 tive operations.

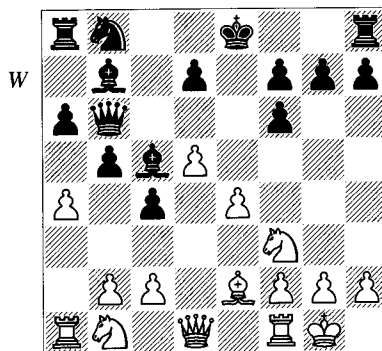
7...♙c5

Black plays very dynamically but
 White can achieve an advantage by at-
 tacking the weak queenside pawns.

8 0-0 a6

It's worth noting 8...0-0 9 ♜d4!?
 ♗b6 10 ♜f5 g6 11 ♜g3 d6 12 ♖d2
 ♜d7 13 ♜c3 a6 14 ♚ae1 ♚ae8 15 ♙g4
 ♜e5 16 ♙h3 ♚e7 17 ♜h1 ♖d8 18
 ♗h6 ± Hebden-Mannion, Edinburgh
 1995. The game concluded 18...♙c8
 (18...♚fe8 19 ♙f5 ♜h8 20 ♜h5 ♚g8
 21 ♜xf6 +-) 19 f4 ♜d7? 20 ♜f5 1-0.

9 a4 ♗b6 (D)



10 c3!?

An unusual approach, but by no
 means bad. 10 axb5 is much more di-
 rect; after 10...axb5 11 ♚xa8 ♙xa8 12
 ♜c3 0-0, 13 b3 is perhaps the most
 principled way to take advantage of
 Black's queenside pawn advances. Af-
 ter 13...cxb3 14 cxb3 Black has been
 unsuccessful in practice:

a) 14...♚e8 15 ♖d3! ♙b7 (15...b4
 16 ♜a4 ♗a5 17 ♜xc5 ♗xc5 leaves
 Black with no compensation for his
 structural weaknesses) 16 ♗xb5 ♙a6
 17 ♗a4 ♙xe2 18 ♜xe2 ♜a6 19 ♗xd7
 ♚xe4 20 ♜c3 ♚b4 21 d6 1-0 Piket-
 Brenninkmeijer, European Junior Ch,
 Groningen 1986/7. Black is faced with
 back-rank mate, the threat of ♜d5
 and the continuation 21...♗b8 22
 ♚e1!.

b) 14...f5 (a radical way to get rid of
 the weakness, but a pawn is a pawn!)
 15 exf5 b4 16 ♜a4 ♗a5 17 ♜xc5
 ♗xc5 18 ♙c4 d6 19 f6! ♜d7 (19...gxf6
 horribly weakens Black's kingside, and
 20 ♜h4 launches a decisive attack) 20

fxg7 ♖e8 21 ♜g5 ♜f6 22 ♖a1 ♜g4 23 ♖b1 ♜f6 24 ♖a1 ♜g4 25 ♖a4 ♜f6 26 ♜h3 ♙xd5 27 ♙xd5 ♖xd5 28 ♖xb4 is much better for White, Browne-Quinteros, Buenos Aires 1979.

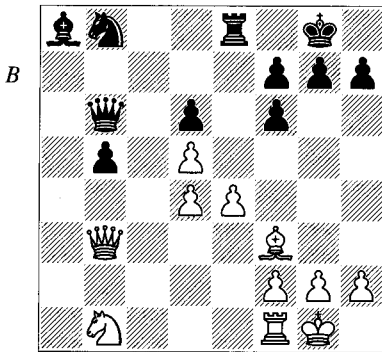
10...0-0 11 ♜d4 ♖e8

11...♙xd4 12 cxd4 ± leaves Black without compensation for his inferior pawn-structure.

12 ♙f3 d6 13 axb5 axb5 14 ♖xa8 ♙xa8 15 b4 cxb3 16 ♖xb3 ♙xd4?!

Not 16...b4? 17 ♖a4 forking a8 and e8, but 16...♜d7!? could be tried.

17 cxd4 (D)



The trio of white pawns control many important central squares.

17...♜a6

17...♖xd4 18 ♖xb5 is not a favourable exchange for Black.

18 ♜a3 ♖b8 19 ♜d1 g6 20 ♜c2 ♙b7 21 ♙e2 ♙c8

White's advantage lies in his imposing centre, which severely limits Black's counterplay.

22 h3 ♙d7 23 ♖a1 ♖a8 24 ♖b2 ♜c7 25 ♖xa8+ ♜xa8 26 ♖a1 ♜c7 27 ♜b4

Black is by and large reduced to moving to and fro.

27...h5 28 ♙d3 ♙f8 29 ♙f1 ♙c8 30 ♙e2 ♙b7 31 f3 ♙g7 32 g4! h4 33 ♙e3 ♜a6

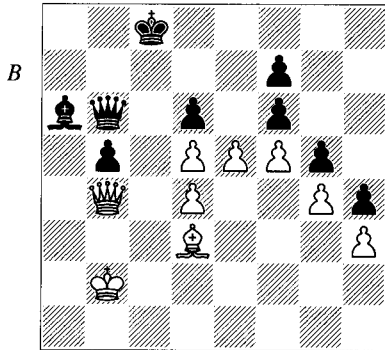
The exchange of knights is a minor success for Black but does not take away his fundamental problem – lack of space.

34 ♜xa6 ♙xa6 35 ♖c3 ♙b7

35...b4 36 ♖c6.

36 ♖b4 ♙a6 37 f4 g5 38 f5! ♙f8 39 ♖c3 ♙b7 40 ♖b4 ♙a6 41 ♜d2 ♙e8 42 ♙c2 ♜d7 43 ♙h2 ♙c8 44 e5!

(D)



This decisive breakthrough leaves Black defenceless.

44...fxe5 45 dxe5 ♙d8

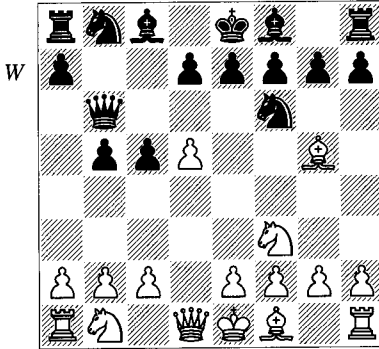
45...dxe5 46 ♖f8+.

46 e6 f6 47 ♖c3 ♙e7 48 ♖c6! ♖b7 49 ♙b3 ♖c8 50 ♙b4 ♙b7 51 ♖xc8 ♙xc8 52 ♙xb5 ♙b7 53 ♙c4 1-0

An excellent example of complete domination by a top-class grandmaster. The endgame is lost for Black, as either his bishop will be trapped or the e-pawn will promote.

Game 56
Razuvaev – Vaganian
Kislovodsk tt 1982

1 d4 ♘f6 2 ♗f3 c5 3 d5 b5 4 ♙g5
 ♚b6 (D)



Black ensures he can avoid doubled pawns but he loses time in the process.

5 ♙xf6

White invests his bishop-pair in order to win time by harassing Black's queen.

5... ♚xf6

Recapturing with a pawn may be playable but appears inconsistent with Black's previous move:

a) 5...exf6 6 e4 d6 7 ♗bd2 ♙d7 8 ♙d3 a6 9 c3 g6 10 a4 ♖a7 11 0-0 ♙g7 12 ♚e2 ♗b7 13 axb5 axb5 14 ♖a8 0-0 15 ♖fa1 gave White the better chances in the game Bocharov-Nguyen, Moscow 2008.

b) 5...gxf6 doesn't inspire confidence. Here are two examples of play after 6 e4:

b1) 6...♙g7 7 c3 d6 8 a4 bxa4 9 ♚xa4+ ♙d7 10 ♚c2 0-0 11 ♗bd2 ♙h6

12 ♗c4 ♚c7 13 ♙d3 ± Doettling-Schramm, Bad Wörishofen 2001.

b2) 6...♙b7 7 ♗c3 c4 8 ♚d4 ♚a5 9 ♙e2 ♗a6 10 0-0 ♗b4 11 ♚d2 e6 12 a3 ♗a6 13 a4 b4 14 ♗b5 ± Barnaure-Voiteanu, Predeal 2006.

6 c3 g6

This looks sensible but Black's results have been disastrous. Alternatives:

a) 6...g5 7 e4 a6 8 ♙e2 d6 9 0-0 ♗d7 10 ♗bd2 g4 11 ♗e1 ♗e5 12 a4 b4 13 cxb4 cxb4 14 ♗c2 ♙h6 15 ♗xb4 ± Sakaev-Gubazhdullin, Zvenigorod 2008.

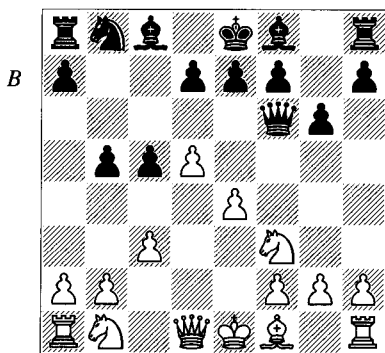
b) 6...♗a6 7 e4 ♖b8 8 a4 b4 9 ♙c4 g5 10 0-0 ♗c7 11 e5 ♚f4 12 ♗bd2 g4 13 g3 ♚f5 14 ♗h4 ♚xe5 15 ♖e1 ♚h5 16 ♗e4 ♗d8 17 ♗xc5 d6 18 ♚d4 ♖g8 19 ♗d3 ± Tukmakov-D.Paulsen, Zurich 1997.

c) Surprisingly, 6...♚f5 has been tested extensively. Black loses more time with his queen but prevents e4 and puts pressure on the d-pawn. 7 a4 b4 (7...♙b7 8 axb5 ♚xd5 9 ♗bd2 g6 10 ♖a4 ♙g7 11 e4 ♚e6 12 ♙c4 ♚b6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♚b3 ± Doettling-Navrotescu, Budapest 2001) 8 cxb4 cxb4 9 ♚d4 ♚c2 10 ♗bd2 f6 11 e4 e5 12 dxe6 dxe6 13 ♙b5+ ♙d7 14 e5 ♙e7?! (14...♙c5!?) 15 0-0 ♗c6 16 ♚e3 ♚xb2 17 exf6 ♚xf6 18 ♖ac1 e5 19 ♗e4 ♚g6 20 ♖xc6 1-0 Shalimov-Aveskulov, Alushta 2001.

7 e4 (D)

White threatens both ♙xb5 and e5, so the queen is forced to move yet again. Black has tried two possibilities:

7... ♚b6

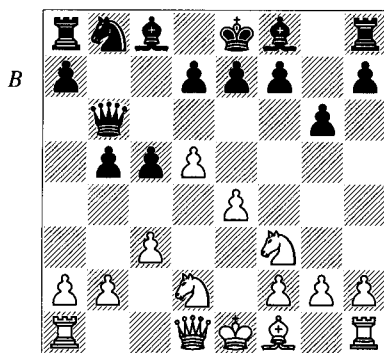


This is the sensible approach, getting the queen away from the danger zone, but it is difficult to imagine that Black could achieve equality after so many queen moves. After 7...b4 8 e5 the queen is in for a tough ride wherever it goes: 8...♖f4 (better is 8...♖b6 9 ♜bd2 ♜b7 10 ♜c4 with a small edge for White) 9 ♜bd2 ♜g7 10 g3 ♖f5 11 ♜c4 (White is ready to continue gaining time by ♜d3 so the black queen tries to fight its way out of trouble) 11...♖e4+ 12 ♖e2 (12 ♜e3!?) 12...♖xd5?! (Black should try 12...♖xe2+ 13 ♜xe2 bxc3 14 bxc3 f6) 13 ♜d1 ♖e6 (13...♖c6 14 ♜d6+ exd6?? 15 exd6+ ♜f8 16 ♖e7+ ♜g8 17 ♜g5+-) 14 ♜g5 ♖f5 (14...♖a6 15 ♜d6+!) 15 f4 (with the apocalyptic threat of ♜h3 winning the queen) 15...♜xe5 (this saves the queen at the cost of a piece but, not surprisingly with no other pieces yet developed against White's well-mobilized force, Black is completely lost) 16 ♜xe5 0-0 17 ♜h3 ♖f6 18 ♜g4 ♖g7 19 ♖xe7 ♜b7 20 0-0 f6 21 ♖xg7+ ♜xg7 22 ♜f3 ♜e8 23 ♜d6 ♜e6 24 ♜xe6 dxe6

25 ♜g2 ♜a6 26 ♜d1 ♜d5 27 c4 ♜c6 28 ♜g5 1-0 Engqvist-Kallgren, Stockholm 1996/7.

8 ♜bd2 (D)

8 a4 is also a good try for advantage; for example, 8...b4 9 a5 ♖b7 10 ♜bd2 ♜a6 11 ♜c4 ♜g7 12 0-0 0-0 13 d6 exd6 14 ♜d5 ♖b8 15 ♜xa8 ♖xa8 16 ♜c4 bxc3 17 bxc3 ♜xc3 18 ♜c1 ♜g7 19 ♜xd6 and White is much better, Miroshnichenko-Ooms, Antwerp 2007.



8...d6

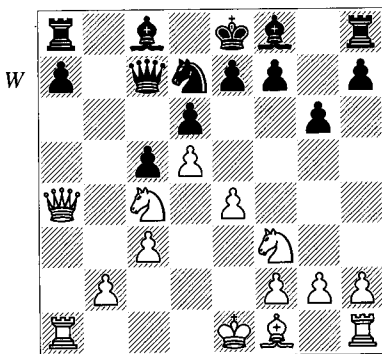
White quickly achieved an advantage after 8...♜g7 9 a4 b4 10 ♜c4 ♖b7 11 e5 d6 12 ♜e2 bxc3 13 bxc3 ♖c7 14 0-0 dxe5? (Black should try the sensible 14...0-0 or the combative 14...♜d7) 15 d6 exd6 16 ♜xd6+ in Kaidanov-Alburt, New York 1994. The game concluded 16...♜e7 17 ♜b5 ♖b6 18 ♜g5 ♜b7 19 ♖b3 ♜f8 20 a5 ♖a6 21 ♜d4 cxd4 22 ♜xa6 ♜xa6 23 ♖b4+ ♜d7 24 ♜e4 1-0.

9 a4

Again Black has problems holding his queenside together.

9...bxa4 10 ♖c4 ♜c7 11 ♜xa4+
♘d7 (D)

11...♘d7 avoids the problems of the game, but leaves White better after the simple 12 ♜a5.

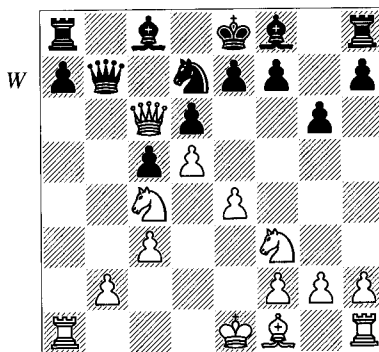


12 ♜c6

Highlighting Black's light-squared weaknesses. 12 e5 is another way forward, based on the same tactical motifs; e.g., 12...e6 (for 12...dxe5 13 ♜c6 ♜b7, see the note to Black's 13th move below) 13 dxe6 fxe6 14 ♘xd6+ ♘xd6 15 exd6 ♜b7 16 ♘b5 0-0 17 ♘c6 ♜xb2 18 0-0 ♘b6 19 ♜h4 1-0 Pozo-Saez, Collado Villalba 2008.

12...♜b7 (D)

Exchanging queens is tantamount to disaster for Black: 12...♜xc6 13 dxc6 ♘f6 14 ♘b6 ♜b8 15 ♘xc8 ♜xc8 16 ♜xa7 ♘xe4 17 ♘a6 +-.



13 e5!

White plays his thematic central breakthrough.

13...♘g7

The alternative 13...dxe5 14 ♘fxe5 ♜xc6 15 ♘xc6 is very pleasant for White. After 15...♘g7 16 ♘e2 ♘b7 17 0-0 ♘f6 18 ♜fe1 ♘b6 (Gross-Protaziuk, Brno 2006) White can secure a large advantage by 19 ♘d6+ exd6 20 ♘a6+ ♘d7 21 ♘xb7 ♜ae8 22 ♘xa7 ♜xe1+ 23 ♜xe1 ♘c7 24 ♘c6.

14 exd6 e6 15 ♜xb7 ♘b7 16 dxe6 fxe6 17 ♘g5

White has a decisive material advantage.

17...♘d5 18 ♘e3 ♜b8 19 ♘c4 ♜xb2 20 0-0 ♘xc4 21 ♘xc4 ♜b7 22 ♜ae1 ♘f6 23 ♜xe6+ ♘f8 24 f4 h6 25 ♘e5 hxg5 26 ♘xd7+ ♜xd7 27 fxg5 ♜f7 28 gxf6 1-0

7 Anti-Dutch 2 ♖g5

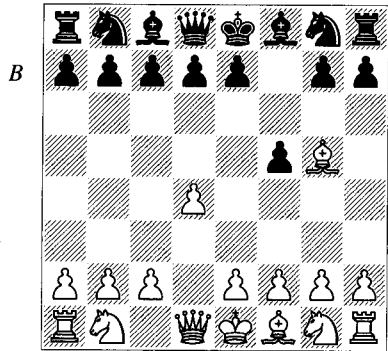
Introduction and Unusual Second Moves for Black

Dutch specialists tend to be quite uncompromising, creative types. They often know their pet lines very well and make no secret of their aggressive intentions. I have used the 2 ♖g5 Anti-Dutch successfully for a number of years. Very few players I have encountered have felt comfortable on the black side. Even fewer have been able to find their way to a playable game. For this reason many Stonewall Dutch enthusiasts play 1...e6 followed by 2...f5 but as we shall see White can disrupt this plan with the unusual move 3 d5!?. The main theme running through both these systems is that White is looking for an advantageous time to play the e4 pawn-break, which often ruins the black pawn-structure. In this introduction we shall concentrate on divergences from the main lines (2...g6 and 2...h6).

Game 57
Rowson – Preuss
Copenhagen 1996

1 d4 f5 2 ♖g5 (D)

In the Dutch Defence it is very difficult for Black to organize himself in a satisfactory manner without moving



his g8-knight or his e7-pawn. This strange-looking bishop move is a direct attempt to take advantage of this very problem. Here we look at options for Black where he tries to side-step the issue or mistakenly challenges White to prove his strategy.

2...d6

Black's main move, 2...g6, is the subject of Games 60 and 61, while the sharp 2...h6 is covered in Games 62 and 63. In our next game we shall see Black challenging White to carry out his strategy with 2...♟f6 3 ♖xf6. Other 2nd moves are considered in Game 59.

3 ♗c3 h6

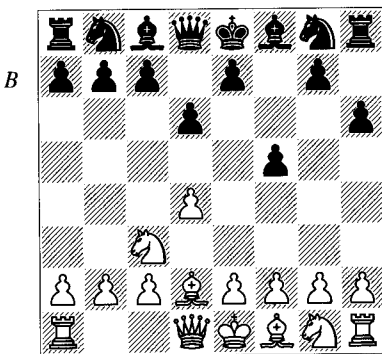
A very committal decision, as now Black suffers in nearly all the tactics as a result of his weak kingside light squares. However, other moves allow

White to play e4 without any concessions:

a) 3...♘d7 4 e4 ♘df6 and in Voinov-Belogortsev, Tomsk 2001, it appears White could have achieved a clear plus with 5 e5!.

b) After 3...g6 4 e4 h6 5 ♖e3 ♗g7 (Bae-J.Berg Jensen, Gausdal 2000) White should have tested 6 exf5 ♗xf5 7 g4!; e.g., 7...♖e6 8 ♗d3 ♗f7 9 ♗g2 ♘c6 (9...c6 10 ♖e4 ±) 10 ♖e4 g5 11 d5 ♘e5 12 ♗b5+ c6 13 dxc6 bxc6 14 ♗xc6+ ♘xc6 15 ♗xc6+ ♖f8 16 ♘ge2 ±.

4 ♖d2 (D)



4...♗f6

4...d5? 5 e4 dxe4 (5...fxe4 6 ♗h5+ ♘d7 7 ♗xd5+ +-) 6 ♗h5+ ♘d7 7 ♗xf5+ +-.

5 e4 fxe4 6 ♘xe4 ♗f5

6...♘e4 7 ♗h5+ ♘d7 8 ♗f5+ e6 9 ♗xe4 ±.

7 ♘g3 ♗h7 8 ♘f3 ♘bd7 9 ♗c4 d5 10 ♗d3

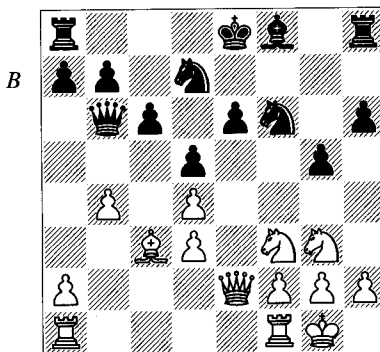
White demonstrates good understanding. Swapping off light-squared bishops highlights Black's kingside

weaknesses and is of far greater relevance than White's doubled d-pawns.

10...♗xd3 11 cxd3 c6 12 0-0 ♗b6 13 b4 g5

Black is asking too much of his position. As unsavoury as it may be, he had to castle queenside and hope to brave it out.

14 ♗c3 e6 15 ♗e2 (D)



15...♗f7

Now the end is swift.

16 ♘e5+ ♘xe5 17 dxe5 ♘d7 18 ♗h5+ ♗g7 19 ♘f5+ exf5 20 e6+ 1-0

There's not much to be done about ♗f7#.

Game 58

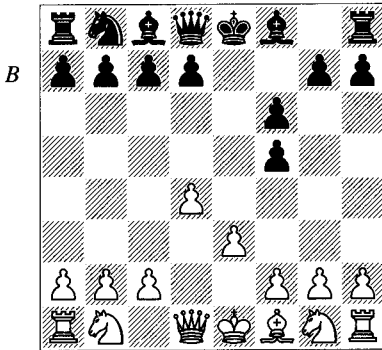
Korchnoi – Schlierf

Bad Wörishofen 2004

1 d4 f5 2 ♗g5 ♘f6

Black at once challenges White to carry out his strategy and give up the bishop-pair. However, this is simply misguided, as White gets a much better version of a Trompowsky where Black has additional kingside weaknesses.

3 ♖xf6 exf6 4 e3 (D)



4...d5

Black has also tried:

a) 4...♗e7 5 c4 c6 6 ♘c3 d5? 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♖b3 and White simply wins a good pawn, Kasparov-Wrobel, Katowice simul 1993.

b) 4...g6 5 ♗d3 ♗g7 6 h4 ♖e7 7 ♘e2! ♘c6 (not 7...♖b4+ 8 ♘bc3 ♖xb2? 9 ♘d5 +-) 8 c3 d5?! 9 ♖b3 ♖d6 10 ♘f4 ♘e7 11 c4 dxc4 12 ♗xc4 ± Caselas Cabanas-Cabrera Moreno, Spanish Universities Ch 1994.

c) 4...♖e7!? doesn't look natural but there are two small threats (...♖b4+ and ...f4) so White should probably be satisfied with a pull after 5 ♘c3 c6 6 ♖f3 d5 7 ♗d3 g6 8 h3. Following 8...♘a6 9 ♗xa6!? bxa6 10 ♘ge2 ♖b8 11 ♘a4 ♖b4+ 12 ♘ec3 a5 13 0-0 ♗d6 14 a3 ♖b7, Moiseenko-Moroz, Ordzhonikidze 2000 demonstrated a useful tactical idea: 15 e4! dxe4 16 ♘xe4 ±.

5 ♗d3!?

White's chances are fairly long-term and c4 cannot be stopped anyway

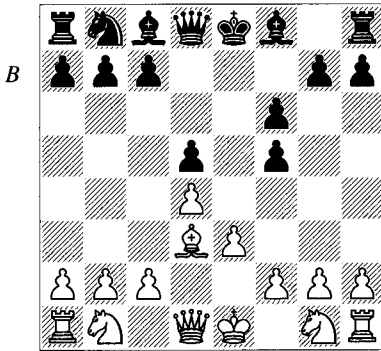
so flexible development makes a lot of sense. Nevertheless, the immediate 5 c4 is more concrete and a theoretically critical continuation:

a) 5...c6 6 ♘c3 ♗e6 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♖b3 ♖d7 9 ♘ge2 g5 (9...♗d6 10 ♘b5 ♗e7?! 11 ♘f4 ±) 10 g3 ♘c6 11 ♗g2 ♖d8 12 ♖c1 with a clear advantage to White because of the weak d5-pawn, Ricardi-An.Rodriguez, Villa Martelli 1997.

b) 5...♗b4+ 6 ♘c3 0-0 7 ♖b3 ♗xc3+ 8 bxc3 ♘c6 (this temporarily loses a pawn but Black is also worse after 8...dxc4 9 ♗xc4+ ♖h8 10 ♘e2, when he has no compensation for his structural defects) 9 cxd5 ♘a5 10 ♖b5 b6 11 ♗e2 ♗b7 12 ♗f3 a6 13 ♖d3 ♖d7 14 c4 b5 15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♘e2 ♗xd5 17 ♗xd5+ ♖xd5 18 0-0 is a little better for White, although a draw was agreed in Fominykh-Guliev, Russian Team Ch, Kazan 1995.

c) 5...♗e6 6 cxd5 ♖xd5 (6...♗xd5 7 ♘c3 ♗f7?! {7...♗b4!?!} 8 ♗d3 g6 9 h4 ♗g7 10 h5 ♘d7 11 ♘ge2 a6 12 ♘f4 ♘b6 13 ♖f3 ± Kasparov-Bastin, Besançon simul 1999) 7 ♘c3 ♗b4 8 ♘ge2 g5? (losing, but White has a very pleasant position in any case; e.g., 8...♗f7 9 ♖a4+ ♘c6 10 0-0 ♗xc3?! {10...♖a5!?!} 11 ♘xc3 ±) 9 ♖a4+ ♘c6 10 0-0-0 (it is a measure of the drawbacks of the black position that White forces the win of a piece by simply developing!) 10...♖a5 11 d5 ♖xa4 12 ♘xa4 ♘e5 13 dxe6 ♘g4 14 ♖d7 ♘xf2 15 ♖g1 ♘g4 16 ♘g3 ♘xe3 17 ♘h5 0-0 18 e7 1-0 Wells-Musson, European Clubs Cup, Iraklion 1997.

We now return to 5 ♗d3!? (D):



5...dxc6

This wins a tempo due to the ...d**4** idea, but otherwise the knight doesn't have very bright prospects here. Alternatives include:

a) 5...d**6** 6 ♖f3 g**6** 7 d**e2** d**e6** 8 d**bc3** d**c6** 9 d**f4** d**xf4** 10 ♗xf4 ♖d**6** 11 ♗xd**6** cxd**6** 12 d**d2** d**e7** 13 a**4** a**6** 14 a**5** ± Kharlov-Petukhov, Russian Team Ch, Sochi 2005.

b) 5...d**6** 6 ♖f3 ♖d**7** 7 d**e2** d**c6** 8 a**3** 0-0-0 (8...g**6** transposes to the main game) 9 h**4**?! (9 d**f4** d**f7** 10 d**c3** d**b8** 11 0-0-0 g**5** 12 d**fe2** d**e6** 13 g**3** a**6** = Urosević-Ujhazi, Herceg Novi 2001) 9...h**5**?! (9...d**e5** is a standard trick in this structure that both sides need to be aware of: after 10 dxe5 fxe5, Black will regain his piece following ...e**4**) 10 g**3** d**b8** 11 d**d2** d**e7**?! (the 11...d**e5** trick was still on) 12 0-0-0 g**6** 13 d**b1** d**f7** 14 ♖c**1** c**6** 15 d**f4** d**h6** 16 c**4** dxc**4** 17 d**xc4** d**d5** 18 d**b3** d**xf4** 19 gxf**4** ♗e**7** 20 ♖hg**1** ♖hg**8** 21 d**c5** d**b6** 22 d**xf7** ♗xf**7** 23 ♖c**3** ♖d**5** 24 ♗xd**5** d**xd5** 25 ♖cc**1** ± Malaniuk-Moroz, Pardubice 1997.

6 a3

White is playing for c**4** and must not allow ...d**4**, so this is mandatory.

6...d**e6**

6...d**6** 7 d**c3** d**e6** 8 ♗f3 ♖d**7** 9 d**ge2** a**6** 10 d**f4** d**xf4** 11 ♗xf**4** 0-0-0 12 h**4** h**6** 13 h**5** d**e7** 14 d**e2** with a slight advantage for White, Kutirov-Plevris, Khalkida 1998.

7 ♗f3 g**6** 8 d**e2** ♖d**7**

Not 8...d**e5**? 9 dxe5 fxe5 10 d**b5**+ c**6** 11 d**a4**, when Black doesn't regain his piece.

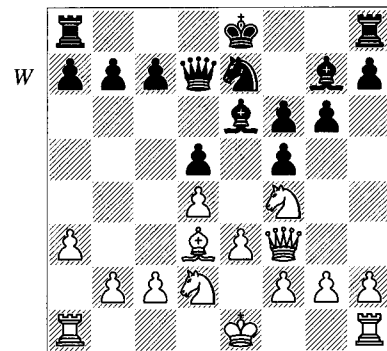
9 d**d2** d**g7**

Given how difficult his position soon becomes, Black should have considered 9...d**e5** 10 dxe5 fxe5 here, even though it is less clear than in the case of Malaniuk-Moroz above. After 11 ♗g**3** d**d6**, White has problems finding a good square for his queen.

10 d**f4**

Black will not get another chance for the ...d**e5** idea.

10...d**e7** (D)



The knight would like to go via c**8** to d**6** (and then to e**4**) but never gets

around to completing this plan since White's queenside play is quickly becoming too real.

11 c4 c6 12 h3

This prepares g4 at an inconvenient time for Black.

12...dxc4 13 ♖xe6 ♜xe6 14 ♙xc4

Now there can hardly be any doubt that White has achieved his strategic goals from the opening.

14...♜d7 15 ♖c1 ♖d8 16 g4 fxg4 17 hxg4 ♘d5 18 ♙f1 ♜e7 19 ♙b3

White is now clearly better.

19...♖d7 20 ♘e4 ♙d8 21 ♘c5 ♖d6 22 e4 b6??

After 22...♘b6 23 d5 White is much better but not necessarily winning.

23 exd5 bxc5 24 dxc5 1-0

Game 59
Cebalo – Miton
Biel 1997

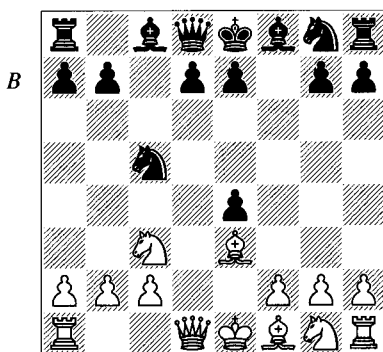
1 d4 f5 2 ♖g5 c6

Making a bolt-hole for the black queen. Two alternatives:

a) 2...c5 (striking back at the centre) 3 dxc5 ♘a6 4 e4 (this is a fundamental attacking move in the ♖g5 Anti-Dutch, by which White levers open the centre for his pieces to come flying out) 4...fxe4 5 ♘c3 ♘xc5 6 ♙e3 (*D*) and now:

a1) 6...e6?? loses a piece to 7 ♙xc5 ♙xc5 8 ♜h5+.

a2) Chris Ward pointed out that 6...b6 can be met by 7 ♙xc5(?) bxc5 8 ♜h5+ g6 9 ♜d5 ♖b8 10 ♜e5, arriving at an unusual situation where the white queen is forking both black rooks! However, John Nunn noted that



Black nevertheless comes out on top, and this is confirmed by computer-assisted analysis: 10...♜b6 (10...♜xb2 may also be sufficient) 11 ♜xh8 ♜xb2; for example, 12 ♖d1 (12 ♖b1 ♜xc3+ 13 ♜xc3 ♜xb1+ 14 ♙e2 ♙a6+ 15 ♙e3 ♜xf1 is very good for Black) 12...♘f6 13 ♘ge2?! (13 ♘d5 is a better try) 13...♙f7 14 f3 (14 ♖b1 ♜xb1+ 15 ♘xb1 ♜xb1+ 16 ♙d2 ♙h6+ 17 ♙c3 ♘d5+ 18 ♙c4 ♙b7 19 ♜xh7+ ♙g7 is winning for Black) 14...e3 and it's unlikely that White can survive. Fortunately, the safer solution 7 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 8 ♜h5+ g6 9 ♜d5 ♙b7 10 ♜xb7 ♘d6 11 ♜f3 looks quite promising for White.

a3) 6...♘e6 7 ♘xe4 ♘f6 8 ♙d3 g6 9 h4 (if White prefers a simple structural advantage, then the immediate 9 ♘xf6+ is suitable) 9...♙g7 10 ♘xf6+ exf6 11 ♘f3 b6 12 ♜e2 ♙b7 13 0-0-0 ♜c7 14 h5 0-0-0 15 ♖h4 and White had a nice initiative to go with his structural plus in the game Miles-Meulders, Amsterdam Zonal 1978.

b) 2...d5 is inaccurate when White hasn't blocked his c-pawn. In practice,

this has been roughly treated, with White getting a favourable version of the Queen's Gambit; e.g., 3 e3:

b1) 3...♗e6!? has been played by the great Korchnoi but isn't very convincing: 4 ♗d3 ♖d7 5 ♖c3 ♗gf6 6 f3 h6 7 ♗h4 g5 8 ♗g3 c5 9 dxc5 ♗xc5 10 ♖b5 ♜c8 11 ♖d4 ♗xd3+ 12 ♜xd3 ♜d7 13 ♗ge2 ♗g8 14 ♗e5 ± Fang-Kalinichev, Budapest 1996.

b2) 3...c6 4 c4 ♜b6 (4...♗d7 5 cxd5 cxd5 6 ♖c3 ♗gf6 7 ♜b3 e6 8 ♗ge2 ♗e7 9 ♖f4 ♖b8 10 ♗b5+ ♖f7 11 0-0 ± Mladenov-Evstatiev, Bulgarian Under-18 Ch, Kazanlak 2005) 5 ♜c2 is also very difficult for Black:

b21) 5...♗e6 6 ♖f3 ♗d7 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♖c3 ♜c8 9 ♗d3 ♗gf6 10 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 11 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 12 ♜xf5 e6 13 ♜c2 ♗b4 14 ♜a4+ ± R.Bagirov-Kuzin, Tula 2007.

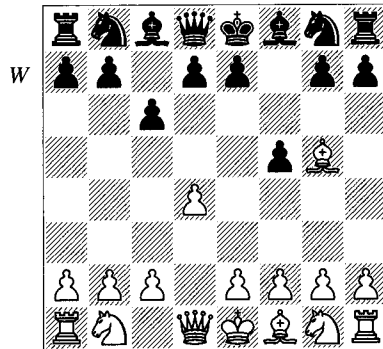
b22) 5...e6 6 ♖c3 ♗d7 7 cxd5 cxd5 8 ♗d3 ♗df6 (after 8...♗b4 9 ♗ge2 ♗gf6 10 f3 0-0 11 0-0 a6 12 ♖h1 ♜f7 13 e4 h6 14 ♗h4 g5 15 ♗f2 f4 16 e5 White's advantage was close to winning in Kostiuk-Bogatyrlova, Slavutich 1998) 9 ♖f3 and in Cohen-Curran, Lyons 1993 Black blundered with 9...♗e4?? 10 ♗b5+ ♗d7 11 ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 12 ♗e5+ 1-0. However, 9...♗d6 10 ♖b5 or 9...♗d7 10 ♗e5 ♗d6 11 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 12 ♖b5 ♗b4+ 13 ♖e2 ♖f7 14 ♜ac1 a6 15 ♜c7 would have left Black with a very difficult position.

We now return to 2...c6 (D):

3 c4 ♜b6

Other options:

a) After 3...h6, 4 ♗e3 is still untested but White plans f3, ♗f2, and



play similar to note 'b' to Black's 4th move.

b) Also after Glek's 3...d6 4 ♖c3 h6, it seems consistent to try 5 ♗e3!?, with play along the same lines.

c) 3...g6 4 ♖c3 ♗g7 5 e4 fxe4 6 ♗xe4 d5 7 ♖c3 ♗f6 8 ♖f3 0-0 9 ♗e2 ♗e6 10 0-0 ♖bd7 (given how difficult his position now becomes, Black might as well try 10...dxc4) 11 cxd5 ♗xd5 12 ♗xd5 cxd5 13 ♜b3 is much better for White, Atalik-Pogorelov, Linares 1994.

4 ♜d2 d6

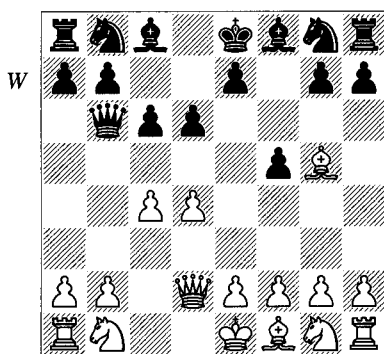
Black continues to ignore White's dark-squared bishop for the time being. Other moves:

a) 4...g6 5 ♖c3 ♗g7 6 ♜d1 d6 7 e4 ♗f6 8 exf5 ♗xf5 9 ♗ge2 ♖bd7 10 ♗g3 ♗e6 11 ♗e2 0-0 12 0-0 ♗f7 13 b3 ± Gazarek-Šale, Poreč 1998.

b) 4...h6 (chasing the bishop away) 5 ♗e3 d6 (5...d5 6 c5 ♜d8 7 ♗f4 ♗d7 8 ♖f3 ♗gf6 9 ♖c3 e6 10 e3 g5 11 ♗e5?! ♗g7?! {11...g4!}) 12 ♗d6 ♗f8 13 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 14 ♗d3 ± Kutirov-Kurajica, Strumica 1995) 6 ♖c3 ♗f6 (6...♜b4 7 b3 ♗f6 8 f3 e5 9 ♗f2 ♗e7

10 e3 0-0 11 ♕d3 ♙e6 12 ♖ge2 ♖bd7 with equality in Brynell-E.Berg, Lidköping 1999) 7 f3 g5 (7...♗b4 8 ♕f2 ♗xc4 9 d5 ♗b4 10 a3 ♗a5 11 e4 ♖a6 was unclear in Lang-Wulfmeyer, Untergrombach 2003) 8 ♕f2 ♙g7 9 e3 (White builds up patiently because 9 e4 would leave White vulnerable to ...♖g4 after a capture on e4) 9...♖a6 10 ♖ge2 ♕d7 11 ♖g3 0-0-0 12 ♕d3 (giving Black a problem about how to defend f5) 12...f4 (12...e6 13 d5 ±) 13 exf4 gxf4 14 ♖ge2 ♖h5 15 a3 ♗c7 16 ♙g6 and White had won a pawn in Atalik-Panagiotopoulos, Ano Liosia 1996.

We now return to 4...d6 (D):



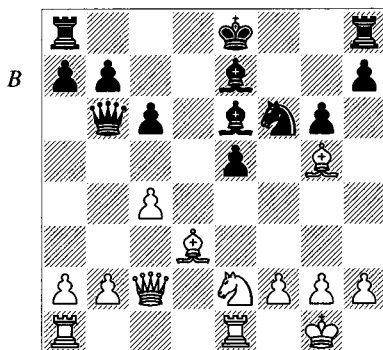
5 ♖c3 ♖d7

5...h6 is again answered by 6 ♕e3, transposing to line 'b' of the previous note.

6 e4 fxe4 7 ♖xe4 ♖gf6 8 ♖xf6+

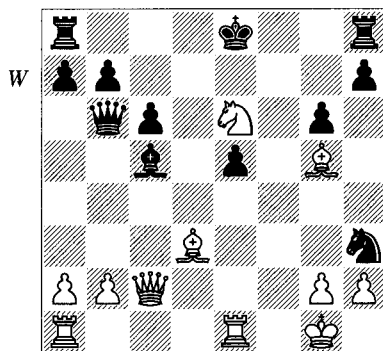
White takes a very no-nonsense approach in this game and simply completes development as quickly as possible, and then puts the half-open e-file to good use.

8...♖xf6 9 ♕d3 e5 10 ♖e2 ♙e6 11 0-0 ♕e7 12 dxe5 dxe5 13 ♗c2 g6 14 ♗fe1 (D)



White has a clear positional advantage thanks to Black's weak isolated e-pawn, so rather than subject himself to a long, painful defence Black stakes everything on a desperate attack.

14...♖g4?! 15 ♖f4 ♖xf2 16 c5 ♕xc5 17 ♖xe6 ♖h3++ (D)



18 ♗f1 ♖xg5 19 ♖xc5 0-0-0 20 ♗xe5 ♗hf8+ 21 ♗g1

The pin on White's knight looks awkward but Black has no way to exploit it and White simply remains a piece up.

21...♠f7 22 ♖e3 ♜d5 23 ♜c1 ♘e5
24 ♙e2 ♜f5 25 ♜c3 h5
25...♞d7 allows 26 ♙g4.
26 ♙h1

The game is over now that White has finally unpinned the knight.

26...♞d8 27 ♘e4 ♜d4 28 ♖e3 ♜f4
29 ♖e1 h4 30 h3 g5 31 ♘c5 ♖a5 32
b4 ♜xb4 33 ♜xe5 ♜be4 34 ♙g4+ 1-0

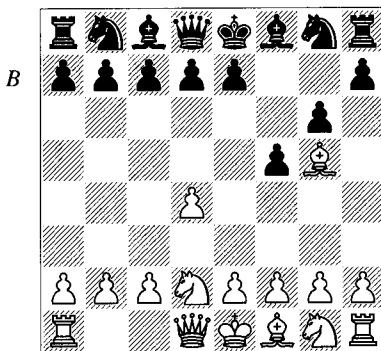
Main Line: 2...g6

Game 60
Summerscale – G. Wall
London 1994

1 d4 f5 2 ♙g5 g6

This could be considered the main line of the ♙g5 Anti-Dutch. Black prepares ...♙g7 and ...♞f6 without allowing White to inflict doubled f-pawns. A less obvious idea is to prepare ...♞h6 followed by ...♞f7.

3 ♞d2 (D)



The point behind putting the knight here rather than c3 is that White retains the option of c4 should Black play ...d5.

3...d5

Black's main alternative, 3...♙g7, is examined in Game 61.

3...♞h6!? 4 e4 ♞f7 5 ♙e3 fxe4 6 ♞xe4 d5 was tested in Summerscale-Rawlinson, Oxford 2002: 7 ♞g5 ♞xg5 8 ♙xg5 ♙g7 9 ♞f3 c5 10 c3 ♖b6 11 ♖d2 cxd4 12 ♞xd4 ♞c6 13 ♞b3 d4 14 cxd4 ♞xd4 15 ♞xd4 ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 17 0-0-0 e5 18 ♙b5+ ♞f7 19 ♜he1 ♙f5?? (after 19...♙e6 Black is close to equality) 20 ♜xd4! exd4 21 ♖e7+ ♞f8 22 ♜xb7 ♜c8+ 23 ♞d1 h6 24 ♙f6 ♜g8 25 ♞h7 ♜e8 26 ♙xe8 ♞xe8 27 ♙xd4 1-0.

4 c4 c6 5 e3 ♙g7 6 ♖b3

6 ♜c1 ♞f6 7 ♞e2 0-0-0 8 ♞f4 ♞e4 9 ♞xe4 dxe4 10 c5 ♖a5+ 11 ♜c3 ± e5? 12 ♙c4+ ♞h8 (Torre-Firdaus, Bali 2000) and now the cleanest kill is 13 ♞xg6+! hxg6 14 h4 followed by h5.

6...h6

Or 6...♖d6 7 ♙f4 e5?! 8 ♙xe5 ♙xe5 9 dxe5 ♖xe5 10 cxd5 cxd5 11 ♞gf3 ♖e6 12 ♖c3 ♞f6 13 ♞d4 1-0 Olea Perez-Torres Samper, Gijon 2002.

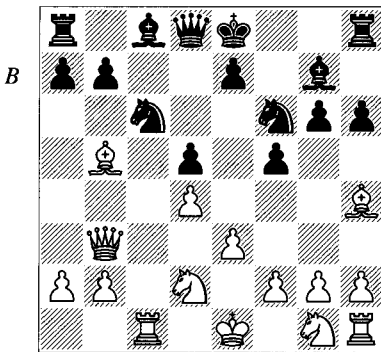
7 ♙h4 ♞f6

The game Sladek-Miličević, Canadian Ch, Richmond 2002 went 7...g5 8 ♙g3 e6 9 h4 ♞d7 10 ♙d3 ♖f6 11 hxg5 hxg5 12 ♜xh8 ♙xh8 13 ♞e2 ♞e7 14 0-0-0 ±.

8 cxd5

It is important to exchange now, before Black has a chance to play ...e6.

8...cxd5 9 ♙b5+ ♞c6 10 ♜c1 (D)



10...g5

10...♖d6 was the only way to avoid material loss although White retains a clear edge after 11 ♖g3 ♗e6 12 ♗gf3.

11 ♖xc6

The move Black missed.

11...bxc6 12 ♖xc6+ ♖d7 13 ♖xa8 ♗xa8 14 ♖g3

White is a clear pawn up.

14...0-0 15 ♗e2 h5

Black may as well try this, as with normal play he is completely lost.

16 ♖e5 h4 17 0-0 h3 18 ♖c1 ♖c6 19 ♗f3 ♖h6 20 ♗g3 ♗d7 21 ♗c2 f4 22 ♗g6+ 1-0

Game 61

Nalbandian – Topalov

Biel Interzonal 1993

1 d4 f5 2 ♖g5 g6 3 ♗d2 ♖g7 4 e4!

This pawn sacrifice is probably too risky for Black to accept.

4...fxe4

4...♖xd4?! is the only way for Black to try to exploit White's move-order but it allows White a huge initiative after 5 exf5 ♖xb2 6 fxg6:

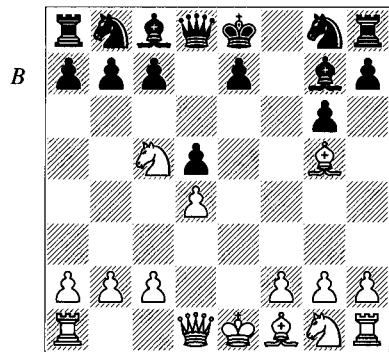
a) 6...♖xa1 7 ♗xa1 ♗f6 8 ♗e4 0-0 9 gxh7+ ♗h8 (9...♗xh7 10 ♖d3 with a strong attack) 10 ♖h6 is slightly better for White.

b) 6...hxg6 7 ♖b1 (7 ♖d3 is dangerous – for both sides – and for those who want to go all-out) 7...♖g7 8 ♖d3 and for the price of a pawn White has a dream attacking position.

5 ♗xe4

(Please note that the actual move-order of the game was 1 d4 f5 2 ♖g5 g6 3 e4!? fxe4 4 ♗c3 ♖g7 5 ♗xe4.)

5...d5 6 ♗c5 (D)



6...b6

Or 6...♗d6 7 ♗f3 with two main possibilities:

a) 7...e5 asks too much of the black position, which is not well enough developed to support such a thrust. 8 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 9 ♗e2 ♗c6 10 ♗b3 ♗xd4 (this allows Black to keep hold of his important dark-squared bishop) 11 ♗xd4 ♗f7 12 ♗b5 ♗e6 13 f4 ♖d6 (13...♖xb2 14 ♖b1 is no better for Black) 14 0-0 h6 15 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6 16 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 17 ♖h4 and White

was better because of his bishop-pair and the exposed black king in the game Hodgson-Lim Hoon Cheng, Manila Olympiad 1992.

b) 7... $\text{d}6$ 8 $\text{d}3$ 0-0 9 $\text{f}4$ (White is keeping a careful eye on Black's possible pawn-breaks, ...e5 and ...c5) 9... $\text{b}6$ 10 c3 $\text{f}5$ 11 $\text{b}3$ c6 12 $\text{e}2$ $\text{b}d7$ 13 0-0 $\text{e}4$ 14 $\text{f}e1$ $\text{a}e8$ 15 $\text{f}e5$ $\text{d}f6$ 16 f3 $\text{d}6$ 17 $\text{xb}6$ axb6 and now rather than the over-ambitious 18 g4 of Chekhov-Vyzhmanavin, Moscow 1992, 18 $\text{f}1$ would have kept White's advantage due to his firm grip on e5 and the backward black e-pawn.

7 $\text{b}3$ $\text{h}6!$?

This turned out very badly for the future FIDE World Champion, but objectively may well be OK. The alternative is 7... $\text{d}6$ 8 $\text{d}3$ 0-0 9 $\text{e}2$, and now:

a) 9... $\text{e}4$ 10 $\text{e}3$ $\text{d}6$ (Black very sensibly goes about completing his development before trying to break out; however, it is still not enough for full equality) 11 0-0 $\text{d}7$ 12 $\text{b}d2$ $\text{b}7$ 13 $\text{xe}4$ dxe4 14 $\text{c}4+$ $\text{d}5$ 15 $\text{d}2$ $\text{xc}4$ 16 $\text{xc}4$ $\text{d}5$ 17 $\text{e}2$ e5 18 dxe5 $\text{xe}5$ 19 $\text{xe}5$ $\text{xe}5$ 20 $\text{c}4+$ $\text{h}8$ 21 c3 \pm Miles-Van Mil, Isle of Man 1995. White has the better chances due to his plan of attacking the weak e-pawn.

b) 9...c5 allows White the better pawn-structure after 10 c4 $\text{e}6$ 11 cxd5 $\text{xd}5$ 12 dxc5 bxc5 (Black might do better to play in dynamic gambit style by 12... $\text{c}6$, meeting 13 0-0 with 13... $\text{e}4$) 13 0-0 \pm Glek-Bronstein, Minsk 1983.

8 $\text{h}4$ $\text{f}7$ 9 $\text{h}3$ $\text{d}6$ 10 $\text{d}2$ e5 11 0-0 $\text{g}5$?

11...0-0 is better. White hasn't found anything really convincing then:

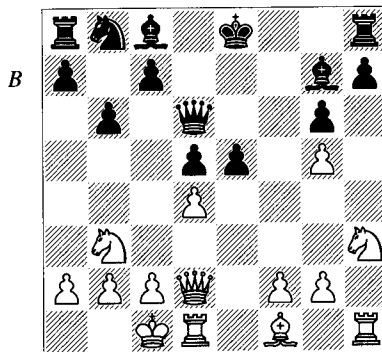
a) 12 $\text{e}3$ $\text{b}7$ 13 $\text{g}5$ $\text{g}5$ 14 hxg5 $\text{d}7$ 15 $\text{b}1$ a5 16 f3 a4 17 dxe5 $\text{xe}5$ is unclear, Stimpel-Wohlfart, Germany tt 2001/2.

b) 12 dxe5 $\text{xe}5$ and now:

b1) 13 $\text{d}4$? $\text{hx}3$ 14 $\text{xe}5$ (14 $\text{hx}3$ $\text{g}5$ is also much better for Black) 14... $\text{xe}5$ 15 $\text{hx}3$ $\text{g}5$ 16 hxg5 $\text{xf}2$ \mp Kindermann.

b2) 13 c3 $\text{g}5$ 14 hxg5 (or 14 $\text{g}5$ c6 15 $\text{d}4$ $\text{f}6!$ – Kindermann) 14...c6 15 $\text{d}3$ (15 $\text{e}1$ $\text{d}6$ 16 $\text{d}3$ $\text{d}7$ is unclear according to Kindermann) 15...a5 16 f4 $\text{d}6$ 17 g3 a4 18 $\text{d}4$ $\text{a}6$ 19 $\text{c}2$ $\text{c}5$ can only be described once more as unclear, Stimpel-Krieger, Dresden 2004.

12 hxg5 (D)



This position is very difficult for Black, who is behind in development and somewhat overextended in the centre.

12...e4 13 $\text{f}4$

Now White is better in view of Black's insecure king and the pressure on h7.

13...♙f8

The alternatives are no better:

a) 13...♜f8 14 ♖h4! ±.

b) 13...♖xf4+ 14 ♘xf4 c6 15 c4 gives White a promising initiative.

c) After 13...♙xh3 Ftačnik gives 14 ♖xd6 cxd6 15 ♜xh3 0-0 (15...♘d7 16 ♙b5 ♜c8 17 ♞dh1) 16 ♙e2! ♘c6 (16...♘d7 17 ♙g4 ±; 16...♜xf2 17 ♙g4 ♖f7 18 ♙c8! ±) 17 f3!?, when after ♞dh1 White will be somewhat better thanks to Black's weaknesses on h7 and d5.

14 g3 c6?!

14...♙e7 15 ♖b1!?! ±.

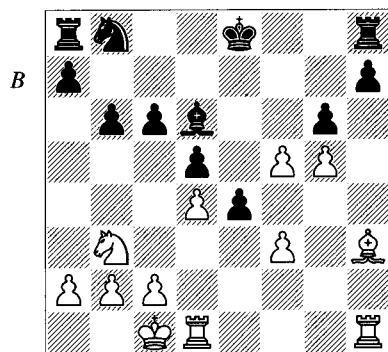
15 f3! ♙xh3

15...♖xf4+ 16 ♘xf4 exf3?! 17 ♘xg6 ♜g8 18 ♞e1+ ♖f7 19 ♘xf8 ♖xf8 20 ♜xh7 with the idea 20...♜xg5? 21 ♜h8+ ♜g8 22 ♜xg8+ ♖xg8 23 ♞e8+ +-.

16 ♙xh3 ♖xf4+ 17 gxf4 ♙d6

17...exf3 18 f5 gxf5 19 ♙xf5 ♙d6 20 g6 ±.

18 f5 (D)



18...♙f4+

18...gxf5 19 ♙xf5 ♙f4+ 20 ♖b1 just transposes.

19 ♖b1 gxf5

19...0-0 20 fxe4 dxe4 21 fxg6 hxg6 22 ♙g2 ♞e8 23 ♞de1 e3 24 d5 +-.

19...exf3 20 fxg6 0-0 21 gxh7+ ♖g7 22 g6 ♖xg6 23 ♙c8 +-.

20 ♙xf5 e3

Black loses after 20...0-0 21 fxe4 dxe4 22 ♙xh7+ ♖g7 23 ♙xe4 as 23...♙xg5 is met with 24 d5. And after 20...♙xg5 21 fxe4 dxe4 22 ♙xh7 Black has no good defence against the twin threats of 23 ♙g6+ and 23 ♙xe4.

21 ♞d1 ♖f8? 22 g6 1-0

2...h6 3 ♙h4 g5 4 e4!

Game 62

Summerscale – Santo-Roman

Montpellier 1994

1 d4 f5 2 ♙g5 h6!? 3 ♙h4

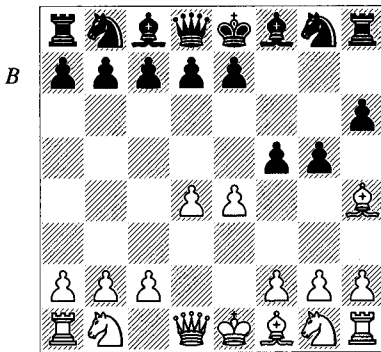
For readers who are not happy with the very sharp nature of the play after this move, there is a calmer option in 3 ♙f4!?, which also has some nice points of its own, including 3...g5 4 ♙e5 and 3...♘f6 4 ♘c3 d6?! 5 e4!. However, it is hard to drum up much of an initiative after 3...♘f6 4 ♘c3 d5 if Black plays alertly.

3...g5

This is the most testing response to White's opening: Black launches an attack on the kingside using White's bishop as a target. To do so without first developing entails some risk, as you might expect.

4 e4! (D)

Note that most other black third moves here are equally well met this way; for example, 3...c5 4 e4 ♖b6 (giving the king a square!) 5 exf5 ♜xb2 6 ♘d2 ♙c6 7 ♚b1 ♜xd4 8 ♘gf3 ♜d5 9 ♘d3 ♘f6 10.0-0 b6 11 ♘xf6 gxf6 12 ♘h4 h5 13 ♘c4 ♜d4 14 ♘g6 ♚h6 15 ♚b3 with excellent compensation for White, Hodgson-Zeidler, Swansea 1999.



This is the key idea: White rips open the centre and offers a piece, should Black want to take it.

4...♙g7

The alternatives are:

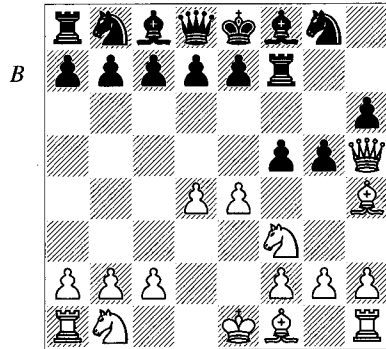
a) 4...gxf4?? 5 ♜h5#.

b) 4...d5 5 ♜h5+ ♘d7 6 ♘xg5 fxe4 7 ♘h4 ±.

c) 4...♘f6 is the subject of Game 63.

d) Trygstad's 4...♚h7!? was recently covered by Simon Williams in *Dangerous Weapons: The Dutch*. The critical line starts 5 ♜h5+ ♚f7 6 ♘f3 (D):

d1) 6...♙g7? 7 ♘xg5 fxe4 8 ♘c3 c6 (8...exf3 9 ♘c4 +-) 9 ♘e5 ♘xe5



10 dxe5 hxg5 11 ♜xg5 ♘f8 12 ♘c4 +-.

d2) 6...e6 7 ♘xg5 hxg5 8 ♘xg5 ♜e7 (Williams's 8...♜f6?! may be dubious in view of 9 exf5 ♜xf5?! 10 ♘d3! ♜xf2+ 11 ♘d1 +-) leads to a semi-endgame where White's rook and two pawns seem stronger than Black's knight and bishop.

d3) 6...♘c6 7 ♘xg5 fxe4 8 ♘c3 hxg5 9 ♘xg5 ♘h6 10 ♘xe4 e6 11 h4 ± (S.Williams).

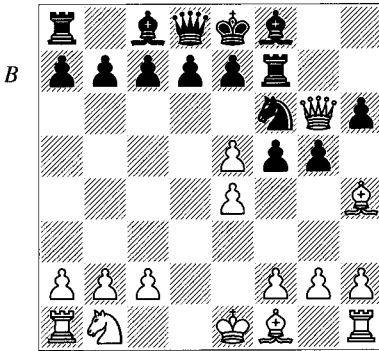
d4) After 6...♘f6 7 ♜g6 ♘c6 (a better try than 7...♘xe4 8 ♘e5 ♘d6 9 ♘c3, 7...d6 8 ♘c4 or 7...e6 8 ♘xg5 hxg5 9 ♘xg5 ♜e7 10 e5), an option not mentioned by Williams is 8 ♘e5!? ♘xe5 9 dxe5 (D). Then:

d41) 9...♘g4 10 ♘g3 c6 11 ♘d2 ♜a5 12 ♘c4!? e6 13 ♘e2 ♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♜xe5 15 ♘h5 is much better for White.

d42) 9...♘xe4 10 ♘e2 e6 (10...gxf4 11 ♘h5 ♘g5 12 f4 +-) 11 ♘h5 ♜e7 12 f3 ±.

d43) 9...gxf4 10 exf6 and now:

d431) 10...e5 11 ♘c4 ♜xf6 12 ♜h5! ±.

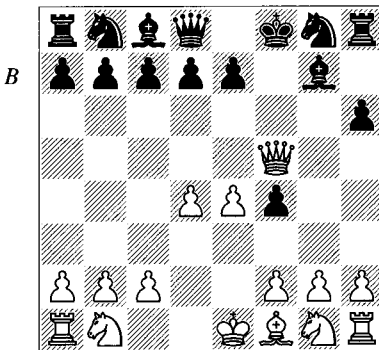


d432) 10...d5 11 exd5 ♖xd5 12 ♘c3 ♗e6+ 13 ♙e2 ♙d7 14 0-0-0 0-0-0 15 ♘d5 ±.

d433) 10...fxe4 11 ♙e2!? exf6?! (11...d5 is probably best, but after 12 c4! Black is unable to keep his centre intact as 12...c6 13 cxd5 cxd5 14 ♘c3 e6? fails to 15 ♙h5 +-) 12 ♙h5 ♗e7 13 ♘c3 c6 14 0-0-0 and Black is busted after 14...d5 15 ♗xd5! as well as 14...f5 15 ♘d5! cxd5 16 ♗xd5.

5 ♙g3 fxe4

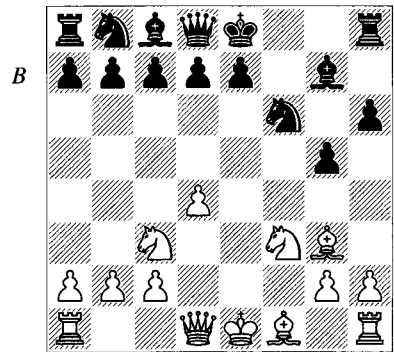
After 5...f4 6 ♙xf4 gxf4 7 ♗h5+ ♘f8 8 ♗f5+ (D) Black is faring badly whatever he plays now; for example:



a) 8...♙e8 9 ♙e2 ♘f6 (9...h5 10 ♙xh5+ ♗xh5 11 ♗xh5+ ♘f8 12 ♗f5+ ♙e8 13 ♘f3 gives White a clear advantage with a rook and soon three pawns for two pieces with Black having lost castling rights) 10 e5 e6 11 ♗g6+? (11 ♗xf4 will leave White a pawn up, because the f6-knight can't move on account of ♙h5+) 11...♙f8 12 exf6 ♗xf6 13 ♗xf6+ ♙xf6 14 c3 and White's inaccuracy had clouded the issue in Wachtel-Sloan, Chicago 1994.

b) 8...♘f6 9 e5 d6 10 ♗xf4 dxe5 11 dxe5 ♘c6 12 ♘f3 ♗d7 13 exf6 ♙xf6 14 ♘c3 and in Summerscale-Bauer, Montpellier 1995, I converted my extra pawn, which set me up nicely for my first GM norm.

6 ♘c3 ♘f6 7 f3 exf3 8 ♘xf3 (D)



White has now got a much better version of the Staunton Gambit (1 d4 f5 2 e4) since Black has significantly weakened his kingside. White's plan is simply to play on these weaknesses as much as possible.

8...d6 9 ♙c4 ♘bd7 10 ♗d3

10 ♖e5 is also an interesting possibility.

10...♗f8 11 d5

By grabbing further space, I more or less obliged Black to open the centre for my better-developed pieces.

11...e5 12 dxex6 ♕xe6 13 ♕xe6 ♖xe6 14 0-0-0 ♗d7 15 ♗c4! 0-0-0?

Black cracks under the pressure, but it is easy to understand why he didn't want to castle kingside: 15...0-0 16 ♖he1 ♗ae8 17 h4 g4?! 18 ♖e5 ♗c8 19 ♖g6 ♗f7 20 ♕xd6 ±.

16 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 17 ♕xd6 ♗xd6 18 ♖b5 ♗b6 19 ♖fd4 1-0

Game 63

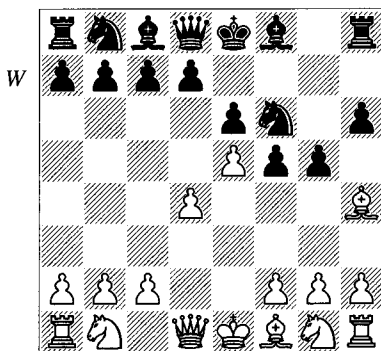
Belozеров – Sterliagova

Samara 2003

1 d4 f5 2 ♕g5 h6 3 ♕h4 g5 4 e4 ♖f6!?

This has proved a tougher challenge than 4...♕g7.

5 e5 e6! (D)



This is Black's idea. He wants to take White's bishop when it suits him.

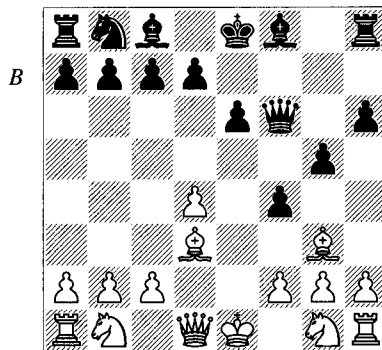
6 exf6

6 ♕g3 has some independent points, but 6...f4 7 ♕d3 ♗g8 8 exf6 ♗xf6 transposes to note 'c' to Black's 8th move.

6...♗xf6 7 ♕g3

7 ♗h5+ ♗f7 8 ♕e2 ♗xh5 9 ♕xh5+ ♖d8 is fine for Black: 10 ♕g3 f4 11 ♖e2 fxg3 12 hxg3 c5 13 ♖d2 ♖c6 14 c3 = Wo.Schmidt-Euler, Germany tt 2004/5.

7...f4 8 ♕d3 (D)



This prevents Black from meeting ♗h5+ with ...♗f7 and could be the critical line.

8...♗f7

Black prevents the check but with a non-developing move. Other options:

a) 8...♖c6 9 ♗h5+ ♖d8 10 c3 d5 11 ♖f3 ♕d7 (11...fxg3 12 fxg3!? ♗g7 13 0-0 ♕d7 14 ♖bd2 ♕d6 15 ♗ae1 ± Orzech-Malaniuk, Barlinek 2006) 12 0-0 ♕d6 13 ♖bd2 ♖e7 14 ♗ae1 ± Moiseenko-Jakubiec, Polanica Zdroj 1999.

b) 8...fxg3 9 ♗h5+ ♖d8 10 hxg3 ♗xd4 11 ♖c3 ♗e5+ 12 ♖ge2 ♖c6 13

0-0-0 gives White a very promising attack.

c) 8...♠g8!? was met by 9 ♖h5+ ♗f7 10 ♗xf7+ ♘xf7 11 ♘e2 fxg3 12 hxg3 ♘c6 13 c3 d5 in Prié-del Rey, San Sebastian 2006, leaving Black at least equal. However, 9 ♘c3 fxg3 10 hxg3 d6 11 ♘e4 could be an improvement for White as 11...♗xd4?? fails to 12 ♠b5+.

9 ♘f3

9 ♠e2!? also looks promising as 9...h5?! 10 ♘f3 fxg3 11 fxg3 gives White a raging attack.

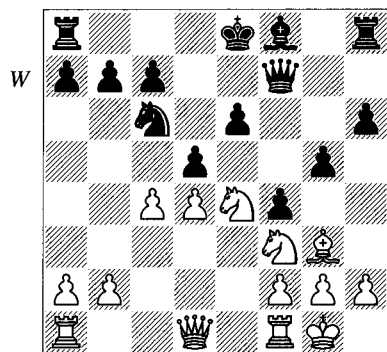
9...d6 10 0-0 ♠d7 11 ♠e4 ♠c6

11...♘c6 12 d5 exd5 13 ♠xd5 ♗f6 is probably a better attempt to survive.

12 ♘c3 ♠xe4 13 ♘xe4 ♘c6 14 c4

14 ♘fxg5! hxg5 15 ♘xg5 followed by either ♠xf4 or ♘xe6 works out well for White.

14...d5 (D)



15 ♘c3?

This lets Black off the hook. 15 ♘exg5 hxg5 16 ♘xg5 followed by 17 ♘xe6 would have been stronger.

15...0-0-0

Now it's suddenly unclear. Black may capture on g3 at the most inconvenient moment.

16 ♗a4 dxc4 17 ♗xc4 ♠g7 18 ♠ad1 ♠d7 19 ♘e4 e5?!

This initiates sharp play that slightly favours White.

20 d5 ♘d4 21 ♘xd4 exd4 22 ♠xd4! b5??

It's hard to imagine what Black was hoping for with this move. It loses in obvious fashion to a number of moves. After 22...♠hd8 there is still everything to play for.

23 ♗c6 ♘d8 24 d6 cxd6 25 ♠xd6 ♠xd6 26 ♘xd6 ♗e6 27 ♘f7+ 1-0

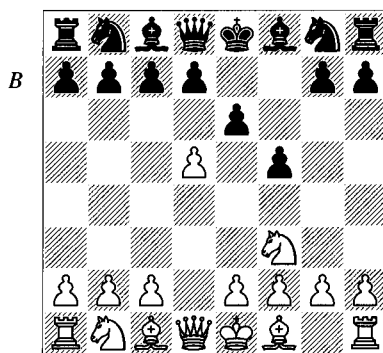
Alternative Move-Orders

Game 64

Cifuentes – Bricard

Andorra 1991

1 d4 e6 2 ♘f3 f5 3 d5 (D)



This move aims to disrupt Black's normal flow in the Dutch and will be especially effective against Stonewall

players, who will be at a bit of a loss now. The aim is to gain a small safe advantage but there are sharper options along the way too.

3...d6

Or:

a) 3...exd5 is the subject of Game 65.

b) 3...♠f6 4 dxe6 dxe6 5 ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 6 ♘c3 ♙b4 7 ♙d2 c6 8 e4 (this move seeks to leave Black with a permanent weakness on e6) 8...fxe4 9 ♘xe4 ♙xd2+ 10 ♘exd2 and, having achieved his objective, White enjoyed a small advantage in Cifuentes-D.Parr, Hastings 1994/5.

c) 3...♙d6 4 dxe6 dxe6 5 ♘c3 ♠f6 6 e4 (again this is the critical pawn-break for White) and now:

c1) 6...♙b4 7 ♖xd8+ ♜xd8 8 ♙d2 fxe4 9 ♘xe4 ♙xd2+ 10 ♘exd2 and again White is better, because he has a straightforward plan of developing and putting pressure on Black's weak e-pawn, Ortega-B.Kovačević, Formia 1995.

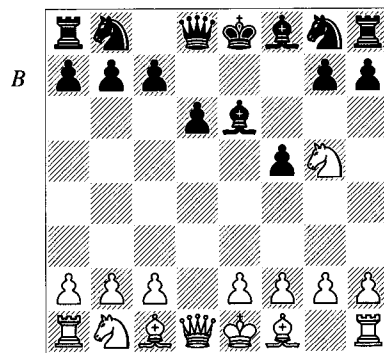
c2) 6...fxe4 7 ♘g5 0-0 8 ♙c4 ♖e7 9 ♘gxe4 ♙e5 10 ♘xf6+ ♖xf6 11 ♘e4 ♖g6 12 ♘g3 ♙xg3 13 hxg3 ♖e4+ 14 ♖e2 ± Stroppa-Castaldo, Turin 2005.

c3) 6...♘c6 7 exf5 ♖e7 8 fxe6 ♙xe6 9 ♙e3 0-0-0 10 ♙d3 ♙g4 is equal, Dubkov-S.Williams, Salzburg 2004.

d) 3...♙b4+!? 4 c3 ♙d6 is a twin variation to 3...♙d6. Black hopes to prove that c3 took away the natural square from White's knight, but White can utilize the open d1-a4 diagonal to force e4 by tactical means: 5 dxe6

6 ♘bd2 ♠f6 7 e4! fxe4 8 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 9 ♖a4+ ♘d7 10 ♖xe4 ♠f6 11 ♖c2 ♙d7 12 ♙d3 with a slightly better position for White, Utkin-Ulybin, St Petersburg 2003.

4 dxe6 ♙xe6 5 ♘g5 (D)



White tries to drive the bishop from its best diagonal and prepares the way for e4.

5...♖d7 6 ♘c3 ♠f6 7 g3

7 e4 is also interesting here.

7...c6 8 ♘xe6 ♖xe6 9 ♙h3 d5 10 0-0 ♘bd7 11 ♖d3 g6 12 ♖e3 ♘e4 13 ♘xe4 dxe4 14 ♖c3 ♗g8 15 ♙e3 0-0-0 16 ♚fd1

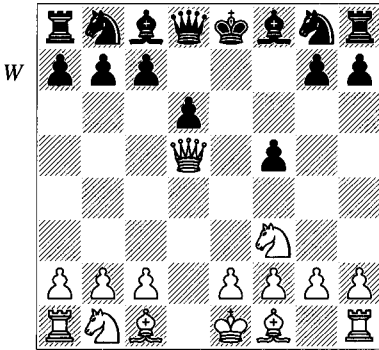
White is slightly better in view of his bishop-pair. Against a normal move like 16...a6 he should continue with a4 and b4, launching a queenside attack. Black, perhaps lulled into a false sense of security by the closed nature of the position, blundered with:

16...♜b8?? 17 ♙xa7+ 1-0

The bishop is immune from capture on account of ♖a5+ winning the rook on d8. Black, probably disgusted with himself, called it a day.

Game 65
Granados Gomez – Sorroche
Olot 1994

1 d4 e6 2 ♘f3 f5 3 d5 exd5 4 ♗xd5
d6 (D)



5 ♖g5

White simply continues his development, hoping to exploit the weakness of the light squares later on. White has two other options, one highly materialistic yet hard to refute, while the second is solid but with long-term prospects:

a) 5 ♘g5?! is a very sharp option that wins material at the expense of White's development. My gut feeling is to leave this one alone. The dangers are illustrated by the following examples: 5...♗e7 6 ♘xh7 c6 (6...♙xh7?! 7 ♗xg8 ♙h4 8 ♗b3 ♘c6 9 c3 ♘e5 10 e3 f4 11 ♘a3 c6 12 ♖e2 ♖f5 13 c4 0-0-0 gave Black more than sufficient compensation in Celander-Yusupov, Stockholm 2002) 7 ♗b3 and now:

a1) 7...♖e6?! 8 ♗g3 ♙xh7?! 9 ♗g6+ ♗f7 10 ♗xh7 ♖e7 11 ♘d2

♘d7 12 ♘f3 ♘f8 13 ♗h3 f4 14 g4 0-0-0 15 ♗h5 g6 16 ♗a5 ♖xg4 17 ♗xa7 ♘d7 18 ♖d2 ♗c4 19 ♗d4 1-0 Hauchard-Bricard, Belfort 1992.

a2) 7...♙xh7 8 ♗xg8 ♙h4 9 ♗b3 ♘a6 (9...♖e6!?) 10 ♗e3 ♙e4 11 ♗d2 ♘b4 12 ♗d1 ♙d4 13 ♘d2 f4 14 a3 ♘d5 15 c3 ♘e3 16 fxe3 ♗h4+ 17 g3 fxg3 18 ♖g2 gxh2+ 19 ♗f1 ♗f6+ 20 ♗e1 ♗h4+ 21 ♗f1 1/2-1/2 Miles-Vaisser, Elista Olympiad 1998.

b) 5 g3!?! is a low-risk option which still holds hope for a modest advantage: 5...♘f6 6 ♗d3 ♘a6 (6...♖e7 7 ♖g2 0-0 8 0-0 ♘c6 9 ♙d1 ♗h8 10 c4 ♘e4 11 ♖e3 ♖f6 12 ♗c2 ♗e7 13 ♘d4 ♖d7 14 ♘b5 ♖e6 15 ♘d2 ♘xd2 16 ♙xd2 a6 17 ♘d4 ♖xd4 18 ♖xd4 ± Lorscheid-Gallus, Munich 1992) 7 ♖g2 ♘c5 8 ♗e3+ ♖e7 9 0-0-0 10 c4 ♘h5 11 ♘c3 f4 12 ♗d2 ♗e8 13 b4 ♘e6 14 ♖b2 ♖d8 15 ♙ad1 ± ♗h8 16 e3 fxg3 17 fxg3 ♘g5?! 18 ♘xg5 ♙xf1+ 19 ♙xf1 ♖xg5 20 ♘e4 ± Davies-S.Williams, British League (4NCL) 2003/4.

5...♖e7

5...♘f6 is answered by 6 ♗b3.

6 h4 (D)

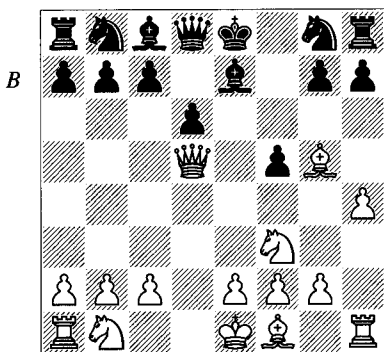
6 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 7 ♘c3 scores quite well too.

With the text-move, White wants to open the h-file for his rook, which would give him some interesting tactical possibilities, as we shall see.

6...♘f6 7 ♗b3

White is hoping for ...h6, which would further weaken Black's light squares on the kingside.

7...♘e4 8 ♘bd2 ♘c6 9 ♘xe4 fxe4 10 ♘d2 ♖xg5 11 hxg5 d5?!



11...Wxg5 gives White less to bite on.

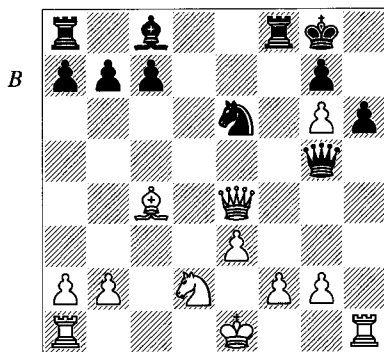
12 c4

White rightly goes about undermining Black's big pawn-centre. 12 g6!? also poses awkward problems.

12...Qd4 13 Wc3 Qe6 14 g6

This is one of the tactical drawbacks of the exchange on g5 for Black, as the pawn becomes a real thorn in his side.

14...h6 15 We5 dxc4 16 e3 Wg5 17 Wxe4 0-0 18 Qxc4 (D)



White has an attack and an extra pawn to boot.

18...Qh8?

18...Re8 is better.

19 Qxe6 Re8 20 Wd5!

This tactical point enables White to hold on to his extra piece.

20...Wf6 21 Qxc8 Raxc8 22 Wf7 Wg5 23 Qf3 Qxe3+ 1-0

There's only one more way for Black to create problems within our repertoire:

Game 66

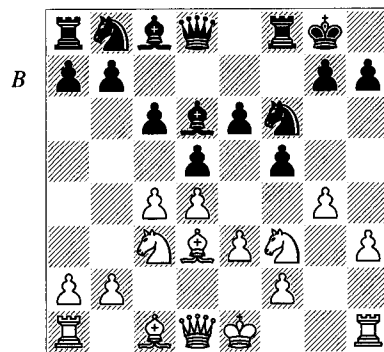
A. Shneider – Summerscale

*European Clubs Cup,
Bratislava 1996*

1 d4 d5 2 Qf3 c6 3 c4 e6 4 e3 f5

A delayed Stonewall, but White has an effective response.

5 Qc3 Qf6 6 Qd3 Qd6 7 h3 0-0 8 g4 (D)



This is the big idea. Black would be foolish to take on g4 and open the h-file and so must find a way to defend against gxf5.

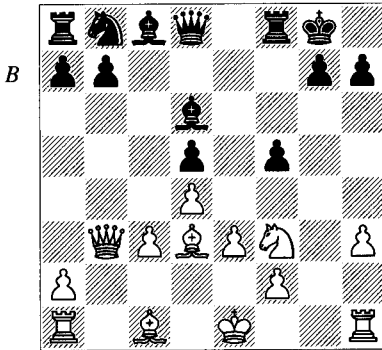
8...Qe4

This is the most natural move but it does not solve all of Black's problems. 8...♖h8 is the main alternative. After 9 ♖d2 ♖e4 10 gxf5 exf5 11 cxd5 ♖xc3 12 ♖xc3 cxd5 13 ♖e5 ♖c6 14 ♖d2 ♖e7 15 f4 ♖b4 16 ♖b1 ♖e6 17 a3 a5!? chances were equal in the game A.Shneider-Moroz, Enakievo 1997.

9 gxf5 exf5 10 cxd5 ♖xc3

Or 10...cxd5 11 ♖b3 ♖e6 12 ♖g1 ♖xc3?! (Black can maintain his central presence with the solid 12...♖d7) 13 bxc3 ♖e7 14 ♖g5 ♖d7 15 ♖d2 ♖b6 16 ♖b1 h6 17 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 18 ♖d1 ♖ac8 19 ♖h5 ♖c7?! (19...♖h7 isn't clear) 20 ♖g6 ± Leriche-Stenel, French Team Ch 2003/4.

11 bxc3 cxd5 12 ♖b3 (D)



12...♖e7

After 12...♖e6, 13 ♖xb7 ♖d7 14 ♖b3 ♖e7 15 ♖g1 ♖ac8 16 ♖d2 ♖b6 17 ♖g5 ♖d7 18 ♖d1 h6 19 ♖f3 ♖a4 (19...f4!?) gave Black fine play for his pawn in Jelen-Buchniček, Tatranske Zruby 2003. Quite likely White should have continued his kingside play with 13 ♖g1.

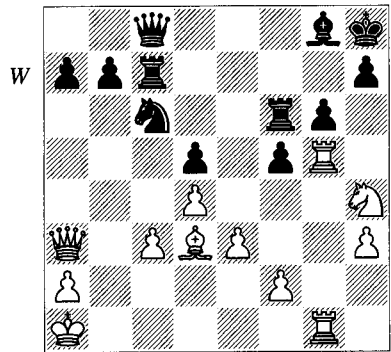
13 ♖a3 ♖xa3 14 ♖xa3 ♖c6 15 0-0-0 ♖e6 16 ♖hg1 ♖h8 17 ♖g2 ♖c8 18 ♖dgl

The white king is surprisingly safe, whilst the g7-pawn is targeted; ...g6 will just encourage the h-pawn to advance, so I defended passively.

18...♖c7 19 ♖b2 ♖f6 20 ♖a1

White sensibly tucks his king away from the danger zone.

20...♖g8 21 ♖g5 ♖c8 22 ♖h4 g6? (D)



23 ♖xf5!

I had overlooked this little combination, which forces a favourable material imbalance for White.

23...gxf5 24 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8 25 ♖xg8+ ♖xg8 26 ♖c5

Two rooks are normally worth at least a queen but here, with the black pawns split on the kingside and in the centre, the white queen and knight form a lethal combination.

26...♖d7 27 ♖g2 a6 28 ♖f4 ♖fd6 29 c4 ♖e7 30 cxd5 ♖xd5 31 ♖c8+ ♖f7 32 ♖d3 ♖g7 33 ♖e5 ♖e7 34 ♖c4 1-0

8 Odds and Ends

Here I shall examine the various irregular systems that Black tries from time to time. The key is to keep your cool when faced with these openings. Just develop sensibly and use the space advantage you are invariably given. Above all, don't expect too much and don't underestimate your opponent just because he plays a few funny-looking moves in the opening. I used to make a living in intermediate tournaments off opponents who did exactly that!

Game 67
Torre – Winants
Brussels 1986

1 d4 b5

This generally leads to the St George Defence, the cheeky opening immortalized by Tony Miles's victory in 1980 over reigning World Champion Anatoly Karpov.

2 e4 ♗b7 3 ♗d3 e6 4 ♖f3 a6

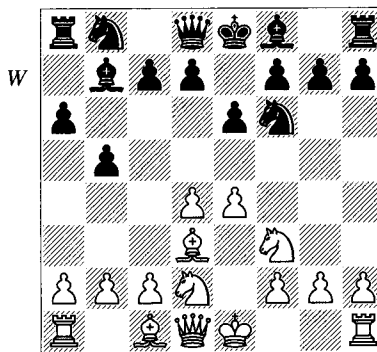
The St George used to be in my repertoire and I found it most difficult when White simply played to keep the central tension.

5 ♖bd2 ♖f6 (D)

The actual move-order in the game was 1 e4 a6 2 d4 b5 3 ♖f3 ♗b7 4 ♗d3 ♖f6 5 ♖bd2 e6.

6 0-0 c5

Black has also tried:



a) 6...♗e7 7 c3 h5 8 a4 bxa4 9 ♗xa4 d5 10 e5 ♖e4 11 ♗e2 ♖xd2 12 ♗xd2 g5 13 ♗fal ± Meduna-Novak, Prague 2006.

b) 6...d6 7 c3 c5 8 a4 c4 9 ♗c2 ♗e7 10 ♗e2 0-0 11 e5 dxe5 12 dxe5 ♖fd7 13 ♖e4 ♗c7 14 ♗f4 ♖c6 15 ♖eg5 (15 axb5 axb5 16 ♖d6!? ±) 15...g6 16 h4 ♗fe8 17 h5 ♗f8? (Black should fearlessly play 17...♖cxe5) 18 axb5 axb5 19 ♗xa8 ♗xa8 20 ♖xh7 ♖xh7 21 hxg6+ fxg6 22 ♗xg6+ ♖xg6 23 ♖h4+ with a winning position for White, Zagorskis-Zapolskis, Kaunas 2001.

7 c3

7 dxc5 ♗xc5 8 e5 ♖d5 9 ♖e4 has been popular and fairly successful but by delaying the capture White hopes to gain a tempo by having Black's dark-squared bishop reach c5 in two

moves or else for it to remain on f8 so long that the black king becomes exposed in the centre.

7...♖c6

Alternatively:

a) Even though c3 is only semi-useful, 7...♙e7 8 e5 ♖d5 9 dxc5 ♙xc5 10 ♖e4 would be exactly what White was hoping for.

b) 7...d5 8 e5 ♖e4 9 ♗e2 ♖xd2 10 ♙xd2 ♖c6 11 dxc5 ♙xc5 12 b4 ♙b6 13 a4 bxa4 14 ♗xa4 ♖b8 15 ♗fal ± Miles-Chaivichit, Thessaloniki Olympiad 1984.

8 ♗e1 cxd4

Or:

a) 8...♗b6 9 e5 ♖d5 10 dxc5 ♙xc5 11 ♖e4 ♙e7 12 ♙g5 is extremely dangerous for Black.

b) 8...d5 9 e5 ♖d7 10 ♖f1 and now:

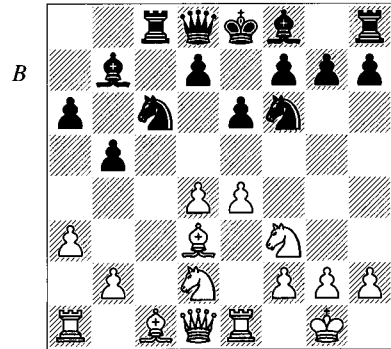
b1) 10...♗b6 11 ♙e3 a5 12 ♖g3 ♙a6 13 ♖g5 ♙e7 14 ♖h5 ♙xg5 15 ♖xg7+ ♖d8 (15...♖f8 16 ♖xe6+ fxe6 17 ♗f3+ ♖e8 18 ♙xg5 ♖d8 19 ♙f6 ♗f8 20 ♙xh7 cxd4 21 ♙g6+ ♖f7 22 cxd4 ♗xd4 23 ♗ad1 ♗b6 24 ♙g7 ±) 16 ♙xg5+ +- Browne-Ljubojević, Wijk aan Zee 1972.

b2) 10...♙e7 11 ♖g3 h5 12 h3 c4 13 ♙c2 a5 14 ♖h2 g6 15 f4 b4 16 ♖f3 ♗b6 17 ♖g5 ♙xg5 18 fxg5 ♖xe5 19 ♙f4 ♖c6? (19...♖d3 blocks off the bishop's diagonal) 20 ♙xg6 fxg6 21 ♗xe6+ ♖d8 22 ♗xg6 (White has excellent compensation) 22...h4 23 ♖f5 ♗f8 24 ♗g4 bxc3 25 bxc3 ♗b2 26 ♗f1 ♗xc3 27 ♖d6 ♖cb8 28 g6 ♗a6 29 ♗xh4+ ♖c8 30 ♖e7+ 1-0 Kariakin-V.Popov, Panormo blitz 2002.

9 cxd4 ♗c8

9...♖e7 10 a4 b4 11 e5 ♖fd5 12 ♖c4 ♖g6 13 ♙g5 f6 14 ♙xg6+ hxg6 15 ♗d3 ♖f7 (15...fxg5 16 ♗xg6+ ♖e7 17 ♖d6 ♗b8 18 ♗ec1 +-) 16 exf6 gxf6 17 ♖fe5+ +- Corkett-Gillibrand, St Helier 2000.

10 a3 (D)



Again, this idea of queenside expansion is quite effective.

10...♖a5

10...♗b6 11 ♖b3 a5 12 d5 ♖b8 13 ♙e3 ♗d8 14 ♙xb5 ♖xe4 15 dxe6 fxe6 16 ♖e5 ♖f6 17 ♖d4 was clearly better for White in Fernandez Siles-Sanchez Aller, Campillos 2006.

11 ♗e2

Perhaps 11 e5 ♖d5 12 ♖e4 ♙e7 13 ♙g5 is even more effective; for example, 13...f6 14 exf6 gxf6 15 ♙h6 (the immediate 15 ♖e5! is promising) 15...♗c7, when 16 ♗c1 keeps the advantage with no risk. Instead the game B.Steiner-Beck, Vienna Ch 2004 continued 16 ♖e5?! fxe5 17 ♗h5+ ♖d8 18 ♖g5 ♗b6 19 ♖f7+ ♖c7 20 ♖xh8, when 20...♗xd4 would have been very unclear. Instead, Black could well

have resigned after 20...♞xh8?? 21 ♖xe5+.

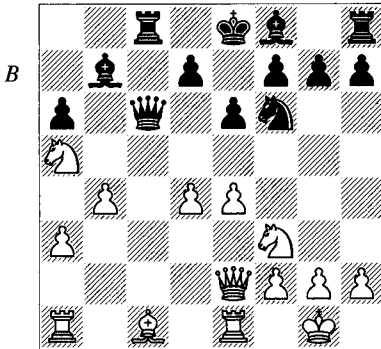
11...♞b6 12 b4 ♘c4?

Black has overlooked a tactic; instead he should swallow his pride and retreat.

13 ♙xc4 bxc4 14 ♘xc4 ♞c6

Black hits c4 and e4.

15 ♘a5! (D)



15...♞c7

15...♞xe4 loses a piece after 16 ♖f1 ♞d5 17 ♜e5.

16 d5 ♙a8

This loses a second pawn, but the black position was pretty disgusting in any case.

17 ♖xa6 1-0

Game 68

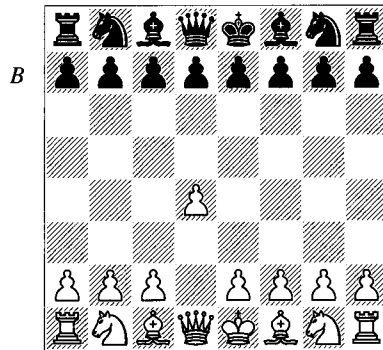
Summerscale – Basman

British Ch, Plymouth 1992

1 d4 (D)

1...h6

This is perhaps the most irregular of all the openings we cover. Of course, it is always possible for an



opponent to throw something at you that you haven't seen before, but in most cases sensible development or a little accurate calculation should see you through.

Other attempts to confuse White include:

a) 1...♘c6 2 ♘f3 and now:

a1) 2...d5 transposes to the Anti-Chigorin line already discussed in Game 34.

a2) 2...d6 3 d5 ♘e5 4 ♘xe5 dxe5 5 e4 favours White; e.g., 5...e6 6 ♙b5+! ♙d7 7 dxe6 or 5...♘f6 6 ♘c3 a6 7 f4.

b) 1...e6 (1...b6 can come to the same thing, but shows Black's hand a move earlier and so gives White more possibilities) 2 ♘f3 b6 (Owen's Defence is the only variation after 1...e6 that takes us outside the scope of those already analysed; e.g., 2...c5 3 e3 directs the game towards the Colle-Zukertort or the Classical Queen's Indian) 3 e4 ♙b7 4 ♙d3 (the best way to meet unusual variations is to play simply – and the clearest plan in this position is to complete development, protect the pawn-centre and then expand

on the queenside) 4...c5 5 c3 ♖f6 6 ♗bd2 ♗c6 7 a3 ♙e7 8 0-0 d6 9 b4 cxd4 10 cxd4 ♖c8 11 ♙b2. White has completed all his objectives and stands better.

c) 1...c5 2 d5 is closely related to the Anti-Benoni lines we examined in Chapter 6. There are many possible transpositions to that chapter, while most of the independent options can be comfortably handled over the board by anyone who has studied that chapter and understood the main themes. A couple of lines have a different flavour though:

c1) 2...e5 (an old opening that goes by various names, such as the Semi-Benoni or Benoni Wall) 3 e4 d6 4 ♗c3 ♙e7 5 ♗f3 and now:

c11) 5...♗f6 is a kind of Czech Benoni (1 d4 ♗f6 2 c4 c5 3 d5 e5 4 ♗c3 d6 5 e4 ♙e7) where White's access to the c4-square gives him some extra options, and greater freedom on the queenside; like in some Anti-Benoni lines, 6 ♙b5+ is a useful disruptive check to throw in here.

c12) Therefore Black's principal attempt to justify this move-order rests in the immediate attempt to exchange off his king's bishop, which involves tortuous manoeuvres in the regular Czech Benoni. However, 5...♙g4 6 h3 ♙xf3 7 ♗xf3 ♙g5 8 ♙xg5 ♗xg5 can be met with the forcing variation 9 ♗b5 ♗d8 10 ♗g4 ♗f8 11 ♗xd6 ♗f6 12 ♗c8 ♗xc8 13 ♗xc8 ♗xe4 14 ♙d3 ♗d7 15 ♙xe4 ♖xc8 16 0-0-0 g6 17 d6 b6 18 ♖he1 ♗g7 19 ♙b7 ♖cd8 20 ♖e3, when White had a pleasant ending in Baburin-Rochev, Kilkenny 2000.

c2) 2...f5 is the so-called Clarendon Court – a Dutch-Benoni hybrid with which I still have a 100% score as Black, including a victory over Mark Hebden. However, I suspect that this is because none of my opponents have played 3 e4! fxe4 4 ♗c3 ♗f6 5 g4 (White threatens g5, more or less forcing Black's response) 5...h6 (this is a serious weakening of the black kingside) 6 ♙g2 d6 7 h3 ♗bd7 8 ♗ge2, when White has every reason to look to the future with confidence. He can recapture on e4 at will and then set about probing those light-square weaknesses.

d) 1...e5 is the Englund Gambit. 2 dxe5 ♗c6 3 ♗f3 ♗e7 4 ♗c3 ♗xe5 5 e4 (a very sensible approach, not attempting a direct refutation but keeping hold of a space and development advantage) 5...c6 6 ♙e2 ♗xf3+ 7 ♙xf3 d6 8 0-0 ♙e6 9 ♖e1 ♗d7 10 ♙f4 ♙e7 11 ♗d2 ♗f6 12 ♖ad1 gave White a clear advantage in the game Timman-Hendricks, simul 1987.

e) 1...d6 2 e4 ♗f6 3 ♗c3 gives Black three non-Pirc options:

e1) 3...c6 4 ♗f3 ♙g4 5 h3 ♙h5 6 ♗e2 e6 7 g4 ♙g6 8 ♙g5 ♙e7 9 h4!? h5 10 ♙xf6 gxf6 11 ♙h3 ± Hebden-Adams, Hastings 1996/7.

e2) 3...♗bd7 transposes to 'e3' after 4 ♗f3 e5, but 4 f4!? is also possible.

e3) 3...e5 4 ♗f3 (4 dxe5 is a shade better for White, but the position is barren) 4...♗bd7 (transposing to a Philidor) 5 ♙c4 (5 g4!? is an interesting and popular gambit) 5...♙e7 6 0-0 0-0 7 a4 c6 8 ♖e1 and then:

e21) 8...a5 9 h3 exd4 10 ♖xd4 ♗c5 11 ♕f4 ♕e6 12 ♗xe6 fxe6 13 e5 keeps Black under pressure, Motylev-Emelin, European Ch, Budva 2009.

e22) 8...b6 9 d5 (9 ♕a2!?) 9...cxd5 10 ♗xd5 ♕b7 11 b3 ♜c8 12 ♞e2 gives White enough of a grip over d5 to claim an edge, Kasparov-Azmaiparashvili, Rethymnon rapid 2003.

f) 1...♗f6 2 ♗f3 d6 3 ♗c3 d5! (a move-down Barry where White lacks his regular attacking plan; 3...g6 is a Pirc, while 3...♗bd7 4 e4 {4 ♕f4!? is uncharted} 4...e5 and 3...c6 4 e4 are both covered via 1...d6 above; 3...♕f5 was mentioned at the start of Game 17) 4 ♕g5 makes it hard for Black to justify his loss of tempo.

2 e4

This game was a bit of a daunting experience for me, as I was up against the guru of unusual opening lines. At least I was forewarned and therefore expecting the unexpected!

2...c5

Basman has also tried 2...g5, 2...e6 and 2...a6 here. All depend on an element of surprise and unpredictability and should be relatively easy to deal with by common sense.

3 c3 cxd4 4 cxd4 d6 5 ♗c3 g5

Black is playing a strange kind of c3 Sicilian with ...h6 and ...g5 thrown in voluntarily. Needless to say, this idea hasn't really caught on!

6 ♕c4 ♗c6 7 ♗e2 ♗f6

In his next game, Basman was willing to repeat his opening up to this point. In Greer-Basman, British Ch, Plymouth 1992, he varied with 7...♕g7 8 0-0 ♗f6 9 ♕h1 a6 10 f4 b5 11 ♕d3

♕g4 and although White objectively had the better chances after 12 d5 ♗d4 13 h3 ♕h5 14 g4 ♗xg4!? 15 hxg4 ♕xg4, Black was probably happy with his position and went on to win.

8 ♖b3 ♞h7

Black defends creatively, but his pieces begin to look a little awkwardly placed.

9 0-0 a6 10 ♕d3 ♞g7 11 ♕e3 ♗g4

Having more or less completed my development it was time to undertake some action.

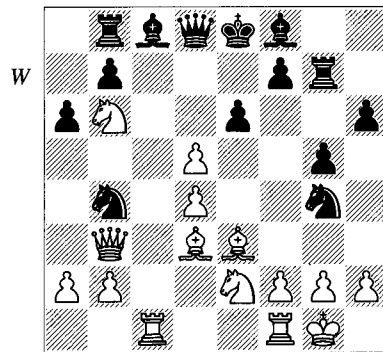
12 ♗d5 e6 13 ♗b6 ♞b8 14 ♞ac1

Intending d5, which Black prevents.

14...d5 15 exd5

Of course White wants to open the centre as the black king is stranded.

15...♗b4 (D)



I took a glance at Black's position and noted its rather ridiculous appearance. Therefore I started looking for a forced win.

16 ♗xc8 ♞xc8 17 ♖a4+ b5 18 ♕xb5+! ♕e7 19 ♖xb4+ ♕f6 20 ♞xc8 ♖xc8 21 ♕xa6 ♖c7 22 d6 ♕xd6 23 ♖b7 1-0

Index of Variations

1: The Barry Attack

1	d4	f6
2	f3	g6
3	c3	d5
4	f4	g7
4...a6	12	
4...h5	12	
4...c6	14	
5	e3	0-0
5...a6	12	
5...h5?	12	
5...f5	13	
5...g4	15	
5...c6	17	6 e2 bd7 19
6	e2	c5
6...g4	22	
6...b6	25	
6...c6	33	
7	e5	
7...xd4	36	
7...c6	39	
7...a5	36	
7...b6	36	
7...b6	36	

2: The 150 Attack

Modern Defence

1	d4	g6
2	e4	g7
3	c3	d6
4	e3	c6

4...a6	59	
5	d2	d7
5...b5	66	
6	f3	b5 62

Pirc Defence

1	d4	f6
1...d6 (non-Pirc)	189	
1...d6	2 e4 f6 3 c3 g6 4 e3	56
2	f3	g6
2...d6 (non-Pirc)	190	
3	c3	g7
3...d6	4 e4 (with ... g7 delayed)	56
4	e4	d6
5	e3	0-0
5...g4	50	
5...c6	51	
6	d2	48

3: The Colle-Zukertort System

1	d4	d5
2	f3	f6
3	e3	e6
4	d3	c5
5	b3	
5...c6 with ... d6	70	
5...xd4	70	
5...e7	81	
5... d6 with ... bd7	90	
5...c6 with ... e7	84	
5...a5+	87	
5...others	90	

4: 1 d4 d5 2 ♖f3: Beating the Anti-Colle Systems

1 d4 d5
 2 ♖f3 ♗f6
 2...♙g4 92
 2...c5 96
 2...♗c6 98
 2...♙f5 93
 3 e3 c6
 3...c5 101
 3...g6 105
 3...♗bd7 105
 3...♙g4 108
 3...♙f5 114
 4 c4 114

5: The Classical Queen's Indian

1 d4 ♗f6
 2 ♗f3 e6
 3 e3 c5
 4 ♙d3 b6
 5 0-0 ♙b7
 6 c4 ♙e7
 6...g6 123
 7 ♗c3 cxd4
 7...0-0? 130
 8 exd4 d5
 8...d6 125
 8...0-0 125
 9 cxd5 ♗xd5
 10 ♗e5 132

6: The Anti-Benoni

1 d4 ♗f6
 2 ♗f3 c5
 3 d5 b5

3...d6 137
 3...c4 137
 3...e6 4 ♗c3 d6 (4...♙a5?! 138;
 4...b5!? 138; 4...g6?! 138; 4...exd5
 140) 5 e4 142
 3...g6 4 ♗c3 ♙g7 5 e4 d6 (5...0-0?!
 150) 6 ♙b5+ 153
 4 ♙g5 ♙b7
 4...♙a5+ 158
 4...♗e4 157
 4...♙b6 164
 4...d6 158
 5 ♙xf6 161

7: The Anti-Dutch

1 d4 f5
 1...e6 2 ♗f3 f5 3 d5 181
 2 ♙g5 h6
 2...d6 167
 2...c5 171
 2...c6 171
 2...♗f6 168
 2...g6 174
 2...d5 171
 3 ♙h4 177

8: Odds and Ends

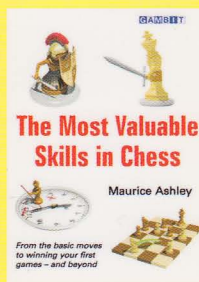
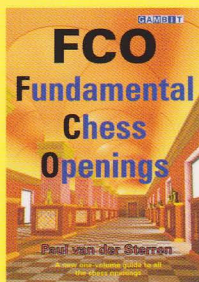
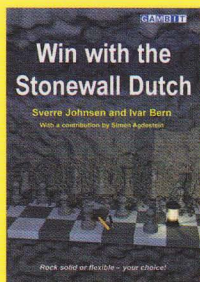
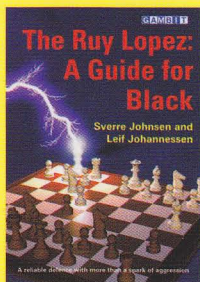
1 d4
 1...h6 188
 1...e6 188
 1...b6 188
 1...b5 186
 1...c5 189
 1...♗c6 188
 1...e5 189
 1...d6 (non-Pirc) 189
 1...d5 (Stonewall) 184

Bored with the same old openings? Worried about having to learn too much theory? Then this book will come as a godsend. Aaron Summerscale presents a set of exceptionally dangerous opening weapons for White. Each recommended line is based on a solid positional foundation, yet also promises long-term (and short-term!) attacking chances. The variations are not just easy to learn and play, but they also set Black complex problems.

- A queen's pawn repertoire based on rapid piece development
- Reveals many lethal attacking ideas and traps
- Features the legendary '150' and Barry Attacks

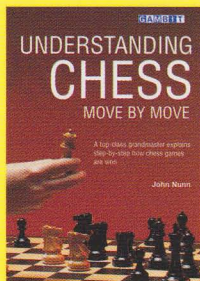
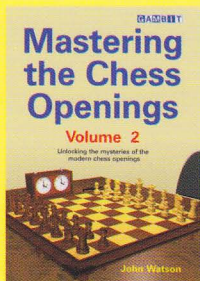
For this new edition, the publishers enlisted the help of hotshot opening writer Sverre Johnsen, who has updated the coverage where necessary, while retaining the spirit, charm and aims of Summerscale's original work. The killer repertoire remains easy to learn, and is now more dangerous than ever!

Grandmaster **Aaron Summerscale** is a prominent figure in UK chess, who won the British Rapidplay Championship in 2000. He is also a renowned chess trainer, who has been involved in coaching some of England's best junior players. **Sverre Johnsen** is from Norway, and an enthusiastic chess analyst, researcher, organizer and writer. He is co-author of highly popular works on the London System, Ruy Lopez and the Stonewall Dutch.



£12.99

\$19.95



ISBN-13: 978-1-906454-18-0
ISBN-10: 1-906454-18-3



9 781906 454180